Use these links to rapidly review the document
TABLE OF CONTENTS
INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Table of Contents

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 25, 2010

Registration Number 333-164590

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

Amendment No. 2
to
FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

DOUGLAS DYNAMICS, INC.
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware	**3531**	**134275891**
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

7777 North 73rd Street
Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53233
(414) 354-2310
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's of principal executive offices)

James L. Janik
President and Chief Executive Officer
Douglas Dynamics, Inc.
7777 North 73rd Street
Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53233
(414) 354-2310
(Name, address and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Bruce D. Meyer **Ari B. Lanin** **Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP** **333 South Grand Avenue** **Los Angeles, CA 90071** **(213) 229-7000**	**Gregg A. Noel** **Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP** **300 South Grand Avenue** **Los Angeles, CA 90071** **(213) 687-5000**

As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement becomes effective.
(Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public)

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. ☐

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act (Check one):

Large accelerated filer ☐	Accelerated filer ☐	Non-accelerated filer ☒ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company ☐

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)(2)	Amount of Registration Fee
Common Stock, $.01 par value	$150,000,000	$10,695(3)

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of computing the amount of the registration fee, in accordance with Rule 457(o) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933.

(2) Includes offering price of additional shares that the underwriters have the option to purchase. See "Underwriting."

(3) Previously paid.

THE REGISTRANT HEREBY AMENDS THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANT SHALL FILE A FURTHER AMENDMENT WHICH SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8(A) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, OR UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE COMMISSION, ACTING PURSUANT TO SAID SECTION 8(A), MAY DETERMINE.

Table of Contents

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We and the selling stockholders may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED , 2010

Shares

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Common Stock

This is the initial public offering of our common stock. We are selling shares of common stock and the selling stockholders are selling shares of common stock. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares of common stock by the selling stockholders. Prior to this offering there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price of our common stock is expected to be between $ and $ per share. We have applied to list our common stock on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "PLOW."

The underwriters have a 30-day option to purchase on a pro rata basis an aggregate of additional outstanding shares from the selling stockholders to cover over-allotments of shares.

Investing in our common stock involves risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 14.

	Price to Public	Underwriting Discounts and Commissions	Proceeds to Douglas Dynamics Holdings, Inc.	Proceeds to to Selling Stockholders
Per Share	$	$	$	$
Total	$	$	$	$

Delivery of the shares of our common stock will be made on or about , 2010.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Credit Suisse **Oppenheimer & Co.**

Baird **Piper Jaffray**

The date of this prospectus is , 2010.

Table of Contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized anyone to provide you with information that is different. The information in this prospectus may only be accurate as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any securities offered hereby in any jurisdiction where, or to any person to whom, it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

Dealer Prospectus Delivery Obligation

Until , 2010 (25 days after the commencement of this offering), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The following summary should be read together with, and is qualified in its entirety by, the more detailed information and financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our common stock. For a more complete understanding of this offering, we encourage you to read this entire prospectus, including the "Risk Factors" section, before making an investment in our common stock.

In this prospectus, unless the context indicates otherwise: "Douglas Dynamics," the "Company," "we," "our," "ours" or "us" refer to Douglas Dynamics, Inc. (formerly known as Douglas Dynamics Holdings, Inc.) and its subsidiaries and "Douglas Holdings" refers to Douglas Dynamics, Inc. exclusive of its subsidiaries. Douglas Dynamics, Inc. is a Delaware corporation and the issuer of the common stock offered hereby.

Our Company

We are the North American leader in the design, manufacture and sale of snow and ice control equipment for light trucks, which consists of snowplows and sand and salt spreaders, and related parts and accessories. We sell our products under the WESTERN®, FISHER® and BLIZZARD® brands which are among the most established and recognized in the industry. We believe that in 2009 our share of the light truck snow and ice control equipment market was greater than 50%. In 2009, we generated net sales, Adjusted EBITDA (as defined in "—Summary Historical Consolidated Financial and Operating Data") and net income of $174.3 million, $45.2 million and $9.8 million, respectively, as compared to net sales, Adjusted EBITDA and net income of $180.1 million, $47.7 million and $11.5 million, respectively, for 2008. See "—Summary Historical Consolidated Financial and Operating Data" for a discussion of why management uses Adjusted EBITDA to measure our financial performance, and a reconciliation of net income to Adjusted EBITDA.

We offer the broadest and most complete product line of snowplows and sand and salt spreaders for light trucks in the U.S. and Canadian markets. We also provide a full range of related parts and accessories, which generates an ancillary revenue stream throughout the lifecycle of our snow and ice control equipment. For the year ended December 31, 2009, 85% of our net sales were generated from sales of snow and ice control equipment, and 15% of our net sales were generated from sales of parts and accessories.

We sell our products through a distributor network primarily to professional snowplowers who are contracted to remove snow and ice from commercial, municipal and residential areas. Over the last 50 years, we have engendered exceptional customer loyalty for our products because of our ability to satisfy the stringent demands of our customers for a high degree of quality, reliability and service. As a result, we believe our installed base is the largest in the industry with over 500,000 snowplows and sand and salt spreaders in service. Because sales of snowplows and sand and salt spreaders are primarily driven by the need of our core end-user base to replace worn existing equipment, we believe our substantial installed base provides us with a high degree of predictable sales over any extended period of time.

We believe we have the industry's most extensive North American distributor network, which primarily consists of over 720 truck equipment distributors who purchase directly from us and are located throughout the snowbelt regions in North America (primarily the Midwest, East and Northeast regions of the United States as well as all provinces of Canada). Beginning in 2005, we began to extend our reach to international markets, establishing distribution relationships in Northern Europe and Asia, where we believe meaningful growth opportunities exist.

We believe we are the industry's most operationally efficient manufacturer due to our vertical integration, highly variable cost structure and intense focus on lean manufacturing. We continually seek to use lean principles to reduce costs and increase the efficiency of our manufacturing operations. Our manufacturing efficiencies have contributed to the increase of our gross profit per unit by approximately 3.0% per annum, compounded annually, from 2000 to 2009. While we currently manufacture our products in three facilities that we own in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, Rockland, Maine and Johnson City, Tennessee, we have improved our manufacturing efficiency to the point that we will be closing our Johnson City, Tennessee facility effective mid-2010. We expect that the closing of this facility will yield estimated cost savings of approximately $4 million annually, with no anticipated reduction in production capacity. Furthermore, our manufacturing efficiency allows us to deliver desired products quickly to our customers during times of sudden and unpredictable snowfall events when our customers need our products immediately.

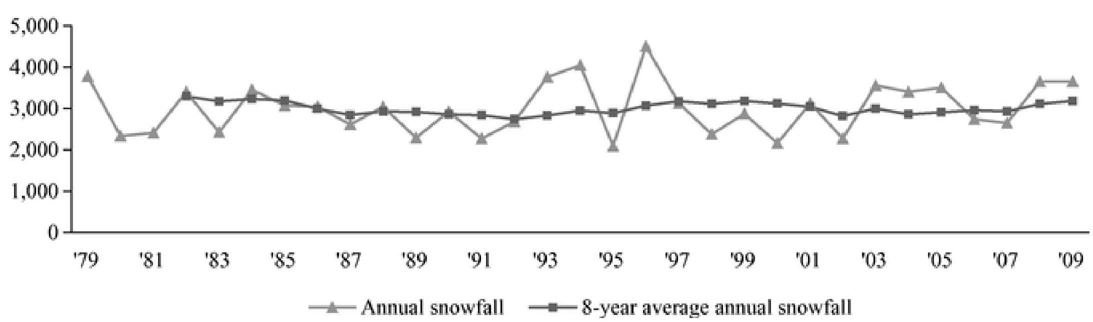
Our Industry

The light truck snow and ice control equipment industry in North America consists predominantly of domestic participants that manufacture their products in North America. The annual demand for snow and ice control equipment is driven primarily by the replacement cycle of the existing installed base, which is predominantly a function of the average life of a snowplow or spreader and is driven by usage and maintenance practices of the end-user. We believe actively-used snowplows are typically replaced, on average, every 7 to 8 years.

The primary factor influencing the replacement cycle for snow and ice control equipment is the level, timing and location of snowfall. Sales of snow and ice control equipment in any given year and region are most heavily influenced by local snowfall levels in the prior snow season. Heavy snowfall during a given winter causes equipment usage to increase, resulting in greater wear and tear and shortened life cycles, thereby creating a need for replacement equipment and additional parts and accessories.

While snowfall levels vary within a given year and from year-to-year, snowfall, and the corresponding replacement cycle of snow and ice control equipment, is relatively consistent over multi-year periods. The following chart depicts aggregate annual and eight-year (based on the typical life of our snowplows) rolling average of the aggregate snowfall levels in 66 cities in 26 snowbelt states across the Northeast, East, Midwest and Western United States where we monitor snowfall levels) from 1980 to 2009. As the chart indicates, since 1982 aggregate snowfall levels in any given rolling eight-year period have been fairly consistent, ranging from 2,742 to 3,295 inches.

Snowfall in Snowbelt States (inches)
(for October 1 through March 31)



Note: The 8-year rolling average snowfall is not presented prior to 1982 for purposes of the calculation due to lack of snowfall data prior to 1975. Snowfall data in this chart is not adjusted for snowfall outside of the 66 cities in the 26 states reflected.

Source: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Weather Service.

The demand for snow and ice control equipment can also be influenced by general economic conditions in the United States, as well as local economic conditions in the snowbelt regions in North America. In stronger economic conditions, our end-users may choose to replace or upgrade existing equipment before its useful life has ended, while in weak economic conditions, our end-users may seek to extend the useful life of equipment, thereby increasing the sales of parts and accessories. However, since snow and ice control management is a non-discretionary service necessary to ensure public safety and continued personal and commercial mobility in populated areas that receive snowfall, end-users cannot extend the useful life of snow and ice control equipment indefinitely and must replace equipment that has become too worn, unsafe or unreliable, regardless of economic conditions.

Sales of parts and accessories for 2008 and 2009, respectively, were approximately 85.8% and 58.3% higher than average annual parts and accessories sales over the preceding ten years, which management believes is largely a result of the deferral of new equipment purchases due to the recent economic downturn. Although sales of snow and ice control units increased in 2008 and 2009 as compared to 2007, management believes that absent the recent economic downturn, equipment sales in 2008 and 2009 would have been considerably higher due to the high levels of snowfall during these years, as equipment unit sales in 2008 and 2009 remained below the ten-year average, while snowfall levels in 2008 and 2009 were considerably above the ten-year average. Management believes this deferral of new equipment purchases could result in an elevated multi-year replacement cycle as the economy recovers.

Long-term growth in the overall snow and ice control equipment market also results from geographic expansion of developed areas in the snowbelt regions of North America, as well as consumer demand for technological enhancements in snow and ice control equipment and related parts and accessories that improves efficiency and reliability. Continued construction in the snowbelt regions in North America increases the aggregate area requiring snow and ice removal, thereby growing the market for snow and ice control equipment. In addition, the development and sale of more reliable, more efficient and more sophisticated products have contributed to an approximate 2% to 4% average unit price increase in each of the past five years.

Our Competitive Strengths

We compete solely with other North American manufacturers who do not benefit from our extensive distributor network, manufacturing efficiencies and depth and breadth of products. As the market leader in snow and ice control equipment for light trucks, we enjoy a set of competitive advantages versus smaller, more regionally-focused equipment providers, which allows us to generate robust cash flows in all snowfall environments and to support continued investment in our products, distribution capabilities and brand regardless of annual volume fluctuations. We believe these advantages are rooted in the following competitive strengths and reinforces our industry leadership over time.

Exceptional Customer Loyalty and Brand Equity. Our brands enjoy exceptional customer loyalty and brand equity in the snow and ice control equipment industry with both end-users and distributors which have been developed through over 50 years of superior innovation, productivity, reliability and support, consistently delivered season after season. We believe past brand experience, rather than price, is the key factor impacting snowplow purchasing decisions.

Broadest and Most Innovative Product Offering. We provide the industry's broadest product offering with a full range of snowplows, sand and salt spreaders and related parts and accessories. We believe we maintain the industry's largest and most advanced in-house new product development program, historically introducing several new and redesigned products each year. Our broad product offering and commitment to new product development is essential to maintaining and growing our leading market share position as well as continuing to increase the profitability of our business.

Extensive North American Distributor Network. With over 720 direct distributors, we benefit from having the most extensive North American direct distributor network in the industry, providing a significant competitive advantage over our peers. Our distributors function not only as sales and support agents (providing access to parts and service), but also as industry partners providing real-time end-user information, such as retail inventory levels, changing consumer preferences or desired functionality enhancements, which we use as the basis for our product development efforts.

Leader in Operational Efficiency. We believe we are a leader in operational efficiency in our industry, resulting from our application of lean manufacturing principles and a highly variable cost structure. By utilizing lean principles, we are able to adjust production levels easily to meet fluctuating demand, while controlling costs in slower periods. This operational efficiency is supplemented by our highly variable cost structure, driven in part by our access to a sizable temporary workforce (comprising approximately 10-15% of our total workforce), which we can quickly adjust, as needed. These manufacturing efficiencies enable us to respond rapidly to urgent customer demand during times of sudden and unpredictable snowfalls, allowing us to provide exceptional service to our existing customer base and capture new customers from competitors that we believe cannot service their customers' needs with the same speed and reliability.

Strong Cash Flow Generation. We are able to generate significant cash flow as a result of relatively consistent high profitability (Adjusted EBITDA Margins averaged 25.4% from 2007 to 2009), low capital spending requirements and predictable timing of our working capital requirements. Our cash flow results will also benefit substantially from approximately $18 million of annual tax-deductible intangible and goodwill expense over the next ten years, which has the impact of reducing our corporate taxes owed by approximately $6.7 million on an annual basis during this period, in the event we have sufficient taxable income to utilize such benefit. Our significant cash flow has allowed us to reinvest in our business, reduce long term debt by 20% over the past 6 years and pay substantial dividends on a pro rata basis to our stockholders, although no such dividends have been declared since 2006.

Experienced Management Team. We believe our business benefits from an exceptional management team that is responsible for establishing our leadership in the snow and ice control equipment industry for light trucks. Our senior management team, consisting of four officers, has an average of approximately 19 years of weather-related industry experience and an average of over nine years with our company. James Janik, our President and Chief Executive Officer, has been with us for over 16 years and in his current role since 2000, and through his strategic vision, we have been able to expand our distributor network and grow our market leading position. Certain of our executive officers will sell a portion of their shares of common stock (including shares underlying options that they will exercise) in this offering and may also be entitled to payments under our Liquidity Bonus Plan. See "Principal and Selling Stockholders" and "Executive Compensation—Compensation Discussion and Analysis—Severance and Change of Control Arrangements." Additionally, our Chief Executive Officer holds deferred stock units that will convert into an equivalent number of shares of our common stock upon expiration of the lock-up agreement entered into by him. See "Executive Compensation—Potential Payments upon Termination or Change of Control."

Our Business Strategy

Our business strategy is to capitalize on our competitive strengths to maximize cash flow to pay dividends, reduce indebtedness and reinvest in our business to create stockholder value. The building blocks of our strategy are:

Continuous Product Innovation. We believe new product innovation is critical to maintaining and growing our market-leading position in the snow and ice control equipment industry. We will continue to focus on developing innovative solutions to increase productivity, ease of use, reliability, durability and serviceability of our products and on incorporating lean manufacturing concepts into our product development process, which has allowed us to reduce the overall cost of development and, more importantly, to reduce our time-to-market by nearly one-half. As a result of these efforts, approximately

$73.0 million or 50% of our 2009 equipment sales came from products introduced or redesigned in the last five years.

Distributor Network Optimization. Over the last ten years, we have grown our network by over 250 distributors. We will continually seek opportunities to continue to expand our extensive distribution network by adding high-quality, well-capitalized distributors in select geographic areas and by cross-selling our industry-leading brands within our distribution network to ensure we maximize our ability to generate revenue while protecting our industry leading reputation, customer loyalty and brands. We will also focus on optimizing this network by providing in-depth training, valuable distributor support and attractive promotional and incentive opportunities. As a result of these efforts, we believe a majority of our distributors choose to sell our products exclusively. We believe this sizable high quality network is unique in the industry, providing us with valuable insight into purchasing trends and customer preferences, and would be very difficult to replicate.

Aggressive Asset Management and Profit Focus. We will continue to aggressively manage our assets in order to maximize our cash flow generation despite seasonal and annual variability in snowfall levels. We believe our ability is unique in our industry and enables us to achieve attractive margins in all snowfall environments. Key elements of our asset management and profit focus strategies include:

- employment of a highly variable cost structure, which allows us to quickly adjust costs in response to real-time changes in demand;
- use of enterprise-wide lean principles, which allow us to easily adjust production levels up or down to meet demand;
- implementation of a pre-season order program, which incentivizes distributors to place orders prior to the retail selling season and thereby enables us to more efficiently utilize our assets; and
- development of a vertically integrated business model, which we believe provides us cost advantages over our competition.

Additionally, although modest, our capital expenditure requirements and operating expenses can be temporarily reduced in response to anticipated or actual lower sales in a particular year to maximize cash flow.

Flexible, Lean Enterprise Platform. We will continue to utilize lean principles to maximize the flexibility, efficiency and productivity of our manufacturing operations while reducing the associated costs, enabling us to increase distributor and end-user satisfaction. For example, in an environment where shorter lead times and near-perfect order fulfillment are important to our distributors, we believe our lean processes have helped us to improve our shipping performance and build a reputation for providing industry leading shipping performance. In 2009, we fulfilled 98.2% of our orders on or before the requested ship date, without error in content, packaging or delivery as compared to 71.0% in 2005.

Our cost reduction efforts also include the rationalization of our supply base and implementation of a global sourcing strategy, resulting in approximately $2.6 million of cumulative annualized cost savings from 2006 to 2009. In January 2009, we opened a sourcing office in China, which will become our central focus for specific component purchases and will provide a majority of our procurement cost savings in the future.

Our Growth Opportunities

Increase Our Industry Leading Market Share. We plan to leverage our industry leading position, distribution network and new product innovation capabilities to capture market share in the North American snow and ice control equipment market, focusing our primary efforts on increasing penetration in those North American markets where we believe our overall market share is less than 50%. We also plan to continue growing our presence in the snow and ice control equipment market outside of North America, particularly in Asia and Europe, which we believe could provide significant growth opportunities in the future.

Opportunistically Seek New Products and New Markets. We will consider external growth opportunities within the snow and ice control industry and other equipment or component markets. We plan to continue to evaluate acquisition opportunities within our industry that can help us expand our distribution reach, enhance our technology and as a consequence improve the breadth and depth of our product lines. We also consider diversification opportunities in adjacent markets that complement our business model and could offer us the ability to leverage our core competencies to create stockholder value.

Summary Risk Factors

An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks summarized below, the risks described under "Risk Factors" beginning on page 14 and the other information contained in this prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes, before deciding to purchase any shares of our common stock:

- our results of operations depend primarily on the level, timing and location of snowfall in the regions in which we offer our products;
- the seasonality and year-to-year variability of our business can cause our results of operations and financial condition to be materially different from quarter-to-quarter and from year-to-year;
- if economic conditions in the United States continue to remain weak or deteriorate further, our results of operations and ability to pay dividends may be adversely affected;
- our failure to maintain good relationships with our distributors, the loss or consolidation of our distributor base or the actions or inactions of our distributors could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and ability to pay dividends;
- if we are unable to develop new products or improve upon our existing products on a timely basis, our business and financial condition could be adversely affected;
- if our costs of labor or the price of steel or other components of our products increase, our gross margins could decline;
- you may not receive the level of dividends provided for in the dividend policy that our Board of Directors will adopt or any dividends at all; and
- satisfying our debt service obligations and paying dividends may leave us with insufficient cash to fund unexpected cash needs and growth.

Contemplated Financing Transactions in Connection with this Offering

In connection with this offering, we intend to increase our existing term loan facility by $ million. We plan to use the proceeds from this offering together with an increase in our term loan facility to redeem the outstanding $7^3/4$% Senior Notes due 2012, which we refer to in this prospectus as our senior notes, issued by our direct wholly-owned subsidiaries, Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. which we refer to in this prospectus as Douglas LLC, and Douglas Dynamics Finance Company, which we refer to in this prospectus as Douglas Finance. The total redemption amount is expected to be approximately $ million, which amount includes accrued and unpaid interest and the associated redemption premium. Concurrent with the consummation of this offering, we also intend to amend our existing senior credit facilities to permit the redemption of our senior notes.

Company Information

Douglas Holdings is a holding corporation that was formed and capitalized by Aurora Equity Partners II L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, and Aurora Overseas Equity Partners II, L.P., a Cayman Islands exempt limited partnership, which we collectively refer to in this prospectus as the "Aurora Entities." The Aurora Entities, together with certain of our directors, officers and other stockholders, will sell a portion of their shares of our common stock in this offering. See "Principal and Selling Stockholders." In addition, Aurora Management Partners LLC, an affiliate of the Aurora Entities, together with ACOF Management, L.P., an affiliate of Ares Corporate Opportunities Fund, L.P., which we refer to as "Ares" in this prospectus, will receive an aggregate payment of approximately $5.8 million in connection with the amendment and restatement of our Management Services Agreement. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Management Services Agreement."

Douglas Holdings was formed for the purpose of effectuating the acquisition of our business in March 2004 from AK Steel Corporation, which we refer to in this prospectus as the Acquisition. Douglas Holdings owns all of the issued and outstanding limited liability company interests of Douglas LLC, our operating company, together with its subsidiaries.

We maintain our principal executive offices at 7777 North 73rd Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53223, and our telephone number is (414) 354-2310. We maintain a website at *www.DouglasDynamics.com*. Information contained on our website is not a part of, and is not incorporated by reference into, this prospectus.

"WESTERN," "FISHER" and "BLIZZARD" and their respective logos are trademarks. Solely for convenience, from time to time we refer to our trademarks in this prospectus without the ® symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights to our trademarks.

The Offering

Issuer	Douglas Dynamics, Inc.
Common stock offered by us	shares
Common stock offered by the selling stockholders	shares
Over-allotment option	The selling stockholders have granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to additional outstanding shares of common stock from the selling stockholders at the initial public offering price less underwriting discounts and commissions. The option may be exercised only to cover any over-allotments.
Common stock outstanding after this offering	shares.
Use of proceeds	We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering together with an increase in our term loan facility to redeem our senior notes, including accrued and unpaid interest and the related redemption premium, for an estimated total of $ million. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders, including any shares sold pursuant to the underwriters' over-allotment option. See "Use of Proceeds."
Dividend policy	Our Board of Directors will adopt a dividend policy, effective upon the consummation of this offering, that reflects an intention to distribute to our stockholders a regular quarterly cash dividend, commencing with the first full fiscal quarter following the consummation of this offering, at an initial quarterly rate of $ per share. The declaration and payment of these dividends will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend upon many factors, including our financial condition and earnings, legal requirements, taxes, the terms of our indebtedness and other factors our Board of Directors may deem to be relevant. See "Dividend Policy and Restrictions."
Risk factors	See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 14 of this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our common stock.
Proposed NYSE symbol	PLOW

Unless otherwise noted, all information in this prospectus assumes:

- no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option;
- the repurchase, after the consummation of this offering, of all of our senior notes, including accrued and unpaid interest through the anticipated redemption date (30 days following the consummation of this offering) and the associated redemption premium for a total of approximately $ million;
- a -for-one stock split of our common stock that will occur prior to the consummation of this offering; and
- a public offering price of $ per share of our common stock, which is the mid-point of the range set forth on the front cover of this prospectus.

SUMMARY HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA

The following summary consolidated financial information as of and for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2008 and 2009 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements which are included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The results indicated below and elsewhere in this prospectus are not necessarily indicative of our future performance. You should read this information together with "Selected Consolidated Financial Data," "Capitalization," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	For the year ended December 31		
	2007	2008 (in thousands)	2009
Consolidated Statement of Operations Data			
Equipment sales	$ 122,091	$ 151,450	$ 147,478
Parts and accessories sales	17,974	28,658	26,864
Net sales	140,065	180,108	174,342
Cost of sales	97,249	117,911	117,264
Gross profit	42,816	62,197	57,078
Selling, general and administrative expense	22,180	26,561	27,639
Income from operations	20,636	35,636	29,439
Interest expense, net	(19,622)	(17,299)	(15,520)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(2,733)	—	—
Other income (expense), net	(87)	(73)	(90)
Income (loss) before taxes	(1,806)	18,264	13,829
Income tax expense (benefit)	(749)	6,793	3,986
Net income (loss)	$ (1,057)	$ 11,471	$ 9,843
Cash Flow			
Net cash provided by operating activities	$ 20,040	$ 23,411	$ 25,571
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,045)	(3,113)	(8,200)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	$ 4,083	$ (2,265)	$ (1,850)
Other Data			
Adjusted EBITDA	$ 32,745	$ 47,742	$ 45,180
Capital expenditures(1)	$ 1,049	$ 3,160	$ 8,200

	As of December 31,		
	2007	2008 (in thousands)	2009
Selected Balance Sheet Data			
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 35,519	$ 53,552	$ 69,073
Total assets	375,649	391,264	404,619
Total debt	234,363	233,513	232,663
Total liabilities	283,705	293,203	296,395
Total redeemable stock and stockholders' equity	91,944	98,061	$ 108,224

(1) Capital expenditures for the year ended December 31, 2009 include $5.0 million related to the investments in our Milwaukee, Wisconsin and Rockland, Maine manufacturing facilities to support the closure of our Johnson City, Tennessee manufacturing facility.

Discussion of Adjusted EBITDA

In addition to our results under United States generally accepted accounting principles, which we refer to in this prospectus as GAAP, we also use Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin, non-GAAP financial measures, which we consider to be important and supplemental measures of our performance. Adjusted EBITDA represents net income before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, as further adjusted for certain non-recurring charges related to the closure of our Johnson City, Tennessee manufacturing facility, certain unrelated legal expenses and a one-time stock option repurchase, as well as management fees paid by us to Aurora Management Partners LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and an affiliate of the Aurora Entities, and ACOF Management, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership and an affiliate of Ares. Adjusted EBITDA Margin is defined as Adjusted EBITDA as a percentage of net sales. We use, and we believe our investors, and in particular, the Aurora Entities and Ares, which we collectively refer to as our principal stockholders in this prospectus, benefit from the presentation of Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin in evaluating our operating performance because they provide us and our investors with additional tools to compare our operating performance on a consistent basis by removing the impact of certain items that management believes do not directly reflect our core operations. In addition, we believe that Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin are useful to investors and other external users of our consolidated financial statements in evaluating our operating performance as compared to that of other companies, because they allow them to measure a company's operating performance without regard to items such as interest expense, taxes, depreciation and depletion, and amortization and accretion, which can vary substantially from company to company depending upon accounting methods and book value of assets and liabilities, capital structure and the method by which assets were acquired. Our management also uses Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin for planning purposes, including the preparation of our annual operating budget and financial projections and believes Adjusted EBITDA Margin is useful in assessing the profitability of our core businesses. Management also uses Adjusted EBITDA to evaluate our ability to make certain payments, including dividends, in compliance with our senior credit facilities, which is determined based on a calculation of "Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA" that is substantially similar to Adjusted EBITDA. The definition of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA under our senior credit facilities differs from our definition of Adjusted EBITDA in this prospectus primarily because the definition in our senior credit facilities excludes additional non-cash charges and non-recurring expenses, which we have not incurred during the periods presented. Specifically, Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA under our senior credit facilities is comprised of net income before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization as further adjusted to exclude the effect of:

- expenses for management fees paid by us pursuant to our Management Services Agreement;
- non-cash items resulting in an increase in net income for such period that are unusual or otherwise non-recurring items;
- certain non-cash charges including:
  - non-cash impairment charges;
  - non-cash expenses resulting from the grant of stock and stock options and other compensation to our management pursuant to a written incentive plan or agreement;
  - other non-cash items that are unusual or otherwise non-recurring items;
- certain non-recurring expenses including:
  - any extraordinary losses and non-recurring charges during any period (including severance, relocation costs, one-time compensation charges and losses or charges associated with interest rate agreements);
  - restructuring charges or reserves (including costs related to closure of facilities);

- any transaction costs incurred in connection with the issuance of securities or any refinancing transaction, in each case whether or not such transaction is consummated;

- any fees and expensed related to certain acquisitions permitted under by our senior credit facilities;

and to include as a deduction in calculating Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA:

- certain cash payments made during the applicable period reducing reserves or liabilities for accruals made in prior periods but only to the extent such reserves or accruals were excluded from Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA in a prior period; and

- restricted payments made during such period to Douglas Holdings to pay its general administrative costs and expenses.

Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin have limitations as analytical tools. As a result, you should not consider them in isolation, or as substitutes for net income, operating income, operating income margin, cash flow from operating activities or any other measure of financial performance or liquidity presented in accordance with GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

- Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin do not reflect our cash expenditures or future requirements for capital expenditures or contractual commitments;

- Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin do not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;

- Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin do not reflect the interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary to service interest or principal payments, on our indebtedness;

- Although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized will often have to be replaced in the future, and Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin do not reflect any cash requirements for such replacements;

- Other companies, including other companies in our industry, may calculate Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin differently than we do, limiting their usefulness as comparative measures; and

- Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin do not reflect tax obligations whether current or deferred.

The Securities and Exchange Commission, which we refer to in this prospectus as the SEC, has adopted rules to regulate the use in filings with the SEC and public disclosures and press releases of non-GAAP financial measures, such as Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin, that are derived on the basis of methodologies other than in accordance with GAAP. These rules require, among other things:

- a presentation with equal or greater prominence of the most comparable financial measure or measures calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP; and

- a statement disclosing the purposes for which our management uses the non-GAAP financial measure.

The rules prohibit, among other things:

- exclusion of charges or liabilities that require cash settlement or would have required cash settlement absent an ability to settle in another manner, from non-GAAP liquidity measures;

- adjustment of a non-GAAP performance measure to eliminate or smooth items identified as non-recurring, infrequent or unusual, when the nature of the charge or gain is such that it is reasonably likely to recur; and

- presentation of non-GAAP financial measures on the face of any financial information.

The following table presents a reconciliation of net income (loss), the most comparable GAAP financial measure, to Adjusted EBITDA as well as the resulting calculation of Adjusted EBITDA Margin, for each of the periods indicated:

	For the year ended December 31,		
	2007	2008	2009
		(in thousands)	
Net income (loss)	$ (1,057)	$ 11,471	$ 9,843
Interest expense—net	19,622	17,299	15,520
Loss on extinguishment of debt	2,733	—	—
Income taxes	(749)	6,793	3,986
Depreciation expense	4,632	4,650	5,797
Amortization	6,164	6,160	6,161
EBITDA	31,345	46,373	$ 41,307
Management fees	1,400	1,369	1,393
Stock option repurchase	—	—	732(1)
Other non-recurring charges	—	—	1,748(2)
Adjusted EBITDA	$ 32,745	$ 47,742	$ 45,180
Adjusted EBITDA Margin(3)	23.4%	26.5%	25.9%

(1) Reflects the non-cash expense associated with the repurchase of stock options from certain of our executives.

(2) Reflects severance expenses and one-time, non-recurring expenses for facility preparation and moving costs related to the closure of our Johnson City, Tennessee facility of $1,054 and certain unrelated legal expenses of $694.

(3) Adjusted EBITDA Margin is defined as Adjusted EBITDA as a percentage of net sales.

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below and all of the other information contained in this prospectus before deciding whether to purchase our common stock. Our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results could be materially adversely affected by any of these risks, as well as other risks not currently known to us or that we currently consider immaterial. The trading price of our common stock could decline due to any of these risks, and you may lose all or part of your investment. In assessing the risks described below, you should also refer to the other information contained in this prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes, before deciding to purchase any shares of our common stock.

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

Our results of operations depend primarily on the level, timing and location of snowfall. As a result, a decline in snowfall levels in multiple regions for an extended time could cause our results of operations to decline and adversely affect our ability to pay dividends.

As a manufacturer of snow and ice control equipment for light trucks, and related parts and accessories, our sales depend primarily on the level, timing and location of snowfall in the regions in which we offer our products. A low level or lack of snowfall in any given year in any of the snowbelt regions in North America (primarily the Midwest, East and Northeast regions of the United States as well as all provinces of Canada) will likely cause sales of our products to decline in such year as well as the subsequent year, which in turn may adversely affect our results of operations and ability to pay dividends. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Seasonality and Year-to-Year Variability." A sustained period of reduced snowfall events in one or more of the geographic regions in which we offer our products could cause our results of operations to decline and adversely affect our ability to pay dividends.

The year-to-year variability of our business can cause our results of operations and financial condition to be materially different from year-to-year; whereas the seasonality of our business can cause our results of operations and financial condition to be materially different from quarter-to-quarter.

Because our business depends on the level, timing and location of snowfall, our results of operations vary from year-to-year. Additionally, because the annual snow season typically only runs from October 1 through March 31, our distributors typically purchase our products during the second and third quarters. As a result, we operate in a seasonal business. We not only experience seasonality in our sales, but also experience seasonality in our working capital needs. Consequently, our results of operations and financial condition can vary from year-to-year, as well from quarter-to-quarter, which could affect our ability to pay dividends. If we are unable to effectively manage the seasonality and year-to-year variability of our business, our results of operations, financial condition and ability to pay dividends may suffer.

If economic conditions in the United States continue to remain weak or deteriorate further, our results of operations, financial condition and ability to pay dividends may be adversely affected.

Historically, demand for snow and ice control equipment for light trucks has been influenced by general economic conditions in the United States, as well as local economic conditions in the snowbelt regions in North America. During the last few years, economic conditions throughout the United States have been extremely weak, and may not improve in the foreseeable future. Weakened economic conditions may cause our end-users to delay purchases of replacement snow and ice control equipment and instead repair their existing equipment, leading to a decrease in our sales of new equipment. Weakened economic conditions may also cause our end-users to delay their purchases of new light trucks. Because our end-users tend to purchase new snow and ice control equipment concurrent with their purchase of new light trucks, their delay in purchasing new light trucks can also result in the deferral of their purchases of new snow and ice control equipment. The deferral of new equipment purchases during periods of weak economic conditions may negatively affect our results of operations, financial condition and ability to pay dividends.

Weakened economic conditions may also cause our end-users to consider price more carefully in selecting new snow and ice control equipment. Historically, considerations of quality and service have outweighed considerations of price, but in a weak economy, price may become a more important factor. Any refocus away from quality in favor of cheaper equipment could cause end-users to shift away from our products to less expensive products, which in turn would adversely affect our results of operations and our ability to pay dividends.

Our failure to maintain good relationships with our distributors, the loss or consolidation of our distributor base or the actions or inactions of our distributors could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and our ability to pay dividends.

We depend on a network of truck equipment distributors to sell, install and service our products. Nearly all of these sales and service relationships are at will, and less than 1% of our distributors have agreed not to offer products that compete with our products. As a result, almost all of our distributors could discontinue the sale and service of our products at any time, and those distributors that primarily sell our products may choose to sell competing products at any time. Further, difficult economic or other circumstances could cause any of our distributors to discontinue their businesses. Moreover, if our distributor base were to consolidate or if any of our distributors were to discontinue their business, competition for the business of fewer distributors would intensify. If we do not maintain good relationships with our distributors, or if we do not provide product offerings and pricing that meet the needs of our distributors, we could lose a substantial amount of our distributor base. A loss of a substantial portion of our distributor base could cause our sales to decline significantly, which would have an adverse effect on our results of operations and ability to pay dividends.

In addition, our distributors may not provide timely or adequate service to our end-users. If this occurs, our brand identity and reputation may be damaged, which would have an adverse effect on our results of operations and ability to pay dividends.

Lack of available financing options for our end-users or distributors may adversely affect our sales volumes.

Our end-user base is highly concentrated among professional snowplowers, who comprise over 50% of our end-users, many of whom are individual landscapers who remove snow during the winter and landscape during the rest of the year, rather than large, well-capitalized corporations. These end-users often depend upon credit to purchase our products. If credit is unavailable on favorable terms or at all, our end-users may not be able to purchase our products from our distributors, which would in turn reduce sales and adversely affect our results of operations and ability to pay dividends.

In addition, because our distributors, like our end-users, rely on credit to purchase our products, if our distributors are not able to obtain credit, or access credit on favorable terms, we may experience delays in payment or nonpayment for delivered products. Further, if our distributors are unable to obtain credit or access credit on favorable terms, they could experience financial difficulties or bankruptcy and cease purchases of our products altogether. Thus, if financing is unavailable on favorable terms or at all, our results of operations and ability to pay dividends would be adversely affected.

The price of steel, a commodity necessary to manufacture our products, is highly variable. If the price of steel increases, our gross margins could decline.

Steel is a significant raw material used to manufacture our products. During 2007, 2008 and 2009, our steel purchases were approximately 12%, 15% and 18% of our revenue, respectively. The steel industry is highly cyclical in nature, and steel prices have been volatile in recent years and may remain volatile in the future. Steel prices are influenced by numerous factors beyond our control, including general economic conditions domestically and internationally, the availability of raw materials, competition, labor costs, freight and transportation costs, production costs, import duties and other trade restrictions. After experiencing a downward trend in steel prices throughout most of 2009, steel prices may increase as a result of increased demand from the automobile and consumer durable sectors. If the price of steel increases, our variable costs may increase. We may not be able to mitigate these increased costs through the implementation of permanent price increases or temporary invoice surcharges, especially if economic conditions remain weak and our distributors and end-users become more price sensitive. If we are unable to successfully mitigate such cost increases in the future, our gross margins could decline.

We depend on outside suppliers who may be unable to meet our volume and quality requirements, and we may be unable to obtain alternative sources.

We purchase certain components essential to our snowplows and sand and salt spreaders from outside suppliers, including off-shore sources. Most of our key supply arrangements can be discontinued at any time. A supplier may encounter delays in the production and delivery of such products and components or may supply us with products and components that do not meet our quality, quantity or cost requirements. Additionally, a supplier may be forced to discontinue operations. Any discontinuation or interruption in the availability of quality products and components from one or more of our suppliers may result in increased production costs, delays in the delivery of our products and lost end-user sales, which could have an adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

In addition, we have begun to increase the number of our off-shore suppliers. Our increased reliance on off-shore sourcing may cause our business to be more susceptible to the impact of natural disasters, war and other factors that may disrupt the transportation systems or shipping lines used by our suppliers, a weakening of the dollar over an extended period of time and other uncontrollable factors such as changes in foreign regulation or economic conditions. In addition, reliance on off-shore suppliers may make it more difficult for us to respond to sudden changes in demand because of the longer lead time to obtain components from off-shore sources. We may be unable to mitigate this risk by stocking sufficient materials to satisfy any sudden or prolonged surges in demand for our products. If we cannot satisfy demand for our products in a timely manner, our sales could suffer as distributors can cancel purchase orders without penalty until shipment.

We do not sell our products under long-term purchase contracts, and sales of our products are significantly impacted by factors outside of our control; therefore, our ability to estimate demand is limited.

We do not enter into long-term purchase contracts with our distributors and the purchase orders we receive may be cancelled without penalty until shipment. Therefore, our ability to accurately predict future demand for our products is limited. Nonetheless, we attempt to estimate demand for our products for purposes of planning our annual production levels and our long-term product development and new product introductions. We base our estimates of demand on our own market assessment, snowfall figures, quarterly field inventory surveys and regular communications with our distributors. Because wide fluctuations in the level, timing and location of snowfall, economic conditions and other factors may occur, each of which is out of our control, our estimates of demand may not be accurate. Underestimating demand could result in procuring an insufficient amount of materials necessary for the production of our products, which may result in increased production costs, delays in product delivery, missed sale opportunities and a decrease in customer satisfaction. Overestimating demand could result in the procurement of excessive supplies, which could result in increased inventory and associated carrying costs.

If we are unable to enforce, maintain or continue to build our intellectual property portfolio, or if others invalidate our intellectual property rights, our competitive position may be harmed.

We rely on a combination of patents, trade secrets and trademarks to protect certain of the proprietary aspects of our business and technology. We hold approximately 20 U.S. registered trademarks (including the trademarks WESTERN®, FISHER® and BLIZZARD®), 5 Canadian registered trademarks, 28 U.S. issued and pending patents and patent applications and 15 Canadian patents. Although we work diligently to protect our intellectual property rights, monitoring the unauthorized use of our intellectual property is difficult, and the steps we have taken may not prevent unauthorized use by others. In addition, in the event a third party challenges the validity of our intellectual property rights, a court may determine that our intellectual property rights may not be valid or enforceable. An adverse determination with respect to our intellectual property rights may harm our business prospects and reputation. Third parties may design around our patents or may independently develop technology similar to our trade secrets. The failure to adequately build, maintain and enforce our intellectual property portfolio could impair the strength of our technology and our brands, and harm our competitive position. Although the Company has no reason to believe that its intellectual property rights are vulnerable, previously undiscovered intellectual property could be used to invalidate our rights.

If we are unable to develop new products or improve upon our existing products on a timely basis, it could have an adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

We believe that our future success depends, in part, on our ability to develop on a timely basis new technologically advanced products or improve upon our existing products in innovative ways that meet or exceed our competitors' product offerings. Continuous product innovation ensures that our consumers have access to the latest products and features when they consider buying snow and ice control equipment. Maintaining our market position will require us to continue to invest in research and development and sales and marketing. Product development requires significant financial, technological and other resources. We may be unsuccessful in making the technological advances necessary to develop new products or improve our existing products to maintain our market position. Industry standards, end-user expectations or other products may emerge that could render one or more of our products less desirable or obsolete. If any of these events occur, it could cause decreases in sales, a failure to realize premium pricing and an adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

We face competition from other companies in our industry, and if we are unable to compete effectively with these companies, it could have an adverse effect on our sales and profitability.

We primarily compete with regional manufacturers of snow and ice control equipment for light trucks. While we are the most geographically diverse company in our industry, we may face increasing competition in the markets in which we operate. Moreover, some of our competitors may develop superior service and may have or may develop greater financial resources, lower costs, superior technology or more favorable operating conditions than we maintain. As a result, competitive pressures we face may cause price reductions for our products, which would affect our profitability or result in decreased sales and operating income.

We are subject to complex laws and regulations, including environmental and safety regulations, that can adversely affect the cost, manner or feasibility of doing business.

Our operations are subject to certain federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to, among other things, the generation, storage, handling, emission, transportation, disposal and discharge of hazardous and non-hazardous substances and materials into the environment, the manufacturing of motor vehicle accessories and employee health and safety. We cannot be certain that existing and future laws and regulations and their interpretations will not harm our business or financial condition. We currently make and may be required to make large and unanticipated capital expenditures to comply with environmental and other regulations, such as:

- applicable motor vehicle safety standards established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration;
- reclamation and remediation and other environmental protection; and
- standards for workplace safety established by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

While we monitor our compliance with applicable laws and regulations and attempt to budget for anticipated costs associated with compliance, we cannot predict the future cost of such compliance. During 2009 we expended approximately $450,000 related to compliance with such regulations and could expend similar or greater amounts in the future in the event of future legislation changes or unforeseen events, such as a workplace accident or environmental discharge, or if we otherwise discover we are in non-compliance with an applicable regulation. In addition, under these laws and regulations, we could be liable for:

- product liability claims;
- personal injuries;
- investigation and remediation of environmental contamination and other governmental sanctions such as fines and penalties; and
- other environmental damages.

Our operations could be significantly delayed or curtailed and our costs of operations could significantly increase as a result of regulatory requirements, restrictions or claims. We are unable to predict the ultimate cost of compliance with these requirements or their effect on our operations.

Financial market conditions have had a negative impact on the return on plan assets for our pension plans, which may require additional funding and negatively impact our cash flows.

Our pension expense and required contributions to our pension plan are directly affected by the value of plan assets, the projected rate of return on plan assets, the actual rate of return on plan assets and the actuarial assumptions we use to measure the defined benefit pension plan obligations. Due to the significant financial market downturn during 2008, the funded status of our pension plans has declined. As of December 31, 2009, our pension plans were underfunded by approximately $9.0 million. In 2009, contributions to our defined benefit pension plans were approximately $1.4 million. If plan assets continue to perform below expectations, future pension expense and funding obligations will increase, which would have a negative impact on our cash flows. Moreover, under the Pension Protection Act of 2006, it is possible that continued losses of asset values may necessitate accelerated funding of our pension plans in the future to meet minimum federal government requirements.

The statements regarding our industry, market positions and market share in this prospectus are based on our management's estimates and assumptions. While we believe such statements are reasonable, such statements have not been independently verified.

Information contained in this prospectus concerning the snow and ice control equipment industry for light trucks, our general expectations concerning this industry and our market positions and other market share data regarding the industry are based on estimates our management prepared using end-user surveys, anecdotal data from our distributors and distributors that carry our competitors' products, our results of operations and management's past experience, and on assumptions made, based on our management's knowledge of this industry, all of which we believe to be reasonable. These estimates and assumptions are inherently subject to uncertainties, especially given the year-to-year variability of snowfall and the difficulty of obtaining precise information about our competitors, and may prove to be inaccurate. In addition, we have not independently verified the information from any third-party source and thus cannot guarantee its accuracy or completeness, although management also believes such information to be reasonable. Our actual operating results may vary significantly if our estimates and outlook concerning the industry, snowfall patterns, our market positions or our market shares turn out to be incorrect.

We are subject to product liability claims, product quality issues, and other litigation from time to time that could adversely affect our operating results or financial condition.

The manufacture, sale and usage of our products expose us to a risk of product liability claims. If our products are defective or used incorrectly by our end-users, injury may result, giving rise to product liability claims against us. If a product liability claim or series of claims is brought against us for uninsured liabilities or in excess of our insurance coverage, and it is ultimately determined that we are liable, our business and financial condition could suffer. Any losses that we may suffer from any liability claims, and the effect that any product liability litigation may have upon the reputation and marketability of our products, may divert management's attention from other matters and may have a negative impact on our business and operating results. Additionally, we could experience a material design or manufacturing failure in our products, a quality system failure or other safety issues, or heightened regulatory scrutiny that could warrant a recall of some of our products. A recall of some of our products could also result in increased product liability claims. Any of these issues could also result in loss of market share, reduced sales, and higher warranty expense.

We are heavily dependent on our Chief Executive Officer and management team.

Our continued success depends on the retention, recruitment and continued contributions of key management, finance, sale and marketing personnel, some of whom could be difficult to replace. Our success is largely dependent upon our senior management team, led by our Chief Executive Officer and other key managers. The loss of any one or more of such persons could have an adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Our indebtedness could adversely affect our operations, including our ability to perform our obligations and pay dividends.

As of   , as adjusted to give effect to this offering and the application of the proceeds therefrom (including the redemption of our senior notes), we would have had approximately $ million of senior secured indebtedness and $ million of available borrowings under our revolving credit facility. We may also be able to incur substantial indebtedness in the future, including senior indebtedness, which may or may not be secured. For example, concurrent with this offering, we intend to increase our existing term loan facility by $ million. Further, if this offering is completed and all our senior notes are redeemed, our revolving credit facility and term loan facility will mature in May 2012 and May 2013, respectively. See "Description of Indebtedness—Senior Credit Facilities."

Our indebtedness could have important consequences to you, including the following:

- we could have difficulty satisfying our debt obligations, and if we fail to comply with these requirements, an event of default could result;
- we may be required to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to required payments on indebtedness, thereby reducing the cash flow available to pay dividends or fund working capital, capital expenditures and other general corporate activities;

- covenants relating to our indebtedness may restrict our ability to make distributions to our stockholders;
- covenants relating to our indebtedness may limit our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures and other general corporate activities, which may limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we operate;
- we may be more vulnerable to general adverse economic and industry conditions;
- we may be placed at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors with less debt; and
- we may have difficulty repaying or refinancing our obligations under our senior credit facilities on their respective maturity dates.

If any of these consequences occur, our financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay dividends could be adversely affected. This, in turn, could negatively affect the market price of our common stock, and we may need to undertake alternative financing plans, such as refinancing or restructuring our debt, selling assets, reducing or delaying capital investments or seeking to raise additional capital. We cannot assure you that any refinancing would be possible, that any assets could be sold, or, if sold, of the timing of the sales and the amount of proceeds that may be realized from those sales, or that additional financing could be obtained on acceptable terms, if at all.

Our variable rate indebtedness subjects us to interest rate risk, which could cause our debt service obligations to increase significantly and could impose adverse consequences.

Certain of our borrowings, including our term loan and any revolving borrowings under our senior credit facilities, are at variable rates of interest and expose us to interest rate risk. In addition, the interest rate on any revolving borrowings is subject to an increase in the interest rate if the average daily availability under our revolving credit facility falls below a certain threshold. If interest rates increase, our debt service obligations on the variable rate indebtedness would increase even though the amount borrowed remained the same, and our net income and cash flows would correspondingly decrease.

Our senior credit facilities impose restrictions on us, which may also prevent us from capitalizing on business opportunities and taking certain corporate actions. One of these facilities also includes minimum availability requirements, which if unsatisfied, could result in liquidity events that may jeopardize our business.

Our senior credit facilities contain, and future debt instruments to which we may become subject may contain, covenants that limit our ability to engage in activities that could otherwise benefit our company, including restrictions on our ability to:

- incur, assume or permit to exist additional indebtedness or contingent obligations;
- incur liens and engage in sale and leaseback transactions;
- make capital expenditures above agreed upon annual limits;
- make loans and investments in excess of agreed upon amounts;
- declare dividends, make payments or redeem or repurchase capital stock in excess of agreed upon amounts and subject to certain other limitations;
- engage in mergers, acquisitions and other business combinations;
- prepay, redeem or purchase certain indebtedness or amend or alter the terms of our indebtedness;

- sell assets;
- transact with affiliates or our stockholders; and
- alter the business that we conduct.

Our revolving credit facility also includes limitations on capital expenditures and requires us to maintain at least $6.0 million of borrowing availability. Failure to maintain such availability would constitute a "liquidity event" under our revolving credit facility, and as a result we would be required to comply with a fixed charge coverage ratio test. In addition, if such a liquidity event (or an event of default) occurs and is continuing, subject to certain limited cure rights, all proceeds of our accounts receivable and other collateral will be applied to reduce obligations under our revolving credit facility, jeopardizing our ability to meet other obligations. Our ability to comply with the covenants contained in our senior credit facilities or in the agreements governing our future indebtedness, and our ability to avoid liquidity events, may be affected by events, or our future performance, which are subject to factors beyond our control, including prevailing economic, financial, industry and weather conditions, such as the level, timing and location of snowfall and general economic conditions in the snowbelt regions of North America. A failure to comply with these covenants could result in a default under our senior credit facilities, which could prevent us from paying dividends, borrowing additional amounts and using proceeds of our inventory and accounts receivable, and also permit the lenders to accelerate the payment of such debt. If any of our debt is accelerated or if a liquidity event (or event of default) occurs that results in collateral proceeds being applied to reduce such debt, we may not have sufficient funds available to repay such debt and our other obligations, in which case, our business could be halted and such lenders could proceed against any collateral securing that debt. Further, if the lenders accelerate the payment of the indebtedness under our senior credit facilities, our assets may not be sufficient to repay in full the indebtedness under our senior credit facilities and our other indebtedness, if any. We cannot assure you that these covenants will not adversely affect our ability to finance our future operations or capital needs to pursue available business opportunities or react to changes in our business and the industry in which we operate.

The closure of our Johnson City, Tennessee manufacturing facility may entail risks to our business.

As part of our lean manufacturing strategy to lower our fixed costs, we plan to close our Johnson City, Tennessee manufacturing facility in mid 2010, and thereby reduce our manufacturing facilities from three to two. In connection with this closure, we plan to relocate our Johnson City operations and equipment into our remaining two facilities. We cannot assure you that we will realize contemplated cost savings from the closure of this facility. In addition, there may be risks associated with this closure for which we are unprepared, such as labor and employment litigation, difficulties implementing a smooth transition and the possibility that this closure leaves us with insufficient manufacturing capacity. It is therefore possible that our business could be negatively affected by the closure of this facility.

Risks Related to this Offering of Our Common Stock

An active, liquid and orderly trading market for our common stock may not develop or be maintained, which could limit your ability to sell shares of our common stock.

Prior to the consummation of this offering, there has not have been a public market for our common stock. Although we have applied to list our common stock on The New York Stock Exchange, which we refer to in this prospectus as the NYSE, an active public market for our shares may not develop or be sustained after this offering. The initial public offering price for our shares will be determined by negotiations between us and representatives of the underwriters, and may not be indicative of the market price at which shares of our common stock will trade after this offering. In particular, we cannot assure you that you will be able to resell your shares of our common stock at or above the initial public offering price.

The market price of our common stock may be volatile, which could cause the value of your investment to decline or could subject us to securities class action litigation.

Even if a trading market develops, the market price of shares of our common stock could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to the many risk factors listed in this section and others beyond our control, including:

- variations in our quarterly operating results;
- our announcement of actual results for a fiscal period that are higher or lower than projected or expected results or our announcement of revenue or earnings guidance that is higher or lower than expected;
- unfavorable commentary from securities analysts or the failure of securities analysts to cover our common stock after this offering;
- sales of our common stock by our principal stockholders;
- changes in our dividend payment policy or failure to execute our existing policy;
- actions of competitors;
- changes in applicable government and environmental regulations; or
- general economic and market conditions.

Furthermore, the stock markets recently have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many companies. These fluctuations often have been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. These broad market and industry fluctuations, as well as general economic, political and market conditions such as recessions or interest rate changes may cause the market price of shares of our common stock to decline. If the market price of a share our common stock after this offering does not exceed the initial public offering price, you may not realize any return on your investment in us and may lose some or all of your investment.

In addition, in the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Securities litigation against us could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention from other business concerns, which could seriously harm our business.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they change their recommendations regarding our stock adversely, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and other reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have any and may never obtain research coverage by industry or financial analysts. If no or few analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price of our stock would likely decrease. Even if we do obtain analyst coverage, if one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our stock, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

Substantial future sales of our common stock in the public market could cause our stock price to fall.

Additional sales of our common stock in the public market after the consummation of this offering, or the perception that these sales could occur, could cause the market price of our common stock to decline. Upon consummation of this offering, we will have shares of common stock outstanding. The shares of our common stock sold in this offering, as well as any shares disposed of upon exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option, will be freely transferable without restriction or additional registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, which we refer to in this prospectus as the Securities Act. The remaining shares of common stock outstanding after this offering will be available for sale subject to, and in accordance with, the provisions of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder and to the extent applicable, any lock-up agreements that we, our officers, directors, employees and stockholders enter into. As any resale restrictions end, the market price of our common stock could decline if the holders of those shares sell them or are perceived by the market as intending to sell them. In addition, pursuant to certain provisions of our securityholders agreement that will remain in effect after the consummation of this offering, all securityholders who are parties to the securityholders agreement are entitled to certain "piggy-back" registration rights with respect to shares of our common stock, and certain securityholders are entitled to demand registration of their shares. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Securityholders Agreement." Registration of any such shares under the Securities Act would result in such shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration.

As a new investor, you will experience immediate and substantial dilution.

Purchasers in this offering will immediately experience substantial dilution in net tangible book value of the shares they purchase. Because our common stock was originally sold at prices substantially lower than the initial public offering price that you will pay, you will suffer immediate dilution of $ per share in net tangible book value. The exercise of outstanding options, of which are outstanding and exercisable as of , 2010, may result in further dilution. See "Dilution."

Since no proceeds from this offering will be used to grow our business or develop new products, the value of your investment in our common stock could be negatively impacted.

We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering together with an increase in our term loan facility to redeem our senior notes (including accrued and unpaid interest and the related redemption premium). We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of our common stock by the selling stockholders. See "Use of Proceeds." We do not intend to use any of the proceeds from this offering to grow our business or develop new products, which could negatively impact the value of your investment in our common stock.

Our principal stockholders will hold a significant portion of our common stock and may have different interests than us or you in the future.

Immediately after the consummation of this offering our principal stockholders will have the right to vote or direct the vote of approximately % (or % if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full) of our voting power. Consequently, our principal stockholders will, and will for the foreseeable future continue to, be able to influence the election and removal of our directors and influence our corporate and management policies, including virtually all matters requiring stockholder approval, such as potential mergers or acquisitions, asset sales and other significant corporate transactions. This concentration of ownership may delay or deter possible changes in control of our company, which may reduce the value of your investment. We cannot assure you that the interests of our principal stockholders will coincide with the interests of our other holders of common stock. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Securityholders Agreement."

Provisions of Delaware law and our charter documents could delay or prevent an acquisition of us, even if the acquisition would be beneficial to you.

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws that we intend to adopt prior to the consummation of this offering may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. These provisions include:

- the absence of cumulative voting in the election of our directors, which means that the holders of a majority of our common stock may elect all of the directors standing for election;
- the ability of our Board of Directors to issue preferred stock with voting rights or with rights senior to those of our common stock without any further vote or action by the holders of our common stock;
- the division of our Board of Directors into three separate classes serving staggered three-year terms;
- the ability of our stockholders to remove our directors is limited to cause and only by the vote of at least $66^2/3\%$ of the outstanding shares of our common stock;
- the prohibition on our stockholders from acting by written consent and calling special meetings;
- the requirement that our stockholders provide advance notice when nominating our directors or proposing business to be considered by the stockholders at an annual meeting of stockholders; and
- the requirement that our stockholders must obtain a $66^2/3\%$ vote to amend or repeal certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation.

We are also subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which, subject to certain exceptions, prohibits us from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder, as defined in that section, for a period of three years following the date on which that stockholder became an interested stockholder. Since the respective affiliates of Aurora Capital Group and Ares Management that are common stockholders became interested stockholders of our company more than three years ago, we are not constrained by this provision with respect to business combinations with these stockholders. See "Description of Capital Stock." This provision, together with the provisions discussed above, could also make it more difficult for you and our other stockholders to elect directors and take other corporate actions, and could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock.

If we are unable to assess favorably the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, or if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to provide an unqualified attestation report on our internal controls, our stock price could be adversely affected.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the related rules adopted by the SEC and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, beginning with our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ending 2011, our management will be required to report on, and our independent registered public accounting firm to attest to, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. We may encounter problems or delays in completing the implementation of any changes necessary to make a favorable assessment of our internal control over financial reporting. In addition, in connection with the attestation process by our independent registered public accounting firm, we may encounter problems or delays in completing the implementation of any requested improvements and receiving a favorable attestation. If we cannot timely and favorably assess the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, or if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to provide an unqualified attestation report on our internal control over financial reporting, investor confidence and our stock price could decline.

Risks Relating to Our Dividend Policy

You may not receive the level of dividends provided for in the dividend policy our Board of Directors will adopt or any dividends at all.

We are not obligated to pay dividends on our common stock. Our Board of Directors will adopt a dividend policy, effective upon the consummation of this offering, that reflects an intention to distribute to our stockholders a regular quarterly cash dividend. However, the declaration and payment of all future dividends to holders of our common stock are subject to the discretion of our Board of Directors, which may amend, revoke or suspend our dividend policy at any time and for any reason, including, our financial condition and earnings, legal requirements, taxes and other factors our Board of Directors may deem relevant. The terms of our indebtedness may also restrict us from paying cash dividends on our common stock under certain circumstances.

Over time, our capital and other cash needs may change significantly from our current needs, which could affect whether we pay dividends and the level of any dividends we may pay in the future. If we were to use borrowings under our senior credit facilities to fund our payment of dividends, we would have less cash and/or borrowing capacity available for future dividends and other purposes, which could negatively affect our financial condition, our results of operations, our liquidity and our ability to maintain and expand our business. Accordingly, you may not receive dividends in the intended amounts, or at all. Any reduction or elimination of dividends may negatively affect the market price of our common stock.

Our ability to pay dividends will be restricted by agreements governing our debt, including our senior credit facilities, and by Delaware law.

Our senior credit facilities restrict our ability to pay dividends. See "Description of Indebtedness—Senior Credit Facilities" and "Dividend Policy and Restrictions," where we describe the terms of our indebtedness, including provisions limiting our ability to declare and pay dividends. In addition, as a result of general economic conditions, conditions in the lending markets, the results of our business or for any other reason, we may elect or be required to amend or refinance our senior credit facilities, at or prior to maturity, or enter into additional agreements for indebtedness. Any such amendment, refinancing or additional agreement may contain covenants which could limit in a significant manner or entirely our ability to pay dividends to you.

Additionally, under the Delaware General Corporation Law, which we refer to in this prospectus as the DGCL, our Board of Directors may not authorize payment of a dividend unless it is either paid out of surplus, as calculated in accordance with the DGCL, or if we do not have a surplus, it is paid out of net profits for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared and/or the preceding fiscal year. See "Dividend Policy and Restrictions."

If, as a result of these restrictions, we are required to reduce or eliminate the payment of dividends, a decline in the market price or liquidity, or both, of our common stock could result. This may in turn result in losses by you.

Douglas Holdings, the issuer of the common stock being offered hereby, is a holding company with no operations of its own and depends on its subsidiaries for cash.

The terms of our senior credit facilities significantly restrict our subsidiaries from paying dividends and otherwise transferring assets to Douglas Holdings. In addition, the terms of our revolving credit facility specifically restricts Douglas Holdings' subsidiaries from paying dividends to Douglas Holdings if we do not maintain minimum availability under our revolving credit facility, and both our senior credit facilities restrict subsidiaries from paying dividends to Douglas Holdings if a default or event of default has occurred and is continuing under our senior credit facilities. As of , we had the necessary availability to pay dividends at the level currently anticipated under our dividend policy, assuming the redemption of our senior notes. We cannot assure you that we will maintain this availability. For a description of our dividend policy and the limitations on the payment of dividends contained in our senior credit facilities, see "Description of Indebtedness" and "Dividend Policy and Restrictions."

Our dividend policy may limit our ability to pursue growth opportunities.

If we pay dividends at the level currently anticipated under our dividend policy, we may not retain a sufficient amount of cash to finance growth opportunities, meet any large unanticipated liquidity requirements or fund our operations in the event of a significant business downturn. In addition, because a significant portion of cash available will be distributed to holders of our common stock under our dividend policy, our ability to pursue any material expansion of our business, including through acquisitions, increased capital spending or other increases of our expenditures, will depend more than it otherwise would on our ability to obtain third party financing. We cannot assure you that such financing will be available to us at all, or at an acceptable cost. If we are unable to take timely advantage of growth opportunities, our future financial condition and competitive position may be harmed, which in turn may adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

Market interest rates may have an effect on the trading value of our shares.

One of the factors that investors may consider in deciding whether to buy or sell our shares is our dividend rate as a percentage of our shares price relative to market interest rates. If market interest rates increase, prospective investors may demand a higher dividend yield on our shares or seek alternative investments paying higher dividends or interest. As a result, interest rate fluctuations and capital market conditions can affect the market value of our shares. For instance, if interest rates rise, it is likely that the market price of our shares will decrease as market rates on interest-bearing securities, such as bonds, increase.

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus includes forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are identified by terms and phrases such as "anticipate," "believe," "intend," "estimate," "expect," "continue," "should," "could," "may," "plan," "project," "predict," "will" and similar expressions and include references to assumptions and relate to our future prospects, developments and business strategies. Factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied in such forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to:

- weather conditions, particularly lack of or reduced levels of snowfall;
- a significant decline in economic conditions;
- our inability to maintain good relationships with our distributors;
- lack of available or favorable financing options for our end-users or distributors;
- increases in the price of steel or other materials necessary for the production of our products that cannot be passed on to our distributors;
- the inability of our suppliers to meet our volume or quality requirements;
- our inability to protect or continue to build our intellectual property portfolio;
- our inability to develop new products or improve upon existing products in response to end-user needs;
- losses due to lawsuits arising out of personal injuries associated with our products; and
- our inability to compete effectively against competition.

We undertake no obligation to revise the forward-looking statements included in this prospectus to reflect any future events or circumstances. Our actual results, performance or achievements could differ materially from the results expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences are discussed in this prospectus under the caption "Risk Factors" as well as elsewhere in this prospectus.

INDUSTRY INFORMATION

Information contained in this prospectus concerning the snow and ice control equipment industry for pickup trucks and sport utility vehicles, which we refer to as light trucks in this prospectus, our general expectations concerning this industry and our market positions and other market share data regarding this industry including, without limitation, statements with respect to the relative size of our installed base, our distribution network, operational efficiency, customer service and responsiveness, and shipping performance, are based on our general knowledge of our industry and competitors. This general knowledge is derived from estimates our management prepared using end-user surveys, anecdotal data from our distributors and distributors that carry our competitors' products, our results of operations and management's past experience, and on assumptions made by our management, based on its knowledge of this industry, all of which we believe to be reasonable. These estimates and assumptions are inherently subject to uncertainties and may prove to be inaccurate. In addition, we have not independently verified the information contained in any independent third-party source, although management also believes such information to be reasonable.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds from this offering (after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and our estimated offering expenses) of approximately $ million. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of our common stock by the selling stockholders in this offering. We will use the net proceeds to us from this offering, together with the $ million increase in our term loan facility, as follows, assuming a closing date of , 2010 (in millions of dollars):

Sources	
Gross offering proceeds to us	$
Increase in term loan facility	
Cash	
Total sources	$
Uses	
Redemption of senior notes(1)	$
Estimated fees, expenses and other(2)	
Total uses	$

(1) Includes the estimated related redemption premium on our senior notes and accrued interest through the anticipated redemption date (30 days following the expected consummation date of this offering). Our senior notes bear interest at a rate of $7^{3}/4$% per annum and are scheduled to mature on January 15, 2012.

(2) Includes an aggregate of $5.8 million paid to Aurora Management Partners, LLC and ACOF Management, LP in connection with the amendment and restatement of our Amended and Restated Joint Management Services Agreement, which we refer to in its current form in this prospectus as the Management Services Agreement. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Management Services Agreement." Also includes $2,000, which will be paid to Aurora Equity Partners II L.P. and Ares in connection with our redemption of the one share of Series B preferred stock and one share of Series C preferred stock held by Aurora Equity Partners II L.P. and Ares, respectively.

DIVIDEND POLICY AND RESTRICTIONS

General

During 2008 and 2009, we did not declare or pay any cash dividends on our common stock. Our Board of Directors will, however, adopt a dividend policy, effective upon the consummation of this offering, that reflects an intention to distribute to our stockholders a regular quarterly cash dividend. This policy reflects our present judgment that it is in the best interest of our stockholders to distribute to them a significant portion of the cash generated by our business. We believe our dividend policy will limit, but not preclude, our ability to pursue growth opportunities. This limitation could be significant, for example, with respect to large acquisitions and growth opportunities that require cash investments in amounts greater than our available cash or external financing resources.

In accordance with this dividend policy and based upon our Board of Directors' review of our historical results of operations and the restrictions in our debt instruments, we currently intend to pay a quarterly dividend on our common stock, commencing with the first full fiscal quarter following the consummation of this offering, at an initial quarterly rate of $ per share, on or about , 2010, to holders of record on , 2010.

There can be no assurance that we will declare or pay any cash dividends. The declaration and payment of these dividends to holders of our common stock will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend upon many factors, including our financial condition or earnings, legal requirements, taxes and other factors our Board of Directors may deem to be relevant. The terms of our indebtedness may also prevent us from paying cash dividends on our common stock under certain circumstances. See "Risk Factors—Our ability to pay dividends will be restricted by agreements governing our debt, including our senior credit facilities, and by Delaware law," "—Restrictions on Payment of Dividends" and "Description of Indebtedness." Over time, our capital and other cash needs may change significantly from our current needs, which could affect whether we pay dividends and the level of any dividends we may pay in the future. Moreover, our Board of Directors may amend, revoke or suspend our dividend policy at any time and for any reason. Accordingly, you may not receive dividends in the intended amounts, or at all.

Restrictions on Payment of Dividends

Our ability to pay dividends will be restricted by current and future agreements governing our debt, including our senior credit facilities and by Delaware law.

Senior Credit Facilities

Our senior credit facilities, which are comprised of a $60.0 million senior secured revolving credit facility, which we refer to in this prospectus as our revolving credit facility, and an $85.0 million senior secured term loan facility, which we refer to in this prospectus as our term loan facility, impose limitations on our ability to pay dividends. Under the restricted payments covenants for each of our senior credit facilities, we generally are restricted from paying dividends on our common stock other than dividends solely in shares of common stock to holders of that class. However, so long as no default or event of default and, in the case of our revolving credit facility only, no "liquidity event," has occurred and is continuing or would result from the payment, (a) we can make restricted payments, including dividends, in an amount equal to the Restricted Payment Amount described below, and (b) we can make an additional $10.0 million in dividends or other restricted payments. Our payment of dividends under clause (a) above is also currently subject to satisfaction of certain conditions set forth in the indenture governing our senior notes and incorporated into our senior credit facilities, which we intend to eliminate in our senior credit facilities prior to the consummation of this offering. In addition, the occurrence of a liquidity event is subject to certain cure rights under our revolving credit facility. The amount available for dividends pursuant to the Restricted Payment Amount and the additional

$10.0 million may also be used for restricted payments other than dividends (including certain payments of indebtedness, redemptions of stock, payments to retire options and warrants and payment of certain management fees), certain investments and certain payments of debt. To the extent that these amounts are used for a payment other than dividends, the amount available to be used for the payment of dividends would be reduced accordingly.

A "liquidity event" would occur if our availability under our revolving credit facility is less than $6.0 million (or if additional revolving commitments are made under our revolving credit facility, $6.0 million plus 10 percent of the aggregate amount of such increased commitments).

"Restricted Payment Amount" is generally defined under our senior credit facilities to mean, as of any date of determination, an amount equal to (a) the difference (but not less than zero) between (i) "Restricted Payment EBITDA" and (ii) the product of 2.0 multiplied by our cumulative interest expense (determined, in each case, for the period commencing on the first day of the first full fiscal quarter after May 21, 2007 through and including the last full fiscal quarter (taken as one accounting period) preceding such date of determination), *plus* (b) the net cash proceeds received by us from a capital contribution or sale of capital stock after May 21, 2007 subject to certain adjustments for investments and other restricted payments. Due to restrictions under the indenture governing our senior notes which are incorporated into our senior credit facilities, as of December 31, 2008, no Restricted Payment Amounts were available for dividends and as of December 31, 2009, $7.86 million in Restricted Payment Amounts were available for dividends.

"Restricted Payment EBITDA" under our senior credit facilities is a measurement of cash flow defined in our senior credit facilities reflecting our Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as further adjusted for purposes of the dividend and restricted payments covenant by:

- excluding the effect of:
  - all non-recurring gains and losses,
  - interest attributable to indebtedness under sale and leaseback transactions, and
  - dividends accrued and payable on preferred stock (other than dividends accrued and payable solely in certain of our capital stock), and
- including in the calculation of Restricted Payment EBITDA all cash interest income to the extent reducing Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA.

Our senior credit facilities preclude us from declaring any dividends if a default or event of default under our senior credit facilities or in the case of our revolving credit facility, a liquidity event, has occurred and is continuing.

The foregoing is a summary of the actual provisions that are included in our senior credit facilities. copies of which have been or will be filed with the SEC as exhibits to this registration statement. For a description of additional terms relating to our senior credit facilities, see "Description of Indebtedness—Senior Credit Facilities."

Delaware Law

Under Delaware law, our Board of Directors may not authorize payment of a dividend unless either it is paid out of our "surplus" (which is defined as total assets at fair market value minus total liabilities (including contingent liabilities) minus statutory capital), or if we do not have a surplus, it is paid out of our net profits for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared and/or the preceding fiscal year. The value of a corporation's assets can be measured in a number of ways and may not necessarily equal their book value. The value of our capital may be adjusted from time to time by our Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors may base this determination on our financial statements, a fair valuation of our assets or another reasonable method. Although we believe we will be permitted to pay dividends at the anticipated levels in compliance with Delaware law, our Board of Directors will periodically seek to assure itself that the statutory requirements will be met before actually declaring dividends. In future periods, our Board of Directors may seek opinions from outside valuation firms to the effect that our solvency or assets are sufficient to allow payment of dividends, and such opinions may not be forthcoming. If we sought and were not able to obtain such an opinion, we likely would not be able to pay dividends. Douglas Holdings, the issuer of the common stock offered hereby, is a holding company and conducts all of its operations through its subsidiaries. As a result, Douglas Holdings will rely principally on distributions from its subsidiaries to have funds available for the payment of dividends. Each of our subsidiaries was formed in Delaware. As a result, they are also subject to the similar considerations and limitations under Delaware law on distributions.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth as of December 31, 2009, our capitalization:

- on an actual basis;
- on an as adjusted basis to give effect to:
  - the filing of our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will occur prior to the consummation of this offering, and that will provide for, among other things, the authorization of shares of common stock and shares of preferred stock and a for-one stock split;
  - the fee payable pursuant to the amendment and restatement of our Management Services Agreement;
  - the receipt of net proceeds from the sale of shares of common stock by us in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us;
  - the redemption of our senior notes, including the accrued and unpaid interest thereon through the anticipated redemption date (30 days following the consummation of this offering), and the associated redemption premium for a total of approximately $ million;
  - the redemption of our Series B preferred stock and Series C preferred stock for a total of $2,000; and
  - borrowing an additional $ million under our increased term loan facility.

This table should be read together with "Use of Proceeds," "Selected Consolidated Financial Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	December 31, 2009	
	Actual	As Adjusted
	(in thousands, except share data)	
Indebtedness:		
Revolving loan	$ —	$
Term loan	82,663	
$7^3/4$% senior notes due 2012	150,000	—
Other indebtedness	—	
Total indebtedness	232,663	
Redeemable preferred stock, Series A, par value $0.01 per share, 65,000 shares authorized, no shares outstanding	—	—
Redeemable preferred stock, Series B, par value $0.01 per share, 1 share authorized, 1 share outstanding	1	—
Redeemable preferred stock, Series C, par value $0.01 per share, 1 share authorized, 1 share outstanding	1	—
Stockholders' equity		
Common stock, par value $0.01 per share, 1,000,000 shares authorized, 607,231 shares outstanding	6	
Stockholders' notes receivable	(1,013)	
Additional paid-in capital	60,111	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(3,937)	
Retained earnings	53,055	
Total stockholders' equity	108,222	
Total capitalization	$ 340,887	$

Table of Contents

DILUTION

If you purchase shares of our common stock, you will experience immediate and substantial dilution. Dilution is the amount by which the offering price paid by the purchasers of our common stock to be sold in this offering will exceed the net tangible book value per share of our common stock after the offering. Net tangible book value per share represents the amount of total tangible assets (total assets less intangible assets) less total liabilities, divided by shares of our common stock outstanding, as of that date. The net tangible book value per share presented below is equal to the amount of our total tangible assets (total assets less intangible assets) less total liabilities, as adjusted to give effect to the for-one stock split effected prior to the consummation of this offering, the redemption of our senior notes, $ million in additional borrowings pursuant to our increased term loan facility, the redemption of our Series B preferred stock and Series C preferred stock and the fee payable pursuant to the amendment and restatement of our Management Services Agreement, divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2009. After giving effect to the foregoing and this offering, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2009 would have been $, or $ per share of common stock. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of $ per share to the existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of $ per share to new investors.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	$
Net tangible book value per share at December 31, 2009	$
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors	$
Adjusted net tangible book value per share	$
Dilution per share to new investors	$

A $1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of $ per share would increase or decrease our net tangible book value by $, the net tangible book value per share after the consummation of this offering by $ and the dilution per share to new investors by $, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, any increase or decrease in the number of shares that we (but not the selling stockholders) sell in this offering will increase or decrease our net proceeds by such increase or decrease, as applicable, multiplied by the offering price per share, less underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses. Any exercise by the underwriters of their over-allotment option, whether in full or part, will not impact our adjusted net tangible book value and corresponding dilution per share to new investors as all such proceeds will be received by the selling stockholders.

The following table summarizes, on the same as adjusted basis as of December 31, 2009, the total number of shares of common stock purchased from us or from the selling stockholders, the total consideration paid and the average price per share paid by the existing stockholders and by new investors purchasing shares in this offering:

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
Existing stockholders		%	$	%	$
New Investors					
Total		100%	$	100%	

If the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full, the number of shares held by the existing stockholders after the consummation of this offering would be reduced to % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after consummation of this offering, and the number of shares held by new investors would increase to , or % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

If all our outstanding stock options and deferred stock units had been exercised or converted to common stock as of December 31, 2009, assuming the treasury stock method, our adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2009 would have been approximately $ million, or $ per share of our common stock, and our adjusted net tangible book value after giving effect to this offering would have been $ per share, representing dilution in our adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors of $.

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table sets forth our selected historical consolidated financial data for the periods and at the dates indicated. The selected historical consolidated financial data as of December 31, 2007, 2008 and 2009 and for the three years in the period ended December 31, 2009 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The selected historical consolidated financial data for the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2006 are derived from our historical financial statements not included in this prospectus.

You should read the selected consolidated financial data presented on the following pages in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus as well as our "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

	As of December 31,				
	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
	(in thousands)				
Selected Balance Sheet Data					
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 36,902	$ 12,441	$ 35,519	$ 53,552	$ 69,073
Total current assets	87,437	70,367	91,491	115,414	133,534
Total assets	390,915	365,168	375,649	391,264	404,619
Total current liabilities	32,994	18,089	19,013	23,858	25,187
Total debt	239,900	227,608	234,363	233,513	232,663
Total liabilities	283,473	271,447	283,705	293,203	296,395
Total redeemable stock and stockholders' equity	107,442	93,721	91,944	98,061	$ 108,224

	For the year ended December 31,				
	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
	(in thousands, except per share data)				
Consolidated Statement of Operations Data					
Total sales	$ 183,608	$ 145,779	$ 140,065	$ 180,108	$ 174,342
Gross profit	71,920	45,232	42,816	62,197	57,078
Income from operations	46,799	20,459	20,636	35,636	29,439
Income tax expense (benefit)	10,978	443	(749)	6,793	3,986
Net income (loss)	19,121	197	(1,057)	11,471	9,843
Net income (loss) per basic share	$ 29.79	$ (0.36)	$ (1.74)	$ 18.64	$ 16.21
Net income (loss) per diluted share	$ 27.35	$ (0.36)	$ (1.74)	$ 18.20	$ 15.85

	For the year ended December 31,				
	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
	(in thousands)				
Other Data					
Adjusted EBITDA	$ 56,461	$ 32,564	$ 32,745	$ 47,742	$ 45,180
Capital expenditures(1)	$ 3,534	$ 3,449	$ 1,049	$ 3,160	$ 8,200

(1) Capital expenditures for the year ended December 31, 2009 include $5.0 million related to the investments in our Milwaukee, Wisconsin and Rockland, Maine manufacturing facilities to support the closure of our Johnson City, Tennessee manufacturing facility.

The following table presents a reconciliation of net income (loss), the most comparable GAAP financial measure, to Adjusted EBITDA, for each of the periods indicated. For more information, see the discussion of Adjusted EBITDA in "Prospectus Summary—Summary Historical Consolidated Financial and Operating Data."

	For the year ended December 31,				
	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
			(in thousands)		
Net income (loss)	$ 19,121	$ 197	$ (1,057)	$ 11,471	$ 9,843
Interest expense—net	16,745	20,095	19,622	17,299	15,520
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	2,733	—	—
Income taxes	10,978	443	(749)	6,793	3,986
Depreciation expense	3,937	4,284	4,632	4,650	5,797
Amortization	4,377	6,166	6,164	6,160	6,161
EBITDA	55,158	31,185	31,345	46,373	$ 41,307
Management fees	1,303	1,379	1,400	1,369	1,393
Stock option repurchase	—	—	—	—	732(1)
Other non-recurring charges	—	—	—	—	1,748(2)
Adjusted EBITDA	$ 56,461	$ 32,564	$ 32,745	$ 47,742	$ 45,180

(1) Reflects the non-cash expense associated with the repurchase of stock options from certain of our executives.

(2) Reflects severance expenses and one-time, non-recurring expenses for facility preparation and moving costs related to the closure of our Johnson City, Tennessee facility of $1,054 and certain unrelated legal expenses of $694.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2008 and 2009 should be read together with our audited and unaudited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategies for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should review the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in, or implied by, the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus.

Overview

Our Business

We are the North American leader in the design, manufacture and sale of snow and ice control equipment for light trucks, which consists of snowplows and sand and salt spreaders, and related parts and accessories. We sell our products under the WESTERN®, FISHER® and BLIZZARD® brands which are among the most established and recognized in the industry. We believe that in 2009 our share of the light truck snow and ice control equipment market was greater than 50%. We sell our products exclusively through what we believe is the industry's most extensive North American distributor network, which primarily consists of over 720 truck equipment distributors who purchase directly from us and are located throughout the snowbelt regions in North America (primarily the Midwest, East and Northeast regions of the United States as well as all provinces of Canada). We have longstanding relationships with many of our distributors, with an average tenure of approximately 15 years. We continually seek to grow and optimize our network by opportunistically adding high-quality, well-capitalized distributors in select geographic areas and by cross-selling our industry-leading brands within our distribution network. Beginning in 2005, we began to extend our reach to international markets, establishing distribution relationships in Northern Europe and Asia, where we believe meaningful growth opportunities exist.

The annual demand for snow and ice control equipment is driven primarily by the replacement cycle of the existing installed base, which is predominantly a function of the average life of a snowplow or spreader and is driven by usage and maintenance practices of the end-user. We believe actively-used snowplows are typically replaced, on average, every 7 to 8 years. The primary factor influencing the replacement cycle for snow and ice control equipment is the level, timing and location of snowfall.

Accordingly, our sales depend primarily on the level, timing and location of snowfall. Sales of our products in any given year and region are most heavily influenced by local snowfall levels in the prior snow season. Heavy snowfall during a given winter causes usage of our equipment to increase, resulting in greater wear and tear and shortened life cycles, thereby creating a need for replacement equipment and additional parts and accessories. In addition, when there is a heavy snowfall in a given winter, the increased income our professional snowplowers generate from their professional snowplow activities provides them with increased purchasing power to purchase replacement snow and ice control equipment prior to the following winter. Moreover, in our experience, the timing of snowfall in a given winter also influences our end-users' decision-making process. Because an early snowfall can be viewed as a sign of a heavy upcoming snow season, our end-users may respond to an early snowfall by purchasing replacement snow and ice control equipment earlier than they might otherwise have. Alternatively, light snowfall during a given winter season may cause equipment usage to decrease, thereby extending its useful life and delaying replacement equipment purchases. Because the level, timing and location of snowfall are critical drivers of our sales, our results of operations vary from year-to-year and from season to season as snow fall varies from year to year. See "—Seasonality and

Year-to-Year Variability" and "Risk Factors—The year-to-year variability of our business can cause our results of operations and financial condition to be materially different from year-to-year; whereas the seasonality of our business can cause our results of operations and financial condition to be materially different from quarter-to-quarter."

The demand for our snow and ice control equipment can also be influenced by general economic conditions in the United States, as well as local economic conditions in the snowbelt regions in North America. In stronger economic conditions, our end-users may choose to replace or upgrade existing equipment before its useful life has ended, while in weak economic conditions, our end-users may seek to extend the useful life of equipment, thereby increasing the sales of parts and accessories. While our parts and accessories yield slightly higher gross margins than our snow and ice control equipment, they yield significantly lower revenue than equipment sales, which adversely affects our results of operations. However, since snow and ice control management is a non-discretionary service necessary to ensure public safety and continued personal and commercial mobility in populated areas that receive snowfall, end-users cannot extend the useful life of snow and ice control equipment indefinitely and must replace equipment that has become too worn, unsafe or unreliable, regardless of economic conditions.

Costs of Sales and Selling, General and Administrative Expense

Our costs of sales consist primarily of variable costs, including labor, materials and manufacturing overhead, which average approximately 81% to 84% of our total costs of sales each year. Our selling, general and administrative expenses consist primarily of our expenses for general administration, sales, marketing, advertising, administration, incentive plans and intangible amortization. Because of our highly variable cost structure, we are able to easily reduce our costs of sales during periods following a year in which snowfall levels were low and during periods in which sales are lower. Our selling, general and administrative expenses can also be reduced temporarily in such periods to maximize cash flow.

Although steel is a significant component of our cost of sales, we attempt to mitigate increases in the price of steel by implementing corollary price increases for our products in the form of a permanent price increase (in circumstances in which we believe the increase in the price of steel will be permanent) or temporary surcharges (in circumstances in which we believe the increase in the price of steel will be temporary).

Specifically, our cost of sales increased in 2008 and remained high in 2009 due in large part to elevated steel costs but also due to increased sales. Through the implementation of a permanent price increase and temporary invoice surcharge commencing in the fourth quarter of 2008 and extending such price increase through the twelve months ended December 31, 2009 and the invoice surcharge through January 31, 2009, we were successful in insulating our gross profit from the effect of steel price increases on our 2008 purchases. Though we continued to mitigate the effect of elevated steel costs throughout 2009, our gross profit in that period declined relative to the corresponding period in 2008. This was mainly due to the decline in unit sales of snow and ice control equipment we experienced and the consequent decrease in net sales relative to fixed costs. Notwithstanding that decrease, we believe the measures we have taken to mitigate the effect of steel prices remained effective throughout 2009, and we intend to continue to implement similar measures to mitigate steel cost increases in the future.

Results of Operations

Overview

In assessing our results of operations in a given period, one of the primary factors we consider is the level of snowfall experienced within the prior snow season. We typically compare the snowfall level in a given period both to the snowfall level in the prior season and to those snowfall levels we consider to be average. References to "average snowfall" levels below refer to the aggregate average inches of snowfall recorded in 66 cities in 26 snowbelt states in the United States during the annual snow season, from October 1 through March 31, from 1980 to 2009. During this period, snowfall averaged 2,983 inches, with the low in such period being 2,094 inches and the high being 4,502 inches.

Our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2007 were negatively impacted by below average snowfall during the October 1, 2006 to March 31, 2007 snow season (approximately 11% below average). During the October 1, 2007 to March 31, 2008 and October 1, 2008 to March 31, 2009 snow seasons, we experienced above average snowfall (approximately 22% above average during the October 1, 2007 to March 31, 2008 snow season and 23% above average during the October 1, 2008 to March 31, 2009 snow season). Despite above average snowfalls during both of these periods, we believe that the economic downturn resulted in lower sales of snowplows and sand and salt spreaders, but increased sales of our parts and accessories as a percentage of total net sales during the year ended December 31, 2008 and year ended December 31, 2009 as compared to prior periods, because weakened economic conditions tend to cause our end-users to delay purchase of replacement snow and ice control equipment and instead repair their existing equipment.

Sales of parts and accessories for 2009 and 2008 were $26.9 million and $28.7 million, respectively, or approximately 58.3% and 85.8% higher than average annual parts and accessories sales over the preceding ten years. Management believes the increased sales of parts and accessories are largely a result of the deferral of new equipment purchases due to the severe economic downturn in 2008 and 2009, as many end-users chose to extend the life of their existing equipment beyond the typical replacement cycle. Although sales of snow and ice control units increased by 9.6% and 18.2% in 2009 and 2008, respectively, as compared to 2007, management believes that absent the recent economic downturn, equipment sales in 2009 and 2008 would have been considerably higher due to the high levels of snowfall during the year. Equipment unit sales in 2009 remained 13.9% below the immediately preceding ten-year average, despite the fact that snowfall levels were approximately 19% above the immediately preceding ten-year average. Equipment unit sales in 2008 remained 9% below the ten-year average, despite the fact that snowfall levels in 2008 were approximately 22% above the immediately preceding ten-year average. Management believes this deferral of new equipment purchases could result in an elevated multi-year replacement cycle as the economy recovers.

The following table shows our sales of snow and ice control equipment and related parts and accessories as a percentage of net sales for the periods indicated. During the years ended December 31, 2007, 2008 and 2009, we sold 40,538, 47,911 and 44,444 units of snow and ice control equipment, respectively.

	Year ended December 31,		
	2007	2008	2009
Equipment	87%	84%	85%
Parts and accessories	13%	16%	15%

The following table sets forth, for the periods presented, the consolidated statements of operations of Douglas Holdings and its subsidiaries. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. In the table below and throughout this "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2008 and 2009 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements. The information contained in the table below should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	For the year ended December 31,		
	2007	2008	2009
		(in thousands)	
Net sales	$ 140,065	$ 180,108	$ 174,342
Cost of sales	97,249	117,911	117,264
Gross profit	42,816	62,197	57,078
Selling, general and administrative expense	22,180	26,561	27,639
Income from operations	20,636	35,636	29,439
Interest expense, net	(19,622)	(17,299)	(15,520)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(2,733)	—	—
Other income (expense), net	(87)	(73)	(90)
Income (loss) before taxes	(1,806)	18,264	13,829
Income tax expense (benefit)	(749)	6,793	3,986
Net income (loss)	$ (1,057)	$ 11,471	$ 9,843

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the percentage of certain items in our consolidated statement of operations data, relative to net sales:

	For the year ended December 31,		
	2007	2008	2009
Net sales	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Cost of sales	69.4	65.5	67.3
Gross profit	30.6	34.5	32.7
Selling, general and administrative expense	15.8	14.7	15.9
Income from operations	14.7	19.8	16.9
Net income (loss)	(0.8)%	6.4%	5.6%

Year Ended December 31, 2009 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2008

Net Sales. Net sales were $174.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to $180.1 million in 2008, a decrease of $5.8 million, or 3.2%. This decline was primarily driven by a $4.0 million decrease in sales of snow and ice control equipment. The decline in sales of snow and ice control equipment for the year ended December 31, 2009 was attributable to a decrease in sales volume of $24.4 million, or 13.5%, as compared to the prior year, offset by (1) price increases that we implemented beginning in the fourth quarter of 2008 and that extended throughout 2009 to cover steel cost inflation, which resulted in an $11.8 million increase to net sales as compared to the prior year and (2) the successful introduction of a new half-ton plow in June 2009, which together with other new product introductions in the last five years resulted in an $8.6 million increase to net sales as compared to the prior year. The 13.5% decrease in unit sales volume was largely a result of weak economic conditions that persisted throughout 2009 and which we believe led many end-users to repair their existing snow and ice control equipment instead of purchasing new equipment. Further, our net sales for the year ended December 31, 2008 were higher than in 2009 as a heavy snowfall in December 2007 caused our order flow to be unusually high toward the end of December 2007, resulting in a backlog at the start of 2008 and the shipment of an above-average number of units in the first quarter of 2008. Net sales of parts and accessories also declined in the year ended December 31, 2009 from the year ended December 31, 2008 by 6.3% from $28.7 million to $26.9 million. Notwithstanding this decline, net sales of parts and accessories remained comparatively high in 2009, exceeding the preceding ten-year average by approximately 58.3%. As discussed above, the comparatively strong sales of parts and accessories was due in large part to the downturn in general economic conditions and local economic conditions in the snowbelt regions, which we believe led many of our end-users to repair their existing snow and ice control equipment instead of purchasing new equipment.

Cost of Sales. Cost of sales were $117.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to $117.9 million in 2008, a decrease of $0.6 million, or 0.5%. This decrease was driven primarily by reduced costs caused by the decrease in unit sales of snow and ice control equipment, as discussed above. Costs of sales as a percentage of net sales, however, increased from 65.5% for the year ended December 31, 2008 to 67.3% for the year ended December 31, 2009 as a result of the decline in net sales for the year ended December 31, 2009, the increased cost of steel and the implementation of price increases to cover the increased cost of steel (because these price increases increased both our net sales and our cost of sales). As a percentage of cost of sales, fixed and variable costs were approximately 17% and 83% respectively for the year ended December 31, 2009 versus approximately 16% and 84% for the year ended December 31, 2008.

Gross Profit. Gross profit was $57.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to $62.2 million in 2008, a decrease of $5.1 million, or 8.2%, due primarily to the decline in net sales described above under "—Net Sales." As a percentage of net sales, gross profit decreased from 34.5% for the year ended December 31, 2008 to 32.7% for the corresponding period in 2009, as a result of the factors discussed above under "—Net Sales" and "—Cost of Sales."

Selling, General and Administrative Expense. Selling, general and administrative expenses were $27.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to $26.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2008, an increase of $1.1 million, or 4% driven by the restructuring charges of $1.1 million related to the Johnson City closure. As a percentage of net sales, selling, general and administrative expenses increased from 14.7% for the year ended December 31, 2008 to 15.9% for the corresponding period in 2009 due to the decline in net sales discussed above.

Interest Expense. Interest expense was $15.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to $17.3 million in the corresponding period in 2008, a decrease of $1.8 million. This decrease was due to reduced interest expense of $2.3 million due to lower interest rates on our term loan partially offset by $0.5 million of reduced interest income due to lower interest rates on short term cash investments.

Net Income. Net income for the year ended December 31, 2009 was $9.8 million compared to net income of $11.5 million for the corresponding period in 2008, a decrease of $1.6 million, or 14.2%. This decrease was driven by the factors described above, and primarily by the lower level of unit sales of snow and ice control equipment for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to the corresponding period in 2008. As a percentage of net sales, net income was 5.6% for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to 6.4% for the year ended December 31, 2008.

Year Ended December 31, 2008 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2007

Net Sales. Net sales were $180.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to $140.1 million in the prior year, an increase of $40.0 million, or 28.6%. The primary driver of this increase was a 37.7% increase in snowfall levels in the 2007 to 2008 snow season versus the 2006 to 2007 snow season. This increase in snowfall resulted in a $21.0 million, or 15.0%, increase in snow and ice control equipment sales in 2008 compared to 2007, including $18.0 million of growth primarily attributable to the successful introduction of new products in the last five years, and record sales of parts and accessories of $28.7 million in 2008, an increase of $10.7 million compared to 2007, which we believe was driven by the downturn in general economic conditions and local economic conditions in the snowbelt regions, which led many of our end-users to repair their existing snow and ice control equipment instead of purchasing new equipment. Additionally, year-over-year net sales benefited from price increases totaling $8.3 million, consisting of a 3.0% price increase from January to September 2009 totaling $3.8 million and an October to December average price increase of 10% consisting of a 7.0% permanent price increase for our products, along with a 3.0% price increase in the form of a steel surcharge due to higher steel prices which contributed $4.4 million to net sales.

Cost of Sales. Cost of sales were $117.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to $97.2 million for the prior year, an increase of $20.7 million, or 21.3%. This increase was driven almost entirely by the increase in unit sales of snow and ice control equipment and parts and accessories, as discussed above. As a percentage of net sales, cost of sales decreased from 69.4% in 2007 to 65.5% in 2008. As a percentage of cost of sales, fixed and variable costs were approximately 16% and 84% respectively for the year ended December 31, 2008 versus approximately 19% and 81% for the year ended December 31, 2007.

Gross Profit. Gross profit was $62.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to $42.8 million in the prior year, an increase of $19.4 million, or 45.3%. As a percentage of net sales, gross profit increased from 30.6% in 2007 to 34.5% in 2008, as a result of the factors discussed above under "—Net Sales" and "—Cost of Sales."

Selling, General and Administrative Expense. Selling, general and administrative expenses were $26.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2008, compared to $22.2 million for the prior year, an increase of $4.4 million, or 19.8%. Our increased sales in 2008 resulted in a $0.3 million increase in recruiting expense to fill open positions arising due to an increase in our labor headcount, an increase to our marketing expenditures, of $0.8 million attributable to advertising and promotions, an increase in the cost of our incentive plans of $1.8 million attributable to our annual incentive plan and $0.8 million attributable to our profit sharing plan. As a percentage of net sales, selling, general and administrative expenses decreased from 15.8% in the 2007 to 14.7% in 2008.

Interest Expense. Interest expense was $17.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to $19.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2007, a decrease of $2.3 million. This decrease was mainly due to $1.2 million in lower interest on our term loan, $0.5 million lower interest on our revolving credit facility and a $0.5 million reduction in amortization of deferred financing costs.

Net Income. As a result of the factors discussed above, net income for the year ended December 31, 2008 was $11.5 million compared to a net loss of $1.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2007. As a percentage of net sales, net income was 6.4% for 2008 and (0.8)% for 2007.

Adjusted EBITDA

The following table sets forth our Adjusted EBITDA for the periods presented. For more information, please see the discussion of Adjusted EBITDA in the "Prospectus Summary."

	Year ended December 31, 2007	Year ended December 31, 2008	Year ended December 31, 2009
		(in thousands)	
Adjusted EBITDA	$ 32,745	$ 47,742	$ 45,180

Adjusted EBITDA for the year ended December 31, 2009 was $45.2 million compared to $47.7 million in the corresponding period in 2008, a decrease of $2.5 million, or 5.4%. As a percentage of net sales, Adjusted EBITDA decreased from 26.5% for the year ended December 31, 2008 to 25.9% for the year ended December 31, 2009. Adjusted EBITDA for the year ended December 31, 2008 was $47.7 million compared to Adjusted EBITDA of $32.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2007, an increase of $15.0 million, or 45.9%. As a percentage of net sales, Adjusted EBITDA increased from 23.4% in 2007 to 26.5% in 2008. In addition to the specific changes resulting from the exceptions, the changes to Adjusted EBITDA for the periods discussed resulted from factors discussed above under "—Results of Operations."

Table of Contents

The following table presents a reconciliation of net income, the most comparable GAAP financial measure, to Adjusted EBITDA, for each of the periods indicated. For more information regarding our use of non-GAAP financial measures, please see the discussion of Adjusted EBITDA in "Prospectus Summary."

	For the year ended December 31,		
	2007	2008	2009
		(in thousands)	
Net income (loss)	$ (1,057)	$ 11,471	$ 9,843
Interest expense—net	19,622	17,299	15,520
Loss on extinguishment of debt	2,733	—	—
Income taxes	(749)	6,793	3,986
Depreciation expense	4,632	4,650	5,797
Amortization	6,164	6,160	6,161
EBITDA	31,345	46,373	$ 41,307
Management fees	1,400	1,369	1,393
Stock option repurchase	—	—	732(1)
Other non-recurring charges	—	—	1,748(2)
Adjusted EBITDA	$ 32,745	$ 47,742	$ 45,180

(1) Reflects the non-cash expense associated with the repurchase of stock options from certain of our executives.

(2) Reflects severance expenses and one-time, non-recurring expenses for facility preparation and moving costs related to the closure of our Johnson City, Tennessee facility of $1,054 and certain unrelated legal expenses of $694.

Discussion of Critical Accounting Policies

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with GAAP. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, costs and expenses, and related disclosures. These estimates and assumptions are often based on judgments that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances at the time made, but all such estimates and assumptions are inherently uncertain and unpredictable. Actual results may differ from those estimates and assumptions, and it is possible that other professionals, applying their own judgment to the same facts and circumstances, could develop and support alternative estimates and assumptions that would result in material changes to our operating results and financial condition. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis. Our estimates are based on historical experience and various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances.

The most significant accounting estimates inherent in the preparation of our financial statements include estimates used in the determination of liabilities related to pension obligations, recovery of accounts receivable, impairment assessment of goodwill and other indefinite-lived intangible assets, as well as estimates used in the determination of the lower of cost or market value of inventory and liabilities related to taxation and product warranty.

We believe the following are the critical accounting policies that affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Defined Benefit Pension Obligation

As discussed in Note 12 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, the pension benefit obligation and related pension expense or income of our pension plans are calculated in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 715-30, Defined Benefit Plans-Pension, and are impacted by certain actuarial assumptions, including the discount rate and the expected rate of return on plan assets. Rates are evaluated on an annual basis considering such factors as market interest rates and historical asset performance. Actuarial valuations for 2009 used a discount rate of 6.0% and an expected long-term rate of return on plan assets of 8.0%. Our discount rate reflects the expected future cash flow based upon our funding valuation assumptions and participant data at the beginning of the plan year. The expected future cash flow was discounted by the Citigroup Pension Liability Index yield curve for the month preceding the 2009 year end.

In estimating the expected return on plan assets, we analyze historical and expected returns for multiple asset classes. The overall rate for each asset class was developed by combining a long-term inflation component, the risk-free real rate of return, and the associated risk premium. A weighted average rate was then developed based upon those overall rates and the target asset allocation of the plan. Changes in the discount rate and return on assets can have a significant effect on the funded status of our pension plans, stockholders' equity and related expense. We cannot predict these changes in discount rates or investment returns and, therefore, cannot reasonably estimate whether the impact in subsequent years will be significant. The funded status of our pension plans is the difference between the projected benefit obligation and the fair value of its plan assets. The projected benefit obligation is the actuarial present value of all benefits expected to be earned by our employees service adjusted for future wage increases. At December 31, 2009, our pension obligation funded status was $9.0 million underfunded.

Our funding policy for our pension plans is to contribute amounts at least equal to the minimum annual amount required by applicable regulations. We contributed approximately $1.4 million to our pension plans in 2009. See Note 12 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for a more detailed description of our pension plans.

Revenue Recognition and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

We recognize revenues upon shipment to the customer, which is when title passes and all of the following conditions are satisfied: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; (2) the price is fixed or determinable; (3) collectability is reasonably assured; and (4) the product has been shipped and we have no further obligations. Customers have no right of return privileges. Historically, product returns have not been material and are permitted on an exception basis only.

We offer a variety of discounts and sales incentives to our distributors. The estimated liability for sales discounts and allowances is recorded at the time of sale as a reduction of net sales. The liability is estimated based on the costs of the program, the planned duration of the program and historical experience.

We carry our accounts receivable at their face amount less an allowance for doubtful accounts. On a periodic basis, we evaluate our accounts receivable and establishes an allowance for doubtful accounts based on a combination of specific distributor circumstances and credit conditions taking into account the history of write-offs and collections. A receivable is considered past due if payment has not been received within the period agreed upon in the invoice. Accounts receivable are written off after all collection efforts have been exhausted. We take a security interest in the inventory as collateral for the receivable but often do not have a priority security interest. See Note 2 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further information regarding our allowance for doubtful accounts.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets are reviewed for potential impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by comparison of the carrying value of such assets to the undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the assets. If the carrying value of an asset exceeds its estimated undiscounted future cash flows, an impairment provision is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount of the asset exceeds its fair value. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or the fair value of the asset, less costs of disposition. Our management considers such factors as current results, trends and future prospects, current market value, and other economic and regulatory factors in performing these analyses. We determined that no long-lived assets were impaired as of December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007.

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

We perform an annual impairment test for goodwill and trade names and more frequently if an event or circumstances indicate that an impairment loss has been incurred. Conditions that would trigger an impairment assessment include, but are not limited to, a significant adverse change in legal factors or business climate that could affect the value of an asset. The analysis of potential impairment of goodwill requires a two-step process. The first step is the estimation of fair value of the applicable reporting unit. We have determined we have one reporting unit, and all significant decisions are made on a companywide basis by our chief operating decision maker. The fair value of the reporting unit is estimated by applying valuation multiples and estimating future discounted cash flows. The selection of multiples is dependent upon assumptions regarding future levels of operating performance as well as business trends, prospects and market conditions. When preparing a discounted cash flow analysis, we make a number of key estimates and assumptions. We estimate the future cash flows of the business based on historical and forecasted revenues and operating costs. This, in turn, involves further estimates, such as estimates of future growth rates and inflation rates. In addition, we apply a discount rate to the estimated future cash flows for the purpose of the valuation. This discount rate is based on the estimated weighted average cost of capital for the business and may change from year to year. Weighted average cost of capital includes certain assumptions such as market capital structures, market betas, risk-free rate of return and estimated costs of borrowing. Changes in these key estimates and assumptions, or in other assumptions used in this process, could materially affect our impairment analysis for a given year. Additionally, since our measurement also considers a market approach, changes in comparable public company multiples can also materially impact our impairment analysis. The estimated fair value is compared with our aggregate carrying value. If our fair value is greater than the carrying amount, there is no impairment. If our carrying amount is greater than the fair value, then the second step must be completed to measure the amount of impairment, if any.

The second step calculates the implied fair value of the goodwill, which is compared to its carrying value. The implied fair value of goodwill is calculated by valuing all of the tangible and intangible assets of the reporting unit at the hypothetical fair value, assuming the reporting unit had been acquired in a business combination. The excess of the fair value of the entire reporting unit over the fair value of its identifiable assets and liabilities is the implied fair value of goodwill. If the implied fair value of goodwill is less than the carrying value of goodwill, an impairment loss is recognized equal to the difference. Annual impairment tests conducted by us on December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 resulted in no adjustment to the carrying value of our indefinite-lived intangibles.

Our goodwill and trade name balances could be impaired in future periods. A number of factors, many of which we have no ability to control, could affect our financial condition, operating results and business prospects and could cause actual results to differ from the estimates and assumptions we employed. These factors include:

- a prolonged global economic crisis;
- a significant decrease in the demand for our products;
- the inability to develop new and enhanced products and services in a timely manner;

- a significant adverse change in legal factors or in the business climate;
- an adverse action or assessment by a regulator; and
- successful efforts by our competitors to gain market share in our markets.

Our cash flow assumptions are based on historical and forecasted revenue, operating costs and other relevant factors. If management's estimates of future operating results change or if there are changes to other assumptions, the estimate of the fair value of our business may change significantly. Such change could result in impairment charges in future periods, which could have a significant impact on our operating results and financial condition.

Inventory Valuation

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market. Market is determined on the basis of estimated realizable values. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out basis. We periodically review our inventory for slow-moving, damaged and discontinued items and provide reserves to reduce such items identified to their recoverable amounts.

Income Taxes

Our estimate of income taxes payable, deferred income taxes and the effective tax rate is based on an analysis of many factors including interpretations of federal and state income tax laws, the difference between tax and financial reporting bases and liabilities, estimates of amounts currently due or owed in various jurisdictions, and current accounting standards. We review and update our estimates on a quarterly basis as facts and circumstances change and actual results are known.

We have generated significant deferred tax assets as a result of goodwill and intangible asset book versus tax differences as well as net operating loss carryforwards. In assessing the ability to realize these deferred tax assets, we consider whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the years in which those temporary differences become deductable. We consider the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. As a result of this analysis, we have recorded a valuation allowance against certain of these deferred tax assets.

On January 1, 2007, we adopted accounting guidance originally issued under Financial Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes* (codified in ASC 740 *Income Taxes*). This interpretation prescribes the minimum recognition threshold that a tax position is required to meet before being recognized in the financial statements. This pronouncement also provides guidance on the measurement, classification and recognition of tax positions. As a result of the adoption of this pronouncement, accruals for tax contingencies, if any, are provided for in accordance with the requirements of ASC 740. See Note 10 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further information regarding our accounting for income taxes.

Warranty Cost Recognition

We accrue for estimated warranty costs as sales are recognized and periodically assess the adequacy of the recorded warranty liability and adjust the amount as necessary. Our warranties generally provide, with respect to our snow and ice control equipment, that all material and workmanship will be free from defect for a period of two years after the date of purchase by the end-user, and with respect to our parts and accessories purchased separately, that such parts and accessories will be free from defect for a period of one year after the date of purchase by the end-user. Certain snowplows only provide for a one year warranty. We determine the amount of the estimated warranty costs (and our corresponding warranty reserve) based on our prior five years of warranty history utilizing a formula driven by historical warranty expense and applying management's judgment. We adjust our historical warranty costs to take into account unique factors such as the introduction of new products into the marketplace that do not provide a historical warranty record to assess.

New Accounting Pronouncements

Effective July 1, 2009, the Company adopted FASB Topic ASC 105-10, *Generally Accepted Accounting Principles—Overall* ("ASC 105-10"). ASC 105-10 establishes the FASB ASC as the source of authoritative accounting principles recognized by the FASB to be applied in the preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP. We have updated GAAP referencing for this prospectus. The FASB Codification has been reflected in the financial reporting of the Company.

On December 30, 2008, the FASB originally issued FSP No. FAS 132(R)-1 *Employer's Disclosures about Postretirement Benefit Assets* (codified in ASC Topic 715-20, *Defined Benefit Plans* ("ASC-715-20")) related to employers' disclosures regarding postretirement benefit plan assets. This statement provides additional guidance on employers' disclosures about plan assets of a defined benefit pension or other postretirement plan. ASC 715-20 is effective for periods ending after December 15, 2009, on a prospective basis. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Effective July 1, 2009, we adopted FASB ASC Topic 855-10, *Subsequent Events—Overall* ("ASC 855-10"). ASC 855-10 establishes standards for the accounting for and the disclosing of subsequent events. ASC 855-10 introduces new terminology, defines a date for certain companies through which management must evaluate subsequent events, and lists the circumstances under which an entity must recognize and disclose events or transactions occurring after the balance sheet date.

In December 2007, the FASB originally issued SFAS No. 141R, *Business Combinations* (codified in ASC Topic 805 ("ASC 805")), which establishes principles and requirements for how the acquirer of a business recognizes and measures in its financial statements the identifiable assets acquired, liabilities assumed, and any non-controlling interest in the acquiree. ASC 805 provides guidance for recognizing and measuring the goodwill acquired in the business combination and determines what information to disclose to enable users of the financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effects of the business combination. ASC 805 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008. Early adoption is not permitted. ASC 805 is to be applied prospectively to business combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after the first reporting period beginning on or after December 15, 2008. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows; however this standard will impact accounting for any future acquisition transactions.

In April 2008, the FASB originally issued FSP No. FASB 142-3, *Determination of the Useful Life of Intangible Assets* (FSP No. FAS No. 142-3) (codified in *FASB ASC Topic 350—Intangible—Goodwill and Other).* FSP No. FASB 142-3 prospectively amends the factors that should be considered in developing renewal or extension assumptions used to determine the useful life of a recognized intangible asset. The intent of the position is to improve the consistency between the useful life of a recognized intangible asset under FSP No. FASB 142-3 and the period of expected cash flows used to measure the fair value of the asset under FSP No. FASB 142-3. We adopted this pronouncement on January 1, 2009. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact to the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our principal sources of cash have been and we expect will continue to be cash from operations and borrowings under our senior credit facilities.

Following this offering, we anticipate that our primary uses of cash will be to provide working capital, meet debt service requirements, finance capital expenditures, pay dividends under our dividend policy and support our growth, including through potential acquisitions, and for other general corporate purposes. For a description of the seasonality of our working capital rates see "—Seasonality and Year-To-Year Variability." As discussed under "Use of Proceeds," we expect to use the proceeds from this offering together with an increase in our term loan facility to redeem our senior notes, including the accrued and unpaid interest thereon and the associated redemption premium 30 days following the consummation of this offering for a total of approximately $ million.

Our Board of Directors will adopt a dividend policy, effective upon the consummation of this offering, that reflects an intention to distribute to our stockholders a regular quarterly cash dividend. The declaration and payment of these dividends to holders of our common stock will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend upon many factors, including our financial condition and earnings, legal requirements, taxes and other factors our Board of Directors may deem to be relevant. The terms of our indebtedness may also restrict us from paying cash dividends on our common stock under certain circumstances. As a result of this dividend policy, we may not have significant cash available to meet any large unanticipated liquidity requirements. As a result, we may not retain a sufficient amount of cash to fund our operations or to finance unanticipated capital expenditures or growth opportunities, including acquisitions. Our Board of Directors may, however, amend, revoke or suspend our dividend policy at any time and for any reason. See "Dividend Policy and Restrictions."

As of December 31, 2009, we had $129.1 million of total liquidity, comprised of $69.1 million in cash and cash equivalents and the ability to borrow $60.0 million under our revolving credit facility. We expect that cash on hand, generated from operations, as well available credit under our senior credit facilities will provide adequate funds for the purposes described above for at least the next 12 months.

Cash Flow Analysis

Set forth below is summary cash flow information for each of the years ended December 31, 2007, 2008 and 2009.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2007	2008	2009
		(in thousands)	
Net cash flow provided by operating activities	$ 20,040	$ 23,411	$ 25,571
Net cash flow used in investing activities	(1,045)	(3,113)	(8,200)
Net cash flow provided by (used in) financing activities	4,083	(2,265)	(1,850)
Increase in cash	$ 23,078	$ 18,033	$ 15,521

Sources and Uses of Cash

During the three-year periods described above, net cash provided by operating activities was used for funding capital investment, building inventories, retiring preferred stock and paying related dividends, paying interest on both our senior notes and senior credit facilities, and funding working capital requirements during our pre-season shipping period.

Normal year-end inventories range from $25.0 million to $30.0 million. In the year ended December 31, 2007, however, our inventory balance was reduced to $17.1 million. That reduction resulted from our decision to reduce inventory levels due to below average snowfall and earnings.

The following table shows our cash and cash equivalents and inventories at December 31, 2007, 2008 and 2009.

	December 31, 2007	December 31, 2008	December 31, 2009
		(in thousands)	
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 35,519	$ 53,552	$ 69,073
Inventory	17,086	28,802	26,697

Year Ended December 31, 2009 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2008

We had cash and cash equivalents of $69.1 million at December 31, 2009 compared to cash and cash equivalents of $53.6 million at December 31, 2008. The table below sets forth a summary of the significant sources and uses of cash for the periods presented.

Cash Flows (in thousands)	Year ended December 31, 2008	2009	Change	% Change
Net cash provided by operating activities	$ 23,411	$ 25,571	$ 2,160	9.2%
Net cash used in investing activities	(3,113)	(8,200)	(5,087)	163.4
Net cash used in financing activities	(2,265)	(1,850)	415	18.3
Increase in cash	$ 18,033	$ 15,521	$ (2,512)	(13.9)%

Net cash provided by operating activities increased $2.2 million from the year ended December 31, 2008 to the year ended December 31, 2009. The increase in cash provided by operating activities was due to an aggregate $13.8 million change in inventory (from an $11.7 million increase in inventory for the year ended December 31, 2008 to support increased sales volume to a $2.1 million inventory reduction for the year ended December 31, 2009). This positive impact was partially offset by increased accounts receivable growth, reduced net income, a lower income tax receivable, and a reduction in accruals with respect to the Company's Annual Incentive Plan and non-executive employee profit sharing plan.

Net cash used in investing activities increased $5.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2009, compared to the corresponding period in 2008, mainly as a result of increases in capital investments of approximately $5.0 million in our manufacturing plants in Milwaukee, WI and Rockland, ME to support the closure of our Johnson City, TN manufacturing plant planned for mid-2010.

Net cash used in financing activities decreased $0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to the corresponding period in 2008, primarily as a result of a payment of deferred financing costs of $0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 which did not ocurr in the corresponding period in 2009.

Year Ended December 31, 2008 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2007

We had cash and cash equivalents of $53.6 million at December 31, 2008 compared to cash and cash equivalents of $35.5 million at December 31, 2007. The table below sets forth a summary of the significant sources and uses of cash for the periods presented.

	Year ended December 31,			
	2007	2008	Change	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Net cash provided by operating activities	$ 20,040	$ 23,411	$ 3,371	16.8%
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,045)	(3,113)	(2,068)	(197.9)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	4,083	(2,265)	(6,348)	(155.5)
Increase (decrease) in cash	$ 23,078	$ 18,033	$ (5,045)	(21.9)%

Net cash provided by operating activities increased $3.4 million from 2007 to 2008. The increase in cash provided by operating activities was due to higher net income of $12.5 million, a decrease in accounts receivable growth of $6.1 million due to the fact that accounts receivable balances at December 31, 2007 were particularly high as a result of the significant sales in December 2007, a reduction of $5.2 million in income tax receivable from December 31, 2007 to December 31, 2008, and a $1.9 million increase in accrued incentive plan expenses from December 31, 2007 to December 31, 2008. The increase was offset by a $21.9 million net increase in inventory build up from December 31, 2007 to December 31, 2008.

Net cash used in investing activities decreased $2.1 million in 2008 compared to 2007, as capital expenditures returned to historical levels in 2008 following a substantial reduction in 2007 spending to maximize cash flow in a year with lower sales.

Net cash provided by financing activities decreased $6.3 million in 2008 compared to 2007, due mainly to a non-recurring recapitalization of our debt structure in May 2007, which provided an additional $4.1 million of cash in 2007.

Future Obligations and Commitments

Contractual Obligations

We are subject to certain contractual obligations, including long-term debt and related interest. We have unrecognized tax benefits of $1.2 million as of December 31, 2009. However, we cannot make a reasonably reliable estimate of the period of potential cash settlement of the underlying liabilities, therefore, we have not included unrecognized tax benefits in calculating the obligations set forth in the following table of significant contractual obligations as of December 31, 2009.

(Dollars in thousands)	Total	2010	2011	2012	After 2012
Long-term debt					
Term loan	$ 82,663	$ 850	$ 81,813	$ —	$ —
Senior notes(1)	150,000	—	—	150,000	—
Interest on long-term debt(2)	26,912	13,706	12,728	478	—
Total contracted cash obligations(3)	$ 259,575	$ 14,556	$ 94,541	$ 150,478	$ —

(1) We expect to use the proceeds from this offering together with an increase in our term loan facility to redeem our senior notes 30 days following the consummation of this offering.

(2) Assumes all debt will remain outstanding until maturity. Interest payments were calculated using interest rates in effect as of December 31, 2009.

(3) Pension obligations are excluded from this table as we are unable to estimate the timing of payments related to these obligations. The minimum required contribution to our pension plans was $1.4 million in 2009 and is expected to be $0.9 million in 2010.

Senior Credit Facilities

Our debt structure includes a first lien credit facility that consists of a $60.0 million asset based revolving credit facility and an $85.0 million term loan. As of December 31, 2009, we had $82.7 million of borrowings under our term loan and no borrowings under our revolving credit facility. In connection with this offering we intend to increase our term loan facility by $ million.

After we redeem our senior notes, and unless terminated earlier, our term loan facility will mature in May 2013 and any borrowings thereunder bear interest through maturity, at our option, at a base rate plus 1.25% or LIBOR plus 2.25%.

After we redeem our senior notes, and unless terminated earlier, our revolving credit facility will mature in May 2012 and borrowings thereunder bear interest, at our option, at a base rate or LIBOR plus an applicable margin. The applicable margin for base rate loans is either 0.25% or 0.50% and the applicable margin for LIBOR loans is either 1.25% or 1.50%, in each case determined based on our leverage ratio from time to time. Our borrowing capacity under our revolving credit facility is, subject to certain reserves and limitations, limited to a borrowing base of 100% of cash on hand, 85% of eligible accounts receivable and the lesser of 70% of the cost of eligible inventory or 85% of the liquidation value of eligible inventory. Also, our revolving credit facility requires us to maintain at least $6.0 million of borrowing availability measured as (i) the lesser of aggregate lender commitments and the facility's borrowing base over (ii) outstanding loans and letters of credit. At December 31, 2009, we had no outstanding debt under our revolving credit agreement and, subject to certain availability requirements, had availability of $60.0 million.

Both our senior credit facilities include certain negative and operating covenants, including restrictions on our ability to pay dividends, and other customary covenants, representations and warranties and events of default. In addition, our revolving credit facility includes a requirement that, subject to certain exceptions, capital expenditures not exceed $10.0 million in any calendar year, and during the occurrence of a liquidity event, we must comply with a monthly minimum fixed charge coverage ratio test of 1.0 to 1.0. Compliance with the fixed charge coverage ratio test is subject to certain cure rights under our revolving credit facility. For a more complete description of our senior credit facilities, including the covenants described above, see "Description of Indebtedness—Senior Credit Facilities" and for a description of certain risks related to our senior credit facilities see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry." As of December 31, 2009, we were in compliance with the covenants under our senior credit facilities.

Our ability to make payments on and to refinance our indebtedness and to fund planned capital expenditures and working capital requirements will depend upon our ability to generate cash in the future. This is subject to the level, timing and location of snowfall, general economic, financial, industry and other conditions and factors that are beyond our control, as well as the factors described in the "Risk Factors."

7 $^{3}/4$% Senior Notes Due 2012

We currently have $150 million in aggregate principal amount of our senior notes outstanding, which bear interest at a rate of 7 $^{3}/4$% per annum and mature on January 15, 2012. We plan to use the proceeds from this offering together with our increased term loan facility to redeem our senior notes. Promptly following the consummation of this offering, we intend to deliver a notice of redemption in accordance with the terms of the indenture governing our senior notes and deposit with the trustee of our senior notes a total of approximately $ million, comprised of the principal amount, together with the accrued and unpaid interest thereon and the associated redemption premium. Upon redemption of the senior notes, the indenture governing our senior notes will cease to be of any further force or effect. We anticipate that our senior notes will be redeemed 30 days following the consummation of this offering. We also intend to amend our existing credit facility concurrent with the consummation of this offering to permit this redemption of our senior notes.

The redemption of our senior notes with the proceeds of this offering and our increased term loan facility will result in a net reduction of long term debt of approximately $. Further, we estimate that our interest expense will be reduced by approximately $ per year, which amount will be offset in part by approximately $ per year of interest on additional indebtedness we will incur as a result of the increase in our term loan facility in connection with the redemption of our senior notes.

Deductibility of Intangible and Goodwill Expense

We possess a favorable tax structure with approximately $18 million of annual tax-deductible intangible and goodwill expense over the next ten years which may be utilized in the event we have sufficient taxable income to utilize such benefit.

Impact of Inflation

We do not believe that inflation risk is material to our business or our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows at this time. Historically, we have experienced normal raw material, labor and fringe benefit inflation. To date we have been able to fully offset this inflation by providing higher value products, which command higher prices. In both 2004 and 2008, we experienced a significant increase in steel costs but have been able to mitigate the effects of these increases through both temporary and permanent steel surcharges, where appropriate. See "Risk Factors—The price of steel, a commodity necessary to manufacture our products, is highly variable. If the price of steel increases, our gross margins could decline."

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We are not party to any off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a material current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues, expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

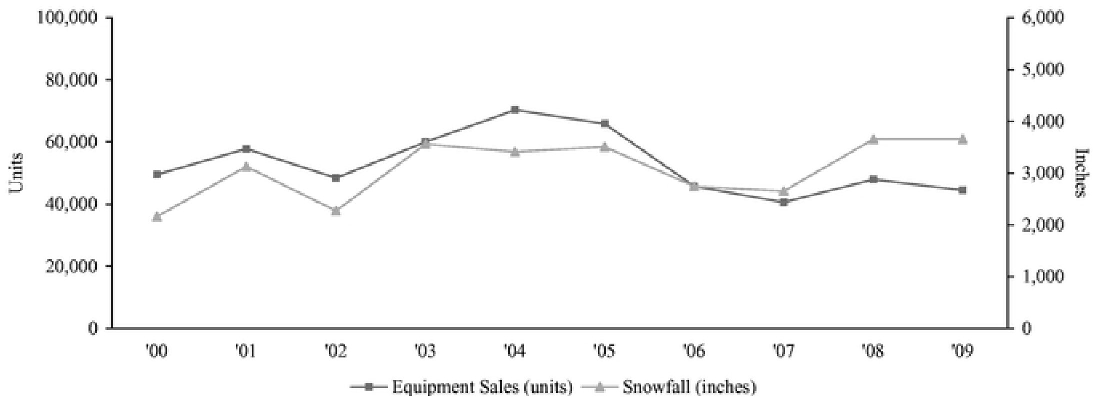
Seasonality and Year-To-Year Variability

Our business is seasonal and also varies from year-to-year. Consequently, our results of operations and financial condition vary from quarter-to-quarter and from year-to-year as well. In addition, because of this seasonality and variability, our results of operations for any quarter may not be indicative of results of operations that may be achieved for a subsequent quarter or the full year, and may not be similar to results of operations experienced in prior years.

Sales of our products are significantly impacted by the level, timing and location of snowfall, with sales in any given year and region most heavily influenced by snowfall levels in the prior snow season (which we consider to begin in October and end in March) in that region. This is due to the fact that end-user demand for our products is driven primarily by the condition of their snow and ice control equipment, and in the case of professional snowplowers, by their financial ability to purchase new or replacement snow and ice control equipment, both of which are significantly affected by snowfall levels. Heavy snowfall during a given winter causes usage of our products to increase, resulting in greater wear and tear to our products and a shortening of their life cycles, thereby creating a need for replacement snow and ice control equipment and related parts and accessories. In addition, when there is a heavy snowfall in a given winter, the increased income our professional snowplowers generate from their professional snowplow activities provides them with increased purchasing power to purchase replacement snow and ice control equipment prior to the following winter. To a lesser extent, sales of our products are influenced by the timing of snowfall in a given winter. Because an early snowfall can be viewed as a sign of a heavy upcoming snow season, our end-users may respond to an early snowfall by purchasing replacement snow and ice control equipment during the current season rather that delaying purchases until after the season is over when most purchases are typically made by end-users.

The following chart illustrates the effects of snowfall levels in the snowbelt states in a given winter on the number of units of snow and ice control equipment we shipped in the following year. Snowfall levels represent the aggregate number of inches of snowfall recorded in each of 66 cities in 26 snowbelt states across the Northeast, East, Midwest and Western United States where we have historically monitored snowfall levels. We have historically monitored snowfall levels in these cities because they represent the key metropolitan areas in the states where snowfall is a regular occurrence and coincide with our historical U.S. market. With respect to the calculation of units shipped, each year in the following chart represents the calendar year period from January 1 to December 31. With respect to the calculation of snowfall, each year in the following chart represents the period beginning on October 1 of the prior year and extending through the following March 31. Thus, for example, the number of units shipped in 2001 represents the total units of snow and ice control equipment we shipped from January 1, 2001 to December 31, 2001, whereas the 2001 snowfall level reflects snowfall in the snowbelt states in the period from October 1, 2000 through March 31, 2001. As the chart indicates, heavy snowfall levels in a given winter tend to lead to increased unit shipments of our snow and ice control equipment in the following year, whereas low snowfall levels in a given winter tend to lead to decreased units shipped of our snow and ice control equipment in the following year. Over the past 10 years our sales of snow and ice control equipment averaged 53,035 units per year (including units sold by Blizzard Corporation prior to its acquisition by us in November 2005).

Equipment Sales Versus Snowfall

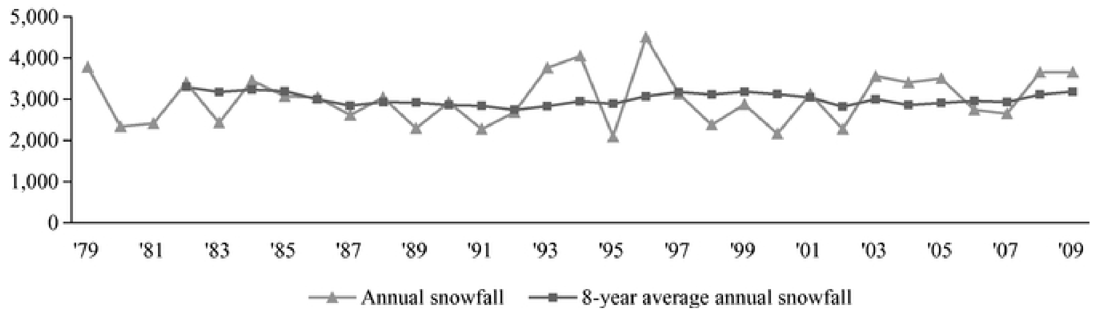


Note: This chart is not weighted or adjusted to account for new distributors or increased market size, but does include unit sales attributable to new distributors. Further, snowfall data in this chart is not adjusted for snowfall outside of the 66 cities in the 26 states reflected. Units of equipment sales for years 2002 through 2005 are adjusted to include units sold by Blizzard Corporation prior to its acquisition by us in November 2005. Data for Blizzard Corporation prior to 2002 is not available.

Source of snowfall data: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Weather Service

The following chart depicts aggregate annual and eight-year (based on the typical life of our snowplows) rolling average of the aggregate snowfall levels in 66 cities in 26 snowbelt states across the Northeast, East, Midwest and Western United States where we monitor snowfall levels) from 1980 to 2009. As the chart indicates, since 1982 aggregate snowfall levels in any given rolling eight-year period have been fairly consistent, ranging from 2,742 to 3,295 inches.

Snowfall in Snowbelt States (inches)
(for October 1 through March 31)



Note: The 8-year rolling average snowfall is not presented prior to 1982 for purposes of the calculation due to lack of snowfall data prior to 1975. Snowfall data in this chart is not adjusted for snowfall outside of the 66 cities in the 26 states reflected.

Source: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Weather Service.

We attempt to manage the seasonal impact of snowfall on our revenues in part through our pre-season sales program, which involves actively soliciting and encouraging pre-season distributor orders in the second and third quarters by offering our distributors a combination of pricing, payment and freight incentives during this period. These pre-season sales incentives encourage our distributors to re-stock their inventory during the second and third quarters in anticipation of the peak fourth quarter retail sales period by offering favorable pre-season pricing and payment deferral until the fourth quarter. As a result, we tend to generate our greatest volume of sales during the second and third quarters. By contrast, our revenue and operating results tend to be lowest during the first quarter as management believes our end-users prefer to wait until the beginning of a snow season to purchase new equipment and as our distributors sell off inventory and wait for our pre-season sales incentive period to re-stock inventory. Fourth quarter sales vary from year-to-year as they are primarily driven by the level, timing and location of snowfall during the quarter. This is because most of our fourth quarter sales and shipments consist of re-orders by distributors seeking to restock inventory to meet immediate customer needs caused by snowfall during the winter months.

Because of the seasonality of our sales, we also experience seasonality in our working capital needs. In the first quarter we require capital as we are generally required to build our inventory in anticipation of our second and third quarter sales seasons. During the second and third quarters, our working capital requirements rise as our accounts receivables increase as a result of the sale and shipment of products ordered through our pre-season sales program and we continue to build inventory. Working capital requirements peak towards the end of the third quarter and then begin to decline through the fourth quarter through a reduction in accounts receivables (as it is in the fourth quarter that we receive a majority of the payments for previously shipped products).

We also attempt to manage the impact of seasonality and year-to-year variability on our business costs through the effective management of our assets. See "Business—Our Business Strategy—Aggressive Asset Management and Profit Focus." Our asset management and profit focus strategies include:

- the employment of a highly variable cost structure facilitated by a core group of workers that we supplement with a temporary workforce as sales volumes dictate, which allows us to adjust costs on an as-needed basis in response to changing demand;
- our enterprise-wide lean concept, which allows us to adjust production levels up or down to meet demand;

- the pre-season order program described above, which incentivizes distributors to place orders prior to the retail selling season; and
- a vertically integrated business model.

Additionally, although modest, our capital expenditure requirements and operating expenses can be temporarily reduced in response to anticipated or actual lower sales to maximize cash flow. If we are unsuccessful in our asset management initiatives, the seasonality and year-to-year variability effects on our business may be compounded and in turn our results of operations and financial condition may suffer.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We do not use financial instruments for speculative trading purposes, and do not hold any derivative financial instruments that could expose us to significant market risk. Our primary market risk exposures are changes in interest rates and steel price fluctuations.

Interest Rate Risk

We are exposed to market risk primarily from changes in interest rates. Certain of our borrowings, including our term loan and any revolving borrowings under our senior credit facilities, are at variable rates of interest and expose us to interest rate risk. In addition, the interest rate on any revolving borrowings is subject to an increase in the interest rate based on our average daily availability under our revolving credit facility. When the average daily excess availability on our revolving credit facility falls below $25 million, our interest rate on the revolving credit facility will increase by 0.25%. The maximum impact this would have on our interest expense would be $150,000 per year. If interest rates increase, our debt service obligations on our variable rate indebtedness would increase even though the amount borrowed remained the same, and our net income and cash flows would correspondingly decrease.

As of December 31, 2009, we had outstanding borrowings under our term loan of $82.7 million. A hypothetical interest rate change of 1%, 1.5% and 2% on our term loan would have changed interest incurred for 2009 by $0.83 million, $1.24 million and $1.65 million, respectively. We had no outstanding borrowings under our revolving credit facility as of December 31, 2009.

Commodity Price Risk

In the normal course of business, we are exposed to market risk related to our purchase of steel, the primary commodity upon which our manufacturing depends. Our steel purchases as a percentage of revenue were 12%, 15% and 18% for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2008 and 2009, respectively. While steel is typically available from numerous suppliers, the price of steel is a commodity subject to fluctuations that apply across broad spectrums of the steel market. We do not use any derivative or hedging instruments to manage the price risk. If the price of steel increases, our variable costs could also increase. While historically we have successfully mitigated these increased costs through the implementation of either permanent price increases and/or temporary invoice surcharges, in the future we may not be able to successfully mitigate these costs, which could cause our gross margins to decline. If our costs for steel were to increase by $1.00 in a period where we are not able to pass any of this increase onto our distributors, our gross margins would decline by $1.00 in that period.

BUSINESS

General

We are the North American leader in the design, manufacture and sale of snow and ice control equipment for light trucks, which consists of snowplows and sand and salt spreaders, and related parts and accessories. We sell our products under the WESTERN®, FISHER® and BLIZZARD® brands which are among the most established and recognized in the industry. We believe that in 2009 our share of the light truck snow and ice control equipment market was greater than 50%. We offer the broadest and most complete product line of snowplows and sand and salt spreaders for light trucks in the U.S. and Canadian markets with over 60 models of snowplows and over 40 models of sand and salt spreaders across our three brands. Our snowplows use custom-designed mounts which allow each of our snowplow models to be used on a variety of light truck brands and models. In addition, we manufacture a broad portfolio of hopper and tailgate-mounted sand and salt spreaders that are used for snow and ice control on driveways, roads and parking lots. We also provide a full range of related parts and accessories, which generates an ancillary revenue stream throughout the lifecycle of our snow and ice control equipment.

We sell our products through a distributor network primarily to professional snowplowers, who are contracted to remove snow and ice from commercial, municipal and residential areas. Because of the short snow season (which we consider to run from October 1 through March 31), unpredictability of snowfall events and the difficult weather conditions under which our end-users operate, our end-users have a fairly limited time frame in which to generate income. Accordingly, our end-users demand a high degree of quality, reliability and service. Over the last 50 years, we have engendered exceptional customer loyalty for our products because of our ability to satisfy the stringent demands of our customers. As a result, we believe our installed base is the largest in the industry with over 500,000 snowplows and sand and salt spreaders in service. Because sales of snowplows and sand and salt spreaders are primarily driven by the need of our core end-user base to replace worn existing equipment, we believe our substantial installed base provides us with a high degree of predictable sales over any extended period of time.

We believe we have the industry's most extensive North American distributor network, which primarily consists of over 720 truck equipment distributors who purchase directly from us and are located throughout the snowbelt regions in North America (primarily the Midwest, East and Northeast regions of the United States as well as all provinces of Canada). We have longstanding relationships with many of our distributors, with an average tenure of approximately 15 years. Beginning in 2005, we began to extend our reach to international markets, establishing distribution relationships in Northern Europe and Asia, where we believe meaningful growth opportunities exist.

We believe we are the industry's most operationally efficient manufacturer due to our vertical integration, highly variable cost structure and intense focus on lean manufacturing. We continually seek to use lean principles to reduce costs and increase the efficiency of our manufacturing operations. Our manufacturing efficiencies have contributed to the increase of our gross profit per unit by approximately 3.0% per annum, compounded annually, from 2000 to 2009. From 2004 through 2009, our factory-wide productivity improved by approximately 35% as a result of our lean initiatives. While we currently manufacture our products in three facilities that we own in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, Rockland, Maine and Johnson City, Tennessee, we have improved our manufacturing efficiency to the point that we will be closing our Johnson City, Tennessee facility effective mid-2010. We expect that the closing of this facility will yield estimated cost savings of approximately $4 million annually (comprised of approximately $3.0 million in fixed cost eliminations and $1.0 million in freight savings), with no anticipated reduction in production capacity. Furthermore, our manufacturing efficiency allows us to deliver desired products quickly to our customers during times of sudden and unpredictable snowfall events, when our customers need our products immediately. Our ability to deliver products on a rapid and efficient basis through lean manufacturing allows us to both better serve our existing customer base and capture new customers from competitors who we believe cannot service their customers' needs with the same speed and reliability.

History

The FISHER® and WESTERN® brands date back to the late 1940s and early 1950s, respectively. Fisher Engineering was founded by Dean Fisher in 1948 and was a leading light truck snow and ice control equipment company in the East and Northeast regions of the United States. Western Products was founded in the early 1950s by Douglas Seaman and focused on the West, Midwest and East regions of the United States. Our predecessor company, Douglas Dynamics Incorporated, which we refer to in this prospectus as DDI, was founded by Western's Douglas Seaman in 1977 and acquired Fisher Engineering in 1984.

In July 1991, DDI was acquired by Armco Inc., which merged with AK Steel Corporation in September 1999. In March 2004, Aurora Capital Group acquired our current business from AK Steel Corporation. In April 2004, Aurora Capital Group sold a proportionate number of shares of our common and preferred stock to an affiliate of Ares Management at the same per share price paid by Aurora Capital Group in the acquisition from AK Steel Corporation. In June 2004, Douglas Holdings and Aurora Capital Group sold additional of shares of our common and preferred stock to certain co-investors at the same per share price paid by Aurora Capital Group in the Acquisition from AK Steel Corporation.

In November 2005, we acquired Blizzard Corporation, which expanded the breadth of our distributor network and our product line. Through the acquisition of Blizzard Corporation, we acquired the highly-patented, groundbreaking BLIZZARD® technology that represents one of the most significant innovations in our industry. More specifically, we acquired industry-leading hinged plow technology, which has significant advantages over competing products because it utilizes expandable wings for more effective snow removal.

Principal Stockholders

The Aurora Entities are affiliates of Aurora Capital Group and control the vote with respect to approximately 67.0% of our common stock, prior to giving effect to this offering. Ares Corporate Opportunities Fund, L.P. is an affiliate of Ares Management LLC, which we refer to as Ares Management, and controls the vote with respect to approximately 33.0% of our common stock, prior to giving effect to this offering. After giving effect to this offering, the Aurora Entities and Ares will control the vote with respect to approximately % and % of our common stock, respectively.

Aurora Capital Group is a Los Angeles-based private equity firm managing over $2.0 billion that utilizes two distinct investment strategies. Aurora Equity focuses principally on control-investments in middle-market industrial, manufacturing and selected service oriented businesses, each with a leading position in sustainable niches, a strong cash flow profile, and actionable opportunities for both operational and strategic enhancement. Aurora Resurgence invests in debt and equity securities of middle-market companies and targets complex situations that are created by operational or financial challenges either within a company or a broader industry.

Ares Management is a global alternative asset manager and SEC-registered investment adviser with total committed capital under management of approximately $33 billion as of December 31, 2009. With complementary pools of capital in private equity, private debt and capital markets, Ares Management has the ability to invest across all levels of a company's capital structure—from senior debt to common equity—in a variety of industries in a growing number of international markets. The Ares Private Equity Group manages over $6 billion of committed capital and has a proven track record of partnering with high quality, middle-market companies and creating value with its flexible capital.

The firm is headquartered in Los Angeles with approximately 250 employees and professionals located across the United States and Europe.

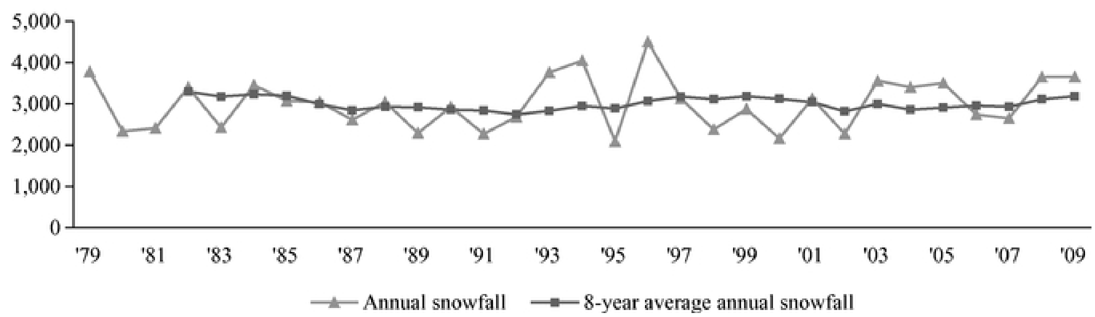
Industry Overview

The light truck snow and ice control equipment industry in North America consists predominantly of domestic participants that manufacture their products in North America. Snowplow sales account for a significant portion of snow and ice control equipment sales for light trucks, with sand and salt spreader sales accounting for a lesser portion. The annual demand for snow and ice control equipment is driven primarily by the replacement cycle of the existing installed base, which is predominantly a function of the average life of a snowplow or spreader and is driven by usage and maintenance practices of the end-user. We believe actively-used snowplows are typically replaced, on average, every 7 to 8 years.

The primary factor influencing the replacement cycle for snow and ice control equipment is the level, timing and location of snowfall. Sales of snow and ice control equipment in any given year and region are most heavily influenced by local snowfall levels in the prior snow season. Heavy snowfall during a given winter causes equipment usage to increase, resulting in greater wear and tear and shortened life cycles, thereby creating a need for replacement equipment and additional parts and accessories. Moreover, in our experience, the timing of snowfall in a given winter also influences our end-users' decision-making process. Because an early snowfall can be viewed as a sign of a heavy upcoming snow season, our end-users may respond to an early snowfall by purchasing replacement snow and ice control equipment earlier than they otherwise might have. Alternatively, light snowfall during a given winter season may cause equipment usage to decrease, thereby extending its useful life and delaying replacement equipment purchases.

While snowfall levels vary within a given year and from year-to-year, snowfall, and the corresponding replacement cycle of snow and ice control equipment, is relatively consistent over multi-year periods. The following chart depicts aggregate annual and eight-year (based on the typical life of our snowplows) rolling average of the aggregate snowfall levels in 66 cities in 26 snowbelt states across the Northeast, East, Midwest and Western United States where we monitor snowfall levels) from 1980 to 2009. As the chart indicates, since 1982 aggregate snowfall levels in any given rolling eight-year period have been fairly consistent, ranging from 2,742 to 3,295 inches.

Snowfall in Snowbelt States (inches)
(for October 1 through March 31)



Note: The 8-year rolling average snowfall is not presented prior to 1982 for purposes of the calculation due to lack of snowfall data prior to 1975. Snowfall data in this chart is not adjusted for snowfall outside of the 66 cities in the 26 states reflected.

Source: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Weather Service.

The demand for snow and ice control equipment can also be influenced by general economic conditions in the United States, as well as local economic conditions in the snowbelt regions in North America. In stronger economic conditions, our end-users may choose to replace or upgrade existing equipment before its useful life has ended, while in weak economic conditions, our end-users may seek to extend the useful life of equipment, thereby increasing the sales of parts and accessories. However, since snow and ice control management is a non-discretionary service necessary to ensure public safety and continued personal and commercial mobility in populated areas that receive snowfall, end-users cannot extend the useful life of snow and ice control equipment indefinitely and must replace equipment that has become too worn, unsafe or unreliable, regardless of economic conditions.

Sales of parts and accessories for 2009 and 2008 were $26.9 million and $28.7 million, respectively, or approximately 58.3% and 85.8% higher than average annual parts and accessories sales over the preceding ten years. Management believes the increased sales of parts and accessories is largely a result of the deferral of new equipment purchases due to the severe economic downturn in 2008 and 2009, as many end-users chose to extend the life of their existing equipment beyond the typical replacement cycle. Parts and accessories margins have averaged approximately 50% over the past five years.

Although sales of snow and ice control units increased by 9.6% and 18.2% in 2009 and 2008, respectively, as compared to 2007, management believes that absent the recent economic downturn, equipment sales in 2009 and 2008 would have been considerably higher due to the high levels of snowfall during the year. Equipment unit sales in 2009 remained 13.9% below the ten-year average, despite the fact that snowfall levels were approximately 19% above the ten-year average. Equipment unit sales in 2008 remained 9% below the ten-year average, despite the fact that snowfall levels in 2008 were approximately 22% above the ten-year average. Management believes this deferral of new equipment purchases could result in an elevated multi-year replacement cycle as the economy recovers.

Long-term growth in the overall snow and ice control equipment market also results from geographic expansion of developed areas in the snowbelt regions of North America, as well as consumer demand for technological enhancements in snow and ice control equipment and related parts and accessories that improves efficiency and reliability. Continued construction in the snowbelt regions in North America increases the aggregate area requiring snow and ice removal, thereby growing the market for snow and ice control equipment. In addition, the development and sale of more reliable, more efficient and more sophisticated product, has contributed to an approximate 2% to 4% price increase in each of the past five years.

Competitive Strengths

We are the North American market leader in snow and ice control equipment for light trucks with what we believe to be an industry leading installed base of over 500,000 snowplows and sand and salt spreaders in service. We compete solely with other North American manufacturers who do not benefit from our extensive distributor network, manufacturing efficiencies and depth and breadth of products. As the market leader, we enjoy a set of competitive advantages versus smaller, more regionally-focused equipment providers, which allows us to generate robust cash flows in all snowfall environments and to support continued investment in our products, distribution capabilities and brand regardless of annual volume fluctuations. We believe these advantages are rooted in the following competitive strengths and reinforces our industry leadership over time.

Exceptional Customer Loyalty and Brand Equity. Our brands enjoy exceptional customer loyalty and brand equity in the snow and ice control equipment industry with both end-users and distributors. We have developed this exceptional loyalty through over 50 years of superior innovation, productivity, reliability and support, consistently delivered season after season. We believe many of our end-users are second and third generation owners of our snow and ice control equipment. We believe past brand experience, rather than price, is the key factor impacting snowplow purchasing decisions. Because a professional snowplower can typically recoup the cost of a plow within a very short period of time, and in some cases, as a result of one major snowfall event, we believe quality, reliability and functionality are more important factors in our end-users' purchasing decisions than price. For example, we believe only a small fraction of commercial end-users consider price as a key factor in their purchase decision.

Broadest and Most Innovative Product Offering. We provide the industry's broadest product offering with a full range of snowplows, sand and salt spreaders and related parts and accessories. We believe we maintain the industry's largest and most advanced in-house new product development program, historically introducing several new and redesigned products each year. Our broad product offering and commitment to new product development is essential to maintaining and growing our leading market share position as well as continuing to increase the profitability of our business. We believe we have introduced or redesigned more efficient and productive products over the last five years (including the redesigned Fisher and Western V Plows in 2006 and the Fisher and Western Power Plows in 2007) than any of our competitors, driving increased value for our customers. Our products are covered by over 40 issued or pending U.S. and Canadian patents related to snow and ice control equipment technologies and other important product features and designs.

Extensive North American Distributor Network. We benefit from having the most extensive North American direct distributor network in the industry, providing a significant competitive advantage over our peers. We have over 720 direct distributor relationships which provide us with the ability to reach end-users throughout North America to achieve geographic diversification of sales that helps insulate us from annual variations in regional snowfall levels. Our distributors function not only as sales and support agents (providing access to parts and service), but also as industry partners providing real-time end-user information, such as retail inventory levels, changing consumer preferences or desired functionality enhancements, which we use as the basis for our product development efforts. We believe a majority of our distributors choose to sell our products exclusively, even though few are contractually required to do so. Despite the importance of our distributor network as a whole, no one distributor represents more than 5% of our net sales.

Leader in Operational Efficiency. We believe we are a leader in operational efficiency in our industry, resulting from our application of lean manufacturing principles and a highly variable cost structure. By utilizing lean principles, we are able to adjust production levels easily to meet fluctuating demand, while controlling costs in slower periods. This operational efficiency is supplemented by our highly variable cost structure, driven in part by our access to a sizable temporary workforce (comprising approximately 10-15% of our total workforce), which we can quickly adjust, as needed. Due in substantial part to our operational efficiency, we have increased our gross profit per unit by approximately 4.0% per annum from 2002 through 2005, the year we acquired Blizzard, and by approximately 6.0% per annum from 2006 through 2009. The upcoming closure of our Johnson City, Tennessee manufacturing facility, which we believe will save us approximately $4 million annually without a loss of production capacity, demonstrates the success of our lean initiatives. These manufacturing efficiencies enable us to respond rapidly to urgent customer demand during times of sudden and unpredictable snowfalls, allowing us to provide exceptional service to our existing customer base and capture new customers from competitors that we believe cannot service their customers' needs with the same speed and reliability.

Strong Cash Flow Generation. We are able to generate significant cash flow as a result of relatively consistent high profitability (Adjusted EBITDA Margins averaged 25.4% from 2007 to 2009), low capital spending requirements and predictable timing of our working capital requirements. See "Prospectus Summary—Summary Historical Consolidated Financial and Operating Data" for a discussion of why management uses Adjusted EBITDA Margins and a reconciliation of net income to Adjusted EBITDA. We have historically been able to pass through increases in operational costs and raw material prices, including steel surcharges when necessary, to maintain our profitability. Our cash flow results will also benefit substantially from approximately $18 million of annual tax-deductible intangible and goodwill expense over the next ten years, which has the impact of reducing our corporate taxes owed by approximately $6.7 million on an annual basis during this period, in the event we have sufficient taxable income to utilize such benefit. Our significant cash flow has allowed us to reinvest in our business, reduce long term debt by 20% over the past 6 years and pay substantial dividends on a pro rata basis to our stockholders, although no such dividends have been declared since 2006.

Experienced Management Team. We believe our business benefits from an exceptional management team that is responsible for establishing our leadership in the snow and ice control equipment industry for light trucks. Our senior management team, consisting of four officers, has an average of approximately 19 years of weather-related industry experience and an average of over nine years with our company. James Janik, our President and Chief Executive Officer, has been with us for over 16 years and in his current role since 2000, and through his strategic vision, we have been able to expand our distributor network and grow our market leading position.

Business Strategy

Our business strategy is to capitalize on our competitive strengths to maximize cash flow to pay dividends, reduce indebtedness and reinvest in our business to create stockholder value. The building blocks of our strategy are:

Continuous Product Innovation. We believe new product innovation plays an essential role in maintaining and growing our market-leading position in the snow and ice control equipment industry. We will continue to focus on developing innovative solutions to increase productivity, ease of use, reliability, durability and serviceability of our products. Our product development teams are guided by extensive market research, as well as real time feedback from our distributors who provide valuable insight into changing customer preferences, desired functionality or product features. In addition, we have incorporated and will continue to incorporate lean manufacturing concepts into our product development process, which has allowed us to reduce the overall cost of development and, more importantly, to reduce our time-to-market by nearly one-half. As a result of these efforts, approximately $73.0 million, or 50%, of our 2009 equipment sales came from products introduced or redesigned in the last five years.

Distributor Network Optimization. We will continually seek opportunities to optimize our portfolio of over 720 direct distributors by opportunistically adding high-quality, well-capitalized distributors in select geographic areas and by cross-selling our industry-leading brands within our distribution network to ensure we maximize our ability to generate revenue while protecting our industry leading reputation, customer loyalty and brands. Prospective distributors are rigorously screened before they are allowed to sell our snow and ice control products, allowing us to maintain relationships with only those distributors we believe to be the most reputable in the industry. Once selected, we strive to maintain close working relationships with our distributors and actively monitor their performance, quality of service and support and credit profiles. We also focus on further optimizing this network by providing in-depth training, valuable distributor support and attractive promotional and incentive opportunities. As a result of these efforts, we believe a majority of our distributors choose to sell our products exclusively. Over the last ten years, we have grown our network by over 250 distributors. We believe this sizable high quality network is unique in the industry, providing us with valuable insight into purchasing trends and customer preferences, and would be very difficult to replicate.

Aggressive Asset Management and Profit Focus. We will continue to aggressively manage our assets in order to maximize our cash flow generation despite seasonal and annual variability in snowfall levels. We believe our ability is unique in our industry and enables us to achieve attractive margins in all snowfall environments. Key elements of our asset management and profit focus strategies include:

- employment of a highly variable cost structure facilitated by a core group of workers that we supplement with a temporary workforce as volumes dictate, which allows us to quickly adjust costs in response to real-time changes in demand;
- use of enterprise-wide lean principles, which allow us to easily adjust production levels up or down to meet demand;

- implementation of a pre-season order program, which incentivizes distributors to place orders prior to the retail selling season and thereby enables us to more efficiently utilize our assets; and

- development of a vertically integrated business model, which we believe provides us cost advantages over our competition.

Additionally, although modest, our capital expenditure requirements and operating expenses can be temporarily reduced in response to anticipated or actual lower sales in a particular year to maximize cash flow. Our profit focus is driven primarily by improving unit margins.

Flexible, Lean Enterprise Platform. We intend to utilize lean principles to maximize the flexibility and efficiency of our manufacturing operations while reducing the associated costs. Implementation of these principles has allowed us to substantially improve the productivity of our manufacturing processes through waste elimination and improved space utilization, creating a flexible environment capable of efficiently responding to large variations in end-user demand and delivering best-in-class customer service and responsiveness, thereby enabling us to increase distributor and end-user satisfaction. Moreover, in an environment where shorter lead times and near-perfect order fulfillment are important to our distributors, we believe our lean processes have helped us to improve our shipping performance and build a reputation for providing industry leading shipping performance. In 2009, we fulfilled 98.2% of our orders on or before the requested ship date, without error in content, packaging or delivery as compared to 71.0% in 2005.

Our cost reduction efforts also include the rationalization of our supply base and implementation of a global sourcing strategy, resulting in approximately $2.6 million of cumulative annualized cost savings from 2006 to 2009. Since 2006, we have reduced our supply base by 36% from over 450 suppliers to approximately 288 today, with a target of 225 by the end of 2010. This rationalization has allowed us to strengthen our relationships with our remaining suppliers, which in turn has provided us with the ability to receive component deliveries on a more frequent basis, thereby better aligning our supply stock with our production demands.

We have also sought to improve our sourcing capabilities through the use of off-shore suppliers, including suppliers in China, which provide significant cost advantages. As of December 31, 2009, we had the ability to purchase components from 19 suppliers in China. Since 2006, our percentage of lower cost country material purchases has increased from 10.0% to 15.6% of our total purchases. In furtherance of this process, in January 2009, we opened a sourcing office in China, which will become a central focus for specific component purchases and will provide a majority of our procurement cost savings in the future. In 2009, our off-shore sourcing initiatives resulted in cost savings of $521,000. We expect that these sourcing changes will continue to provide us with cost savings in 2010. We typically stock additional inventory from off-shore suppliers or partner with off-shore suppliers who stock inventory in the United States in order to mitigate the risk of any shipping delays. See "Risk Factors—We depend on outside suppliers who may be unable to meet our volume and quality requirements, and we may be unable to obtain alternative sources."

Growth Opportunities

Increase Our Industry Leading Market Share. We plan to leverage our industry leading position, distribution network and new product innovation capabilities to capture market share in the North American snow and ice control equipment market, focusing our primary efforts on increasing penetration in those North American markets where we believe our overall market share is less than 50%. We also plan to continue growing our presence in the snow and ice control equipment market outside of North America, particularly in Asia and Europe, which we believe could provide significant growth opportunities in the future.

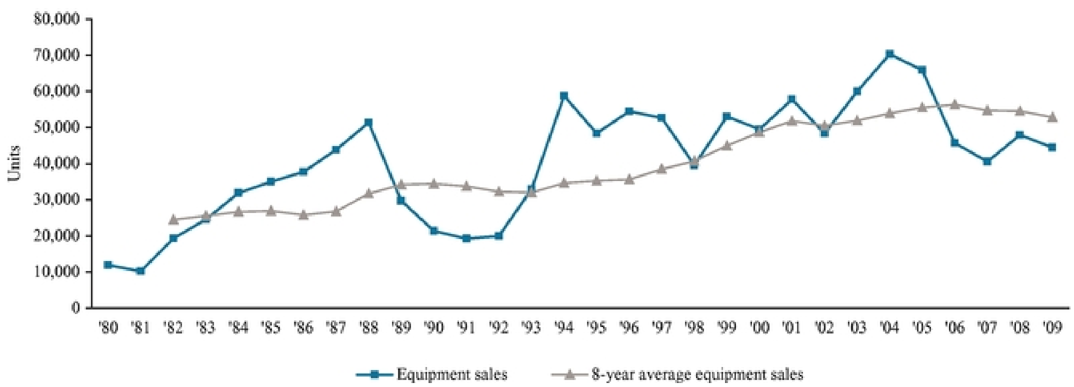
Opportunistically Seek New Products and New Markets. We will consider external growth opportunities within the snow and ice control industry and other equipment or component markets. We plan to continue to evaluate acquisition opportunities within our industry that can help us expand our distribution reach, enhance our technology and as a consequence improve the breadth and depth of our product lines. In November 2005, we purchased Blizzard Corporation and its highly-patented groundbreaking hinged plow technology and have also incorporated this technology into our Western and Fisher snowplows. We also consider diversification opportunities in adjacent markets that complement our business model and could offer us the ability to leverage our core competencies to create stockholder value.

Products

We categorize our products into two product classes: (1) snow and ice control equipment for use on light trucks, and (2) related parts and accessories. We offer our products under three brands: WESTERN®, FISHER® AND BLIZZARD®. During the year ended December 31, 2009, WESTERN®, FISHER® AND BLIZZARD® products accounted for approximately 47%, 45% and 8% of our net sales, respectively. We continually strive to be the leading innovator in our industry and each year we typically introduce several new and updated products. In 2007, 2008 and 2009, sales of snow and ice control equipment accounted for approximately 87%, 84% and 85%, respectively, of our net sales, with related parts and accessories accounting for approximately 13%, 16% and 15% of our net sales, respectively.

The following chart depicts annual unit sales of our snow and ice control equipment since 1980 and an eight-year rolling average since 1982:

Equipment Sales (units)



Note: The 8-year rolling average equipment sales are not presented prior to 1982 for purposes of the calculation chart due to lack of equipment unit sales data prior to 1975. In addition, units of equipment sales for years 2002 through 2005 are adjusted to include units sold by Blizzard Corporation prior to its acquisition by us in November 2005. Data for Blizzard Corporation prior to 2002 is not available.

Snow and Ice Control Equipment

Our snow and ice control equipment products consist of snowplows and sand and salt spreaders for light trucks. We offer a broad variety of snowplows, with a full range of models designed for use by professionals, businesses, municipalities and homeowners on light trucks. The current retail prices of our snowplows generally range from approximately $4,000 to $8,000. Snowplows are highly engineered products comprised of mechanical, hydraulic and electrical components that must be effectively integrated with vehicles to function properly and conform to government passenger vehicle regulations. Each snowplow consists of four components, which are the blade, the hydraulic system, the mount, and the A-Frame, Quadrant and Lift, which we refer to in this prospectus as the AQ&L. Typically each truck model or family of truck models requires a mount designed for that model or family of models. However, in most cases generally, various hydraulic systems, blade and AQ&L can be mixed and matched for mounts designed for a particular truck model, which allows distributors more flexibility when ordering products from us. We believe actively-used snowplows are typically replaced, on average, every 7 to 8 years.

The WESTERN®, FISHER® and BLIZZARD® brands differ in the way their snowplows react when hitting significant obstacles while plowing. When an object is struck with a WESTERN® or BLIZZARD® snowplow, the entire snowplow blade trips forward, whereas with a FISHER® snowplow, in response to similar circumstances, only the edge of the snowplow blade trips. Because we believe that both responses are equally effective in protecting the snowplow and the vehicle, we maintain this difference across our WESTERN®, FISHER® and BLIZZARD® snowplows to cater to what are, in management's experience, deep-rooted regional end-user preferences.

We also offer a broad variety of sand and salt spreaders, with a full range of models designed for professionals, businesses, municipalities and homeowners. Our spreaders are interchangeable among different truck models and are typically mounted in the bed or on the vehicle hitch of a light truck and are intended to control ice on driveways, roads and parking lots by spreading material such as sand, salt and calcium chloride. The current retail prices of our sand and salt spreaders generally range from approximately $1,600 to $11,500.

Parts and Accessories

We also offer a broad range of parts and accessories (comprised of over 7,500 SKUs) for our snowplows and sand and salt spreaders, including snowplow deflectors, conversion kits and maintenance kits. Parts and accessories sales are driven mainly by our installed base which we believe to be over 500,000 snowplows and sand and salt spreaders in service. We continue to provide mounts for older light truck models and parts and accessories for older equipment models on an as-needed basis.

Product Development

We believe our market leadership position permits us the flexibility to devote more resources to research and development than any of our competitors. Our product development infrastructure is staffed with engineers and other personnel dedicated to generating new products and future enhancements. Research and development is a major focus of our management, and expenditures over the past 5 years on new product development have annually averaged approximately 1% to 2% of our net sales, and in 2009, approximately $73 million or 50% of our equipment sales came from products introduced or redesigned over the last five years. New product development projects are typically the result of end-user feedback, plow productivity improvements, quality and reliability improvements and vehicle application expansion.

We have successfully implemented a lean product development process to streamline the manufacture of new products, pairing members from financial, engineering, marketing and sales into a single project team to ensure that prototypes developed are of the highest quality and are manufactured in the most cost efficient manner. This process is characterized by the following six stages: (1) idea development, (2) product specification development and feasibility study, (3) prototype development, (4) prototype testing and financial modeling, (5) product production and (6) product and process refinement. We believe our success in refining this multistage process has streamlined the delivery of new products to the marketplace, and enables us to stay ahead of our competitors in delivering innovations to the market. For example, we have integrated fully digital product simulation into our development process, which enables us to (1) accelerate the development cycle, (2) optimize product design and (3) maximize component commonality across products. Through our use of digital simulation we have reduced our test cycle time from years to days.

At any given time, we may be actively pursuing between two and four new product development projects. Prototypes resulting from these projects are regularly subjected to head-to-head field tests versus the nearest competing product placed in the field. In addition to field testing, we utilize digital simulation to ensure that all prototypes undergo rigorous computer-aided simulations that attempt to ensure superior product performance and overall product quality.

Recent product introductions in 2009 include the FISHER® HT Series™ (half-ton plow) and POLY-CASTER™ (Hopper Spreader), the WESTERN® HTS™ (half-ton plow) and Tornado™ (Hopper Spreader) and the BLIZZARD® POWER HITCH™ 2 (detachable plow mounting system) and ICE CHASER™ (Hopper Spreader).

In addition, adjusting our product designs to light truck design changes is a significant activity of our product development teams. In general, major light truck design changes, such as new truck introductions, are announced well in advance of the new light truck design being available to the market. This allows us sufficient time to design or redesign our products so that they are compatible with the new light truck design at the time of its release or shortly thereafter. In such situations, we are often able to utilize a current mount design which minimizes the design work required on our part. However, there are significant truck design changes that require us to redesign our mounts so that our products are compatible with new light truck designs.

End-Users

Our end-users include professional snowplowers (who we believe comprise over 50% of our end-user base), businesses, municipalities and homeowners. Different segments of our end-user base use our products differently. For instance, professional snowplowers use our snow and ice control equipment during the winter to earn an income, clearing parking lots, driveways and private roads. As a result, they place a high priority on productivity, reliability and service. We believe their heavy and prolonged usage of our equipment typically requires these end-users to replace their equipment every 5 to 7 years. Businesses generally use our equipment to clear parking lots, and thus their usage of our equipment is more limited, in turn resulting in what we believe to be a typical replacement cycle of 8 to 10 years. Our municipality users include cities and counties that plow government owned property. Because of the heavy usage of our equipment by municipalities, we believe the typical replacement cycle for those users is 5 to 7 years. Homeowners use our equipment to clear their driveways and other personal property. Because their usage is also limited, we believe the typical replacement cycle for such users is 10 to 15 years.

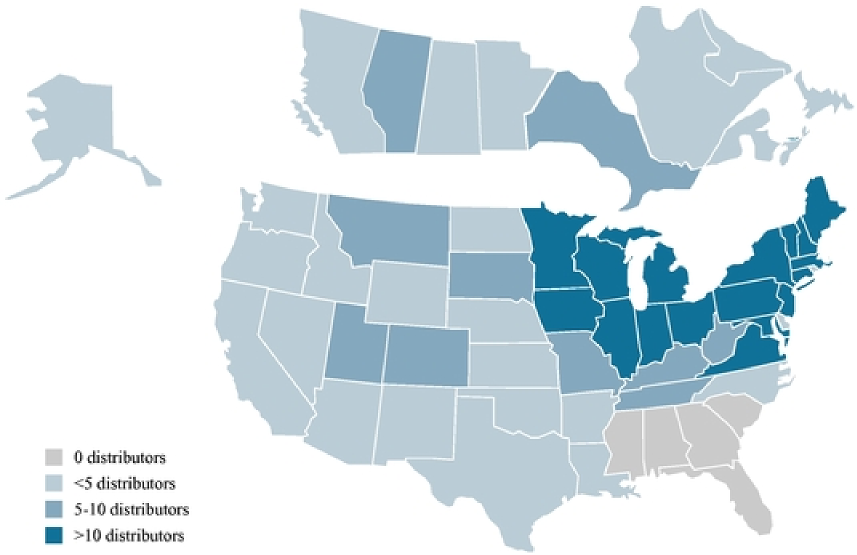
Distributor Network

We sell our products exclusively through what we believe is the industry's most extensive North American distributor network, which primarily consists of over 720 truck equipment distributors who purchase directly from us and are located throughout the snowbelt regions in North America (primarily the Midwest, East and Northeast regions of the United States as well as certain regions of Canada). We have longstanding relationships with many of our distributors, with an average tenure of approximately 15 years. While we have exclusivity arrangements with less than 1% of our distributors, we believe that a majority of our distributors choose to exclusively carry our products because of our commitment to delivering quality, innovation, reliability and support.

Since our distributors serve as our primary sales and service contacts with our-end users, we rely on our distributors to represent and preserve our brand image. Thus, we seek to foster relationships with distributors who share our commitment to quality, reliability and support. To that end, we rigorously screen prospective distributors before allowing them to sell our products, and actively monitor the performance, quality of service, support and credit profiles of our existing distributors. In addition, we also rely on our distributors to as a source of real-time end-user information, providing valuable insight into the product preferences, experiences and demands of our end-users. We utilize this information to help us plan our manufacturing schedule as well as to formulate ideas for improving our existing product offerings and developing new products.

A breakdown of our distributor base is reflected in the table below. For 2009, our top 10 distributors accounted for approximately 20% of net sales and no single distributor accounted for more than 5% of our net sales. In 2007, 2008 and 2009, 90.8%, 89.1% and 89.5% of net sales, respectively, were from the U.S., and 8.7%, 10.1% and 10.3% of net sales, respectively, were from Canada, and less than 1% of net sales were from outside of North America. Further, in 2009, 27%, 27% and 30% of our net sales were derived from sales to distributors in the Northeast, Eastern and Midwest portions of the United States, respectively, and 16% of our net sales were derived collectively from the Western United States, Alaska, Canada and other international sales.

Distributors by Region



Note: Distribution not represented on map includes China (1), Finland (2), South Korea (1), Scotland (1), Northern Ireland (1), and Australia (1).

Sales Programs and Financing Program

We offer a number of sales programs to our distributors to finance the purchase of our products. One such program is our pre-season sales program, which not only benefits our distributors, but also benefits us by helping us to manage the seasonality of our business. During the second and third quarters, we offer our distributors the option of either (1) a purchase price discount, with the percentage discount being highest the earlier in the season that the distributor purchases and pays for our products, or (2) deferring payment until the fourth quarter. Under either option product shipment and acceptance occurs during the pre-season sales period. Customers do not have a right to return. On average, approximately 60% to 65% of our annual shipments occur during the pre-season sales period. Distributors who purchase our products during the first or fourth quarter, on the other hand, must deliver payment to us within 30 days of shipment. Our backlog as of January 25, 2009 and 2010 was $1.6 million and $1.6 million, respectively. We expect that all backlog as of January 25, 2010 will be shipped in 2010.

We are also party to a finance program in which certain distributors may elect to finance their purchases from us through a third party financing company. Pursuant to the terms of this financing program, we provide the third party financing company recourse against us regarding the collectibility of the receivables to induce the third party financing company to provide such financing to our distributors. Distributors who purchase our products through this financing arrangement are offered the same pre-season sales incentives as distributors who purchase directly from us, the terms of which are described above. In each of the years ended December 31, 2007, 2008 and 2009, approximately 2% of our net sales were financed by our distributors through a third party financing company. If the third party financing company is unable to collect from the distributor the amounts due in respect of the product financing, we are obligated to repurchase any repossessed inventory plus any legal fees incurred by the financing company. Historically, repurchases of inventory and uncollectible amounts related to sales financed under this program have been immaterial.

We also recently launched an end-user financing program. We have partnered with a third party financing company which has agreed to extend credit to our-end users for purchases of our products, subject to credit approval. Once approval is obtained, our end-users can then place an order directly for our products with our distributors. The third party financing company bears the residual risk for the debt if end-users are unable to fulfill their credit obligations. This program is designed to provide our end-users with a more accessible avenue for obtaining credit during this economic downturn. As this program commenced in November 2009 following the conclusion of our peak sales seasons, we have not yet determined its impact on our sales.

Sales and Marketing

We have dedicated field sales staffs for each of our three brands. These brands are WESTERN®, FISHER® and BLIZZARD®. As we do not sell directly to end-users, locating and developing the best distributors in each key geographic trade area is the primary focus of our sales force. Sales personnel actively assist their distributors in key business areas such as promotional activities, sales tactics, and customer care and product knowledge. In addition, we also sponsor continued education of our distributor network through regional technical service schools and seminars. Our sales staff is compensated in the form of a base salary and a performance-based bonus.

Our marketing group focuses on assuring superior WESTERN®, FISHER® and BLIZZARD® brand management. The marketing group's main activities include primary and secondary market research, driving our multifunctional product development process, ensuring successful new product launches and devising complementary promotional strategies.

Manufacturing/Facilities

Our manufacturing processes include machining, fabricating, welding and coating with all facilities having extensive assembly and test capabilities. Through asset management initiatives such as lean manufacturing, we seek to continuously improve processes, quality and costs of operations. While we currently manufacture our products in three facilities that we own in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, Rockland, Maine and Johnson City, Tennessee, we have improved our manufacturing efficiency to the point that we will be closing our Johnson City, Tennessee facility effective mid-2010. We expect that the closing of this facility will yield estimated cost savings of approximately $4 million annually, with no anticipated reduction in production capacity. Furthermore, to help manage the seasonality of our business, we strive to normalize our production volume on a fairly constant basis throughout the year and supply most of our products from inventory. Through our asset management techniques, which include a highly variable cost structure that utilizes a temporary workforce, we are able to efficiently ramp up or down production in response to changing demand. Our three manufacturing facilities are described below as well as further details regarding the closure of our Johnson City, Tennessee facility.

Milwaukee, Wisconsin Facility: Our Milwaukee facility produces all of our hydraulic system kits for our snowplows, most of the WESTERN® straight blades and various WESTERN® mount and AQ&L attachments. Originally built in 1965, with additions in 1975, 1996 and 2002, the facility has 130,000 square feet of manufacturing and 17,000 square feet of office space.

Rockland, Maine Facility: Built in 2000, our Rockland facility produces all of the straight blades for FISHER®, the heavyweight blades for WESTERN®, the V-Plows for WESTERN® and FISHER® and mount and AQ&L attachments. This facility has 126,000 square feet of manufacturing and 17,000 square feet of office space.

Johnson City, Tennessee Facility: The Johnson City facility, which we plan to close in mid-2010, is currently our largest facility and produces all of our BLIZZARD® snowplows, sand and salt spreaders, a number of mount and AQ&L attachments and selected accessories. The facility was originally built in 1974 and was expanded in 1992 to its current size of 170,000 square feet of manufacturing and 30,000 square feet of office space. As noted above, we have increased our manufacturing efficiency to the point that we will closing our Johnson City, Tennessee manufacturing facility in mid-2010, reducing our manufacturing facilities from three to two. We plan to relocate production that is currently housed in our Johnson City facility to our Milwaukee and Rockland facilities and expect that the closing of this facility will yield estimated cost savings of approximately $4.0 million annually (comprised of $3 million from the elimination of fixed costs such as salaries and benefits, facility costs, supplies and travel and $1 million of freight savings due to the elimination of intercompany shipments), with no anticipated reduction in production capacity. We plan to relocate production that is currently housed in our Johnson City facility to our Milwaukee and Rockland facilities and expect this closure to generate approximately $4.0 million in annualized cost savings. See "Risk Factors—The closure of our Johnson City, Tennessee manufacturing facility may entail risks to our business."

We continually review our operations and invest as needed to upgrade or buy new equipment, refurbish facilities and improve product tooling to meet environmental and regulatory needs and to install modern information systems. From 1992 to 2009, we invested approximately $61.0 million to support our manufacturing strategy and to maintain our competitive strength in the product manufacturing process. Other than regular capital expenditures for maintenance, we do not anticipate a need for significant facility upgrades in the near term.

Materials

The principal materials used in our snow and ice control equipment business are steel, metal parts, electrical components, hydraulic systems, and hardware components, comprising over 75% of total component purchases. We typically attempt to obtain these materials from more than one third-party supplier. While we have longstanding relationships with many of our suppliers, most of our key supply arrangements are not covered by written contract. During 2009, our top ten suppliers accounted for approximately 48.5% of our raw material and component purchasing. Since 2006, we have aggressively endeavored to rationalize our supply base as well as increase material and component sourcing to lower cost country suppliers. Since that time we have reduced the number of our suppliers by 36% as well as increased our percentage of lower cost country material purchases from 10.0% to 15.6% of our total purchases. In furtherance of this process, in January 2009, we opened a sourcing office in China, which will to become a central focus for specific component purchases and provide a majority of our procurement cost savings in the future. In addition, we remain committed to further improving our sourcing in the future by reducing the number of suppliers and increasing off-shore sourcing, including our sourcing activities from China. See "Risk Factors—We depend on outside suppliers who may be unable to meet our volume and quality requirements, and we may be unable to obtain alternative sources."

Seasonality and Year-To-Year Variability

Our business is seasonal and varies from year-to-year. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Seasonality and Year-To-Year Variability."

Employees

As of December 31, 2009, we had 562 employees, comprised of 173 office and 389 factory employees. Of the 389 factory employees, 56 were temporary employees (as compared to 23 temporary employees as of December 31, 2008), the retention of which allows us to flex factory headcount to match the seasonal fluctuations inherent in the industry. The number of temporary employees we utilize in a given year and within a year varies based upon business conditions and snowfall levels. In 2009, our temporary employee headcount ranged from a low of 10 temporary employees to a high of 66 temporary employees.

Our workforce is entirely non-union, and we believe we maintain good relationships with our employees. As a result of the closure of our Johnson City, Tennessee facility, we anticipate a reduction in total headcount of approximately 100 employees and an offsetting increase in headcount of 85 employees at our Milwaukee and Rockland facilities.

Safety Record and Training Programs

We are committed to the highest levels of safety for our employees and we have numerous health and safety programs in place at our facilities to achieve this overriding objective including holding regular departmental meetings on safety and employing a defined system of monitoring and remedying safety infractions. Our management believes that our safety record not only results in improved employee morale and lower lost time and workers' compensation costs, but is also essential to maintaining our manufacturing quality and efficiency. Since 2000, we have maintained what we believe to be a good record of employee safety, as our incidence rates of recordable cases of work-related non-fatal occupational injuries and illnesses are consistently below the industry average as reported by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

Competition

We primarily compete against domestic regional manufacturers of snow and ice control equipment for light trucks, including Meyer Products, Northern Star Industries, Sno-Way, Curtis, Buyers and Hiniker, each of which we believe manufactures its products domestically. We compete against these companies to provide the broadest, highest quality, most reliable product offering at competitive prices, however, because of our reputation for reliable and durable product performance, we can often demand a premium price in the marketplace. We believe there are no national name brand manufacturers of snow and ice control equipment and that our competitors' geographic reach is regional, while our geographic reach ranges throughout the snowbelt regions of North America. We compete solely with other North American manufacturers who do not benefit from our distributor network, manufacturing efficiencies and depth and breadth of products. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We face competition from other companies in our industry, and if we are unable to compete effectively with these companies, it could have an adverse effect on our sales and profitability."

Intellectual Property

We rely on a combination of patents, trade secrets and trademarks to protect certain proprietary aspects of our business and technology.

We work aggressively to expand the proprietary position afforded by our patent portfolio, both through acquisitions and original patent filings. We own approximately 28 issued U.S. patents and have approximately 16 U.S. patent applications pending. We also own approximately 15 issued Canadian patents. Our patents relate to snowplow mounts, assemblies, hydraulics, electronics and lighting systems as well as salt and sand spreader assemblies and our patent applications relate to each of the foregoing except for hydraulics and sand and salt spreader assemblies. When granted, each patent has a 17 year duration. The duration of the patents we currently possess range between one year and 15 years of remaining life. Our patent applications date back as far as 2001 and as most recent as 2009.

Our patent portfolio includes the industry leading hinged plow technology for the high growth Power Plow product. The Power Plow has significant advantages over competing products because it utilizes expandable wings and is in turn the most productive plow in the industry in terms of the amount of snow that it moves in any point in time. From 2006 to 2009, our Power Plow sales grew by 49%, positioning us to become the overall leader in hinged plows. Moreover, WESTERN® and FISHER® Power Plows have become the most profitable plows in our product portfolio. We believe the continued penetration of Power Plows with our installed base will be an important driver of profitable growth as customers continue to replace their existing equipment with higher margin product. We plan to continue building our patent portfolio as we improve existing products and develop new ones.

In addition to protecting our technological innovations through patents, we rely on a combination of registered and unregistered trademark rights to protect our position as a branded company with strong name recognition. We own approximately 20 registered U.S. trademarks and 5 registered Canadian trademarks. We use the registered trademarks WESTERN®, FISHER® and BLIZZARD® in association with their respective product lines and related accessories. We believe that our trademarks are of great value and that the loss of any one or all of our trademark rights could lower sales and increase our costs.

Warranty

Our warranties generally provide, with respect to our snow and ice control equipment, that all material and workmanship will be free from defect for a period of two years after the date of purchase by the end-user, and with respect to parts and accessories purchased separately, that such parts and accessories will be free from defect for a period of one year after the date of purchase by the end-user. Certain snowplows only provide for a one year warranty. We maintain a warranty reserve determined by the amount of our estimated warranty costs based on our prior five years of warranty history utilizing a formula driven by historical warranty expense and applying our management's judgment. We adjust our historical warranty costs to take into account unique factors such as the introduction of new products into the marketplace that do not provide a historical warranty record to assess. The Company accrues for estimated warranty costs as sales are recognized and periodically assesses the adequacy of its recorded warranty liability and adjusts the amount as necessary.

Insurance

Our business has operating risks normally associated with manufacturing concerns experienced by companies that make accessories for passenger vehicles. We maintain a range of insurance policies to cover our assets and employees. We are insured against, among other events, product liability claims, certain environmental contaminations, workers compensation and bodily injury claims, fires and water damage. We believe that the types and amounts of insurance we carry are in accordance with general practices in the snow and ice control equipment industry for light trucks. For some operating risks, we may not obtain insurance if we believe the cost of available insurance is excessive relative to the risks presented. If a significant operating accident or other event occurs and is not fully covered by insurance, it could adversely affect us.

Legal Proceedings

In the ordinary course of business, we are engaged in various litigation primarily including product liability and intellectual property disputes. However, management does not believe that any current litigation is material to our operations or financial position. In addition, we are not currently party to any environmental-related claims or legal matters.

Regulation

Our operations are directly and indirectly subject to extensive federal, state and local environmental and safety laws and regulations relating to, among other things, the generation, storage, handling, emission, transportation, disposal and discharge of hazardous and non-hazardous substances and materials into the environment and employee health and safety. In particular, we and our distributors are subject to the requirements of the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966, which prohibits the manufacture or sale in the United States of any new motor vehicle accessory that does not conform to applicable motor vehicle safety standards established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. Violations of these laws and regulations could result in an assessment of significant costs to us, including civil or criminal penalties, claims by third parties for personal injury or property damage, requirements to investigate and remediate contamination and the imposition of natural resource damages. Furthermore, under certain environmental laws, current and former owners and operators of contaminated property or parties who sent waste to the contaminated site can be held liable for cleanup, regardless of fault or the lawfulness of the original disposal activity. Among the hazardous materials that we use in our business (and that were previously used on our properties) are hydraulic oil, powder coating material, waste water treatment material including sodium hydroxide, sulfuric acid, hydrofluoric acid, phosphoric acid, P-819E flocculent, and P-891L coagulant, cylinders of oxygen, small propane tanks and acetylene. We believe we are in compliance with applicable rules and regulations in all material respects.

MANAGEMENT AND BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Directors And Executive Officers

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to our executive officers and directors as of January 29, 2010. As of such date, Douglas Holdings' Board of Directors consisted of seven members.

Name	Age	Position
James L. Janik	53	President and Chief Executive Officer; Director
Robert McCormick	49	Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary
Mark Adamson	52	Vice President, Sales and Marketing
Keith Hagelin	49	Vice President, Operations
Michael Marino	30	Director
Jack O. Peiffer	76	Director
Nav Rahemtulla	35	Director
Mark Rosenbaum	36	Director
Jeffrey Serota	43	Director
Michael W. Wickham	63	Director

James L. Janik has been serving as our President and Chief Executive Officer and Director since 2004 and served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Douglas Dynamics Incorporated, the entity that previously operated our business, from 2000 to 2004. Mr. Janik was General Manager of our Western Products division from 1994 to 2000 and Vice President of Marketing and Sales from 1998 to 2000. Prior to joining us, Mr. Janik was the Vice President of Marketing and Sales of Sunlite Plastics Inc., a custom extruder of thermoplastic materials, for two years. During the 11 prior years, Mr. Janik held a number of key marketing, sales and production management positions for John Deere Company. Mr. Janik's qualifications to serve on our Board of Directors include his 16 years of experience at our Company, including his 10 years of experience as our and Douglas Dynamics Incorporated's President and Chief Executive Officer, as well as his depth of experience at businesses affected by weather-related seasonality. This experience, comprehensive knowledge of the snow and ice control equipment industry, and inside perspective of the day-to-day operations of the Company provides essential insight and guidance to our Board of Directors.

Robert McCormick has been serving as our Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer since September 2004 and as our Secretary since May 2005. Mr. McCormick served as our Assistant Secretary from September 2004 to May 2005. Prior to joining us, Mr. McCormick served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Xymox Technology Inc. from 2001 to 2004. Prior to that, Mr. McCormick served in various capacities in the Newell Rubbermaid Corporation, including President from 2000 to 2001 and Vice President Group Controller from 1997 to 2000. While Mr. McCormick served as President, he was responsible for Newell's Mirro / Wearever Cookware, and as Vice President Group Controller, he was responsible for worldwide strategic and financial responsibilities for 12 company divisions with sales of over two billion dollars.

Mark Adamson has been serving as our Vice President, Sales and Marketing since 2007. Prior to joining us, Mr. Adamson held numerous senior level management positions with industry leaders in the grounds care industry, including John Deere Company from 1980 to 2002 and Gehl Corporation from 2002 to 2007. From 2003 to 2005, he was the Manager, Regional Sales & Distribution of Gehl

Company, directing the sales and marketing activities of certain sales field managers in the northeastern United States responsible for Gehl product sales and rental., and from 2005 to 2007, he was the Director, Training and Customer Support, where he directed the aftermarket and training activities of five departments and thirty-two individuals responsible for Gehl and Mustang products worldwide. From 1980 to 2002, Mr. Adamson held several senior level management positions with John Deere Company.

Keith Hagelin has been serving as our Vice President, Operations since 2009, having previously spent twelve years in progressive roles with us, including Plant Manager and General Manager—Rockland and most recently Vice President of Manufacturing from 2007 to 2009. Prior to joining Douglas, Mr. Hagelin spent 13 years at Raytheon Corporation in various manufacturing, production and new product development roles.

Michael Marino has been serving as a Director since 2009. Mr. Marino is also a Vice President of Aurora Capital Group. Aurora Capital Group is an affiliate of the Aurora Entities. The Aurora Entities control the vote with respect to approximately 67% of our common stock, prior to giving effect to this offering. He originally joined Aurora Capital Group in 2003 and, after earning his master's degree in business administration from Harvard Business School, rejoined in 2008. Prior to joining Aurora Capital Group, Mr. Marino was a member of the Investment Banking Division of Goldman, Sachs & Co. Mr. Marino also currently serves on the Board of Directors of Anthony International and Porex Corporation. Mr. Marino was appointed to our Board of Directors by the Aurora Entities (see "—Structure of our Board of Directors"). Mr. Marino's qualifications to serve on our Board of Directors include his financial expertise and his years of experience providing advisory services to us and to other middle-market companies, in particular, in the manufacturing sector. As part of the team at Aurora Capital Group that was initially responsible for evaluating our Acquisition and is responsible for monitoring our progress on an ongoing basis, Mr. Marino has spent an extensive amount of time reviewing, monitoring and analyzing our business. Mr. Marino's extensive knowledge of our business coupled with his knowledge and insight with respect to financial and operational issues adds value to our Board of Directors as a general matter, but especially through the recent period, during which all companies dealt with extremely strained conditions in our economy.

Jack O. Peiffer has been serving as a Director since 2004. Mr. Peiffer was appointed to our Board of Directors by the Aurora Entities (see "—Structure of our Board of Directors"). In 1994, Mr. Peiffer retired from General Electric after 38 years of service. Mr. Peiffer joined General Electric in 1955 in connection with General Electric's Financial Training Program. He served as Vice President and General Manager of General Electric Supply and Senior Vice President of Human Resources for General Electric, and held a variety of financial assignments including Traveling Auditor, Manager of Information and Data Process Services for the Radio Receiver business followed by Senior Financial Management positions in General Electric's Industrial Diamond business, Chemical and Metallurgical Group, and Technical Materials Sector. Mr. Peiffer previously served on the Board of Directors of K&F Industries Holdings, Inc. from 2006 to 2007. Mr. Peiffer's qualifications to serve on our Board of Directors include his extensive experience with public and financial accounting matters during his 38 years of service with General Electric, including 25 years in various financial assignments, as well as his service on boards of directors and audit committees of a variety of public and private companies. Mr. Peiffer also has extensive experience in supply chain management, which together with Mr. Peiffer's experience with accounting principles, financial controls, financial reporting rules and financial and accounting regulations makes him an asset to our Board of Directors.

Nav Rahemtulla has been serving as a Director since 2007. Mr. Rahemtulla is also a Principal in the Private Equity Group of Ares Management. Ares Management is an affiliate of Ares. Ares controls the vote with respect to 33.0% of our common stock, prior to giving effect to this offering. He joined Ares Management in 2001 from DMC Venture Capital where he served as a Director of Corporate Finance. He was previously a member of the Investment Banking Division of Donaldson, Lufkin &

Jenrette Securities Corp. Mr. Rahemtulla also currently serves on the Board of Directors of AmeriQual Group, LLC, Aspen Dental Management Inc., Serta Inc. and Simmons Bedding Company. Mr. Rahemtulla was appointed to our Board of Directors by Ares (see "—Structure of our Board of Directors"). Mr. Rahemtulla's qualifications to serve on our Board of Directors include his financial expertise, his extensive capital markets knowledge and his years of experience providing advisory services to us and to other middle-market companies. Mr. Rahemtulla's prior investment banking experience has also enabled him to provide substantial guidance to us with respect to financing matters. As part of the team at Ares Management that was initially responsible for evaluating its investment in us and is responsible for monitoring our progress on an ongoing basis, Mr. Rahemtulla has spent an extensive amount of time reviewing, monitoring and analyzing our business. Mr. Rahemtulla's knowledge and insight regarding our business and with respect to financial and operational issues adds value to our Board of Directors at all times, but especially during this current period as we undergo significant changes to our capital structure.

Mark Rosenbaum has been serving as a Director since 2005. Mr. Rosenbaum is a partner of Aurora Capital Group, which he joined in 2001. Aurora Capital Group is an affiliate of the Aurora Entities. The Aurora Entities control the vote with respect to approximately 67% of our common stock, prior to giving effect to this offering. Prior to joining Aurora Capital Group, Mr. Rosenbaum worked at Summit Partners from 1997 to 1999 and at Montgomery Securities from 1995 to 1997. Mr. Rosenbaum also currently serves on the Boards of Directors of Anthony International and NuCO2, Inc. Mr. Rosenbaum was appointed to our Board of Directors by the Aurora Entities (see "—Structure of our Board of Directors"). Mr. Rosenbaum's qualifications to serve on our Board of Directors include his leadership experience as a partner at Aurora Capital Group, his financial expertise and his years of experience providing financial advisory services to other middle-market companies. As part of the team at Aurora Capital Group that was initially responsible for evaluating our Acquisition and is responsible for monitoring our progress on an ongoing basis, Mr. Rosenbaum has spent an extensive amount of time reviewing, monitoring and analyzing our business. Mr. Rosenbaum's extensive knowledge of our business coupled with his knowledge and insight with respect to financial and operational issues adds value to our Board of Directors at all times, but especially through the recent period, during which all companies dealt with extremely strained conditions in our economy.

Jeffrey Serota has been serving as a Director since 2004. Mr. Serota is a Senior Partner in the Private Equity Group of Ares Management. Ares Management is an affiliate of Ares. Ares controls the vote with respect to 33.0% of our common stock, prior to giving effect to this offering. Mr. Serota joined Ares in 1997 from Bear, Stearns & Co. where he served as a Vice President in the Investment Banking Department. Mr. Serota also worked at Salomon Brothers Inc. focusing on mergers and acquisitions and merchant banking transactions. Mr. Serota also currently serves on the Boards of Directors of EXCO Resources, Inc., Marietta Corporation, SandRidge Energy, Inc. and WCA Waste Corporation and previously served as a director of EXCO Resources, Inc. from July 2003 to October 2005. Mr. Serota was appointed to our Board of Directors by Ares (see "—Structure of our Board of Directors"). Mr. Serota's qualifications to serve on our Board of Directors include his leadership experience as a partner at Ares Management, his investment banking and financial expertise and his years of experience providing advisory services to other middle-market companies in the industrial sector. As part of the team at Ares Management that was initially responsible for evaluating its investment in us and is responsible for monitoring our progress on an ongoing basis, Mr. Serota has spent an extensive amount of time reviewing, monitoring and analyzing our business. Mr. Serota's knowledge and insight with respect to financial and operational issues adds value to our Board of Directors at all times, but especially through the recent period, during which all companies dealt with extremely strained conditions in our economy.

Michael W. Wickham has been serving as a Director since 2004. Mr. Wickham was appointed to our Board of Directors by the Aurora Entities (see "—Structure of our Board of Directors").

Mr. Wickham retired as Chairman of the Board of Roadway Corporation in December, 2003, where he was Chief Executive Officer from 1997 to 1999 and Chairman and Chief Executive Officer from 1999 until his retirement in 2003. Prior to that, he was the President of Roadway Express, where he held a variety of management positions during his 35-year career with the company. Mr. Wickham also currently serves as a member of the Board of Directors of C.H. Robinson Worldwide and Republic Services, Inc. Mr. Wickham's qualifications to serve on our Board of Directors include his 35 years of managerial experience at Roadway Express, including his six years as Roadway Corporation's Chief Executive Officer. His experience at Roadway brings key senior management and operational insight to our Board of Directors. In particular, Mr. Wickham has significant expertise in transportation and shipment logistics. His service on the Board of Directors of C.H. Robinson Worldwide and Republic Services, Inc. also provides valuable insight on public company governance practices.

Our executive officers (as defined in the SEC's Rule 3b-7) are Messrs. Janik, McCormick, Adamson and Hagelin.

Structure of our Board of Directors

As noted above, our Board of Directors currently consists of seven members. Four of our directors, Messrs. Marino, Peiffer, Rosenbaum and Wickham, were appointed to our Board of Directors by the Aurora Entities and two of our directors, Messrs. Serota and Rahemtulla, were appointed to our Board of Directors by Ares. Pursuant to the terms of Douglas Holdings' current certificate of incorporation, Aurora Equity Partners II L.P., as the sole holder of the one outstanding share of Series B preferred stock, is entitled to elect four directors to Douglas Holdings' Board of Directors and Ares, as the sole holder of the one outstanding share of Series C preferred stock, is entitled to elect two directors to Douglas Holdings' Board of Directors. These respective rights terminate upon the Aurora Entities (and its affiliates and co-investors) and Ares (and its affiliates) ceasing to beneficially own a certain number of shares of our common stock. These rights will be terminated prior to the consummation of this offering. Our Board of Directors met four times during 2009. Each of Messrs. Wickham & Peiffer qualifies as "independent" under the applicable rules of the New York Stock Exchange.

In accordance with the provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws that we plan to adopt prior to the consummation of this offering, which we refer to in this prospectus as the new certificate of incorporation and the new bylaws, upon consummation of this offering, the terms of office of members of our Board of Directors will be divided into three classes:

- Class I Directors, whose terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2011;
- Class II Directors, whose terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2012; and
- Class III Directors, whose terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2013.

Our Class I Directors will be Messrs. Peiffer and Wickham, our Class II Directors will be Messrs. Marino and Rahemtulla and our Class III Directors will be Messrs. Janik, Rosenbaum and Serota. At each annual meeting of stockholders, the successors to the directors whose terms will then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following such election. Any vacancies in our classified Board of Directors will be filled by the remaining directors and the elected person will serve the remainder of the term of the class to which he or she is appointed. Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. The division of our Board of Directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent a change of our management or a change of control.

Prior to the consummation of this offering, our Board of Directors will make a determination with respect to the independence of the existing and new members of our Board of Directors by reference to the independence standards of the NYSE.

Board Leadership Structure

Prior to the consummation of this offering, we plan to appoint Mr. Wickham, one of our non-employee independent directors, as the Chairman of our Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors believes that the separation of the role of Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of our Board of Directors is the most appropriate leadership structure for our Board of Directors at this time. Separating these positions will allow our Chief Executive Officer to focus on our day-to-day operations, while allowing the Chairman of our Board of Directors to lead our Board of Directors in its role of providing independent oversight and advice to management.

Our new bylaws and Corporate Governance Guidelines, however, will provide us with the flexibility to combine these roles in the future, permitting the roles of Chief Executive Officer and Chairman to be filled by the same individual. This will provide our Board of Directors with flexibility to determine whether the two roles should be combined in the future based on the Company's needs and our Board of Directors' assessment of the Company's leadership structure from time to time. Our Corporate Governance Guidelines will also allow for an independent lead director (who may preside over the executive sessions of the non-employee directors) in the event the roles of Chief Executive Officer and Chairman are combined.

Risk Management and Oversight

Our full Board of Directors oversees the Company's risk management process. Our Board oversees a Company-wide approach to risk management, carried out by management. Our full Board determines the appropriate risk for the Company generally, assesses the specific risks faced by the Company and reviews the steps taken by management to manage those risks.

While the full Board maintains the ultimate oversight responsibility for the risk management process, its committees oversee risk in certain specified areas. In particular, our Compensation Committee is responsible for overseeing the management of risks relating to the Company's executive compensation plans and arrangements and the incentives created by the compensation awards it administers. Our Audit Committee oversees management of enterprise risks as well as financial risks and effective upon the consummation of this offering will also be responsible for overseeing potential conflicts of interests. Effective upon the listing of our common stock on the NYSE, our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will be responsible for overseeing the management of risks associated with the independence of the Board of Directors. Pursuant to the Board's instruction, management regularly reports on applicable risks to the relevant committee or the full Board, as appropriate, with additional review or reporting on risks conducted as needed or as requested by the Board and its committees.

Code of Ethics

Prior to the consummation of this offering, we will adopt a "code of ethics" as defined by the rules of the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which we refer to in this prospectus as the "Exchange Act," applicable to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer, as well as all of our employees. A copy of this code of ethics, will be available on our website at *www.DouglasDynamics.com*. We intend to post on our website any amendments to, or waivers (with respect to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and controller) from, this code of ethics within four business days of any such amendment or waiver.

Board Committees

We currently have a standing Audit Committee and Compensation Committee. Prior to the consummation of this offering, our Board of Directors will also establish a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. We believe that the composition of these committees will meet the criteria for independence under, and the functioning of these committees will comply with the requirements of, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the rules of the NYSE and the SEC rules and regulations that will become applicable to us upon consummation of this offering. We intend to comply with the requirements of the NYSE with respect to committee composition of independent directors as they become applicable to Douglas Holdings. Summarized below are the responsibilities our Audit Committee and Compensation Committee will have upon consummation of this offering as well as the responsibilities we expect our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee to have upon its creation.

Audit Committee

Prior to the consummation of this offering, our Board of Directors will adopt a written charter under which our Audit Committee will operate. This charter will set forth the duties and responsibilities of our Audit Committee, which, among other things, will include: the appointment, compensation, retention and oversight of our independent registered public accounting firm; evaluation of our independent registered public accounting firm's qualifications, independence and performance; review and approval of the scope of our annual audit and audit fee; review of our critical accounting policies and estimates; review of the results of our annual audit and our quarterly consolidated financial statements; and oversight of our internal audit function. A copy of our Audit Committee charter will be available on our website at *www.DouglasDynamics.com* prior to the listing of our common stock on the NYSE.

The current members of our Audit Committee are Messrs. Peiffer (Chair), Rahemtulla and Marino. Prior to the consummation of this offering, we plan to appoint Mr. Wickham to our Audit Committee, such that our Audit Committee will be comprised of Messrs. Peiffer (Chair), Rahemtulla, Marino and Wickham. Our Board of Directors has determined that Messrs. Peiffer and Wickham are each independent within the meaning of applicable SEC rules and the listing standards of the NYSE, and has determined that Mr. Peiffer is an audit committee financial expert, as such term is defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC. The Audit Committee met two times during 2009.

In accordance with Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act and the listing standards of the NYSE, within 90 days after the effectiveness of the registration statement relating to this offering, we plan to reconstitute the composition of our Audit Committee to remove one of the non-independent members from the committee so that a majority of the members will be independent at that time. Within twelve months after the effectiveness of the registration statement relating to this offering we plan to appoint a new independent member to replace the remaining non-independent member so that all of our Audit Committee members will be independent within the meaning of Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act and the listing standards of the NYSE.

Compensation Committee

Prior to the consummation of this offering, our Board of Directors will adopt a written charter under which our Compensation Committee will operate. This charter will set forth the duties and responsibilities of our Compensation Committee, which, among other things, will include: oversight of our overall compensation structure, policies and programs; review and approval of the compensation programs applicable to our executive officers; determination of the compensation of our directors;

administering, reviewing and making recommendations with respect to our equity compensation plans; and reviewing succession planning for our executive officers. A copy of our Compensation Committee charter will be available on our website at *www.DouglasDynamics.com* prior to the listing of our common stock on the NYSE.

The current members of our Compensation Committee are Messrs. Wickham (Chair), Rosenbaum and Serota. Prior to the consummation of this offering, we plan to appoint Mr. Peiffer to our Compensation Committee, such that our Compensation Committee will be comprised of Messrs. Wickham (Chair), Rosenbaum, Serota and Peiffer. Our Board of Directors has determined that Messrs. Wickham and Peiffer are each independent under the rules of the NYSE. The Compensation Committee met one time during 2009.

In accordance with the listing standards of the NYSE, within 90 days after the listing of our common shares on the NYSE, we plan to reconstitute the composition of our Compensation Committee to remove one of the non-independent members from the committee so that a majority of the members will be independent at that time. Within twelve months after the listing of our shares on the NYSE we plan to appoint a new independent member to replace the remaining non-independent member so that all of our Compensation Committee members will be independent within the meaning the listing standards of the NYSE.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Prior to the consummation of this offering, our Board of Directors will adopt a written charter under which our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will operate. This charter will set forth the duties and responsibilities of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, which, among other things, will include: recruiting and retaining qualified persons to serve on our Board of Directors, including proposing such individuals to our Board of Directors for nomination for election as directors; evaluating the performance, size and composition of our Board of Directors; establishing procedures for the consideration of Board of Director candidates recommended by the Company's stockholders; assessing the independence of each member of our Board of Directors; and overseeing our compliance activities. A copy of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee charter will be available on our website at *www.DouglasDynamics.com* prior to the listing of our common stock on the NYSE.

In addition, prior to the listing of our common stock on the NYSE, we expect to appoint Messrs. Peiffer and Wickham as members of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Our Board of Directors has determined that Messrs. Peiffer and Wickham are each independent under the rules of the NYSE. Accordingly, our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will be comprised solely of independent members within the meaning of the listing standards of the NYSE prior to the listing of our common stock on the NYSE.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

During 2009, our Compensation Committee consisted of Messrs. Wickham (Chair), Rosenbaum and Serota. None of the foregoing members of our Compensation Committee is an officer or employee of the Company. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our Board of Directors or Compensation Committee.

Limitation of Directors' Liability and Indemnification

The Delaware General Corporation Law authorizes corporations to limit or eliminate the personal liability of directors to corporations and their stockholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties. Prior to the consummation of this offering, our certificate of incorporation will be amended and restated to include a provision that eliminates the personal liability of directors for monetary damages for actions taken as a director, except for liability:

- for breach of the duty of loyalty;
- for acts or omissions not in good faith or involving intentional misconduct or knowing violation of law;
- under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (unlawful dividends); or
- for transactions from which the director derived improper personal benefit.

Prior to the consummation of this offering, our existing bylaws will be amended and restated to provide that we must indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent authorized by the Delaware General Corporation Law. We are and will be expressly authorized to carry directors' and officers' insurance providing indemnification for our directors, officers and certain employees for some liabilities. We believe that these indemnification provisions and insurance are useful to attract and retain qualified directors and officers.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions that will be included in our new certificate of incorporation and new bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders.

In addition to the indemnification to be provided by our new bylaws, prior to the consummation of this offering, we will enter into agreements to indemnify our directors and executive officers. These agreements, subject to certain exceptions, will require us to, among other things, indemnify these directors and executive officers for certain expenses, including attorney fees, witness fees and expenses, expenses of accountants and other advisors, and the premium, security for and other costs relating to any bond, arising out of that person's services as a director or officer of us or any of our subsidiaries or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request.

There is currently no pending material litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors, officers or employees for which indemnification is sought.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Compensation Discussion and Analysis

Objectives of our Compensation Programs

We believe that a skilled, experienced and dedicated senior management team is essential to the future performance of our Company and to building stockholder value. We have sought to establish competitive compensation programs that enable us to attract and retain executive officers with these qualities as well as to motivate management to maximize performance while building stockholder value.

We compensate our named executive officers, who are identified below, through both short term cash programs, including annual salary and an annual incentive plan, and long term incentive programs, reflecting a mix of fixed and variable compensation. Although our compensation program provides for a mix of both short and long term compensation and cash and non-cash compensation, we do not have any specific policy on those allocations. Our compensation philosophy is centered on providing an opportunity for an executive's total annual compensation to exceed what we believe is the general market level of compensation for similar executive roles. Our business is subject to variability of earnings due to year-to-year variations in snowfall. Accordingly, we have designed our compensation program to provide for a competitive annual salary while offering our named executive officers the opportunity to earn a substantial amount of variable compensation based on our profitability. This program aligns named executive officer compensation with our variable earnings model and differentiates us from our competitors when attracting and motivating our executives.

In connection with becoming a public company we expect that certain aspects of our long term compensation program will likely change, primarily in the area of equity compensation. Currently, equity compensation is limited to stock options that have been granted to some, but not all, of our executives. Executives who have not received stock options participate in our Long Term Incentive Plan.

Our named executive officers for 2009 are Mr. Janik, President and Chief Executive Officer; Mr. McCormick, Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary; Mr. Adamson, Vice President, Sales and Marketing and Mr. Hagelin, Vice President, Operations.

Management's Role in the Compensation-Setting Process

During 2009 and in previous years, our Compensation Committee's role was limited to determining and approving equity awards and the allocation and payments under our Annual Incentive Plan and Long Term Incentive Plan for all of our named executive officers and reviewing and overseeing risks associated with our compensation policies and practices. Historically, our Chief Executive Officer has set base salaries for our executive officers other than himself, and has recommended performance targets under the Annual Incentive Plan for approval by the Compensation Committee as explained in more detail under the section entitled "Annual Incentive Plan" below. Our Chief Executive Officer also negotiated employment agreements with those executive officers who entered into such agreements, and made recommendations to our Compensation Committee with respect to equity awards for our named executive officers other than himself. All compensation elements for our Chief Executive Officer are reviewed and approved by our Board of Directors (other than Mr. Janik). Upon consummation of this offering, we anticipate that the Compensation Committee will expand its role in reviewing and approving executive compensation in accordance with the duties and responsibilities set forth in the Compensation Committee's charter to be adopted prior to the consummation of this offering. Among other things, it is anticipated that the Compensation Committee will oversee the Company's overall compensation structure, policies and programs; administer and make recommendations to our Board of Directors on equity- and incentive-based compensation plans that require approval from our Board of Directors; review and approve corporate goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our Chief

Executive Officer and other executive officers and evaluate such officers in light of those goals and objectives; and review and recommend employment agreements and severance and change of control arrangements for our executive officers, and review and oversee risks associated with our compensation policies and practices.

For 2009 and in previous years, we did not engage in a formal benchmarking process or use the services of an independent compensation consultant in developing our compensation programs for our named executive officers. We based compensation levels on the collective experience of the members of our Board of Directors, Compensation Committee and our Chief Executive Officer, their business judgment and their experiences in recruiting and retaining executives.

Elements of Executive Compensation

The key components of our compensation program for our named executive officers are base salary, the Annual Incentive Plan, the 2004 Stock Incentive Plan and the Long Term Incentive Plan, and other compensation consisting primarily of matching 401(k) contributions, the salaried employee pension plan, health and welfare benefits and other perquisites. Each component of our compensation program has an important role in creating compensation payouts that motivate and reward strong performance and in retaining the named executive officers who deliver such performance.

Base Salary

We pay our named executive officers a base salary to compensate them for services rendered and to provide them with a steady source of income for living expenses throughout the year. In general, the base salary of each executive was initially established through arm's-length negotiations at the time the individual was hired, taking into account the individual's qualifications, experience, level of responsibility, as well as internal pay equity considerations.

Our Chief Executive Officer reviews the base salaries of our named executive officers other than himself for potential merit increases once per year based on the performance of the executive and his functional areas of responsibility, overall Company financial performance, and the current year Company merit increase budget. Using these factors, our Chief Executive Officer then uses his subjective determination to set the actual amount of merit increase, if any, for each named executive officer other than himself. Our Chief Executive Officer currently has the authority to, on his own, approve increases in the base salaries of the other named executive officers (up to a maximum of a 5% increase for named executive officers with employment agreements). If a proposed merit increase for a named executive officer with an employment agreement exceeds 5%, the Compensation Committee must approve the increase. For our Chief Executive Officer, the base salary is reviewed by and subject to increase (but not decrease) at the sole discretion of our Board of Directors (other than Mr. Janik) each year.

For 2009, our Chief Executive Officer determined that the other named executive officers would receive 3% merit increases to their base salaries, other than Mr. Hagelin, who received an increase in an absolute dollar amount similar to the other named executive officers' increases in order to keep his compensation in line with the other named executive officers. Since Mr. Hagelin's base salary is substantially lower than the other named executive officer base salaries, his absolute dollar increase resulted in a larger percentage increase as compared to the other named executive officers. Mr. Janik did not receive a salary increase in 2009. In 2008, he received a merit increase of 10.8%, and due to the size of this increase, the Board of Directors determined at that time that it would not increase Mr. Janik's salary in 2009.

In 2009 the base salaries for our executives were increased as follows due to merit increases:

Executive	Current Salary	Base Salary Merit Increase	% Merit Increase
James Janik	$ 360,006	$ —	0.0%
Robert McCormick	$ 252,346	$ 7,363	3.0%
Mark Adamson	$ 220,938	$ 6,427	3.0%
Keith Hagelin	$ 152,256	$ 7,259	5.0%

Annual Incentive Plan

Our named executive officers, as well as certain other management employees, participate in the Annual Incentive Plan, which we refer to in this prospectus as the AIP, which provides an opportunity to earn a cash bonus upon achievement of certain performance targets approved by the Compensation Committee. These performance objectives are designed to link management's focus with overall Company objectives by providing the executive an opportunity to earn additional short-term compensation. As noted above, we set base salaries at what we believe is the median general market level and emphasize variable compensation to provide an opportunity for total annual compensation for our named executive officers to exceed what we believe to be the general market level of compensation for similar executives in the event of superior performance.

The 2009 performance metrics under the AIP are comprised of two components, operating income and Company shipping performance. These components are weighted 70% and 30%, respectively. Historically, operating income has always been a component under the AIP and has always been weighted 70%. This weighting reflects the Compensation Committee's belief that any incentive compensation should be driven principally by the Company's profitability. Our management is given discretion to determine what performance metric or metrics will comprise the remaining 30% of the annual bonus opportunity. This allows our management to select a metric or metrics that reflect the current focus of our business, which are then submitted by the Chief Executive Officer to the Compensation Committee for approval. Management's decision to use Company shipping performance for 2009 reflects its intent to differentiate the Company from its competitors by having exceptional shipping performance.

Each named executive officer has a target bonus level of 70% of his annual base salary. Prior to 2009, the maximum payout under the operating income metric was capped at 140% (which is reduced to 98% of annual base salary based on its 70% weighting under the AIP). Beginning in 2009, this cap was removed to ensure management is rewarded appropriately for achieving truly outstanding financial performance, but the total payout under the AIP is still subject to an overall cap of 140% of annual base salary for each named executive officer. In other words, even if the named executive officers fail to achieve payout based on perfect ship performance, they may still receive a bonus of up to 140% of annual base salary based on operating income results. See below for a detailed discussion of our performance metrics and the calculation of payouts for 2009.

The operating income metric, as defined in the AIP, measures the degree by which actual operating income performance exceeds or falls short of baseline operating income. Actual operating income is defined as net sales less cost of goods sold and selling, general and administrative expense. Baseline operating income is defined as the historical five year average operating income per snowfall inch, $13,018 for 2009, multiplied by the aggregate number of snowfall inches during the current year snow season (snowfall measured by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Weather Service for October 1 through March 31 in 66 cities in 26 snowbelt states across the Northeast, East, Midwest and Western United States where the Company monitors snowfall levels). If actual operating income falls below the target, the payout is reduced, on a linear basis, 35% from the target level for each 10% decrease, until it falls below 80% of the target, at which point no bonus is earned. If actual operating income is higher than the target, the payout is increased, on a linear basis, 35% from the target level for each 12.5% increase, with no cap. For 2009 the baseline operating income target was $47.6 million. Actual operating income, as defined in the AIP, totaled $40.4 million. As a result, based on 2009 performance and the 70% weighting, the payout for this component of the annual incentive plan is 11.7% of annual base salary.

The following table sets forth the reconciliation between 2009 actual operating income used for purposes of the AIP, and the operating income reported in our financial statements:

Operating Income per Financial Statements	$ 29.4
Adjustments	
Management Fees	1.4
Intangible Amortization	6.2
Other Non-Recurring Adjustments	
Accelerated Depreciation	0.9
Facility Preparation	0.4
Severance Costs	0.7
Legal & Professional Fees	0.7
Securities Repurchases	0.7
Adjusted Operating Income per AIP	$ 40.4

The following table sets forth the calculation of the 11.7% of base salary payout based on operating income component:

Comparison of Actual to Target Operating Income	
Baseline Operating Income Target	$ 47.6
Adjusted Operating Income per AIP	$ 40.4
Percentage difference (Actual to Target Shortfall)	(15.2)%
Effect on Overall 70% Target Bonus Level	
Payout at Target	70%
Reduction of 70% target level due to 15.2% shortfall (a reduction of 35% for each 10% of shortfall)	(53.3)%
Payout at Actual	16.7%
Effect of Operating Income Weighting	
70% Weighting under AIP	70%
Operating Income Payout	11.7%

The Company's shipping performance or perfect ship metric is defined as the percentage of customer orders shipped 100% complete on or before the requested ship date. For 2009, the target bonus for this component is achieved at 95.0% perfect ship performance. If performance falls below the target, the payout is reduced 35% from the target level for each 2.5% decrease, until it falls below 90.0%, at which point no bonus is earned. If performance is higher than target, the payout is increased 35% from the target level for each 2.5% increase, up to a maximum perfect ship performance of 100.0%. Actual perfect shipment performance for 2009 was 98.2%. Thus the payout for this component of the AIP is 34.5% of annual base salary.

The following table sets forth the calculation of the 34.5% of base salary payout based on perfect ship component:

Comparison of Actual to Target Perfect Ship	
Perfect Ship Target	95%
Actual Perfect Ship	98.2%
Percentage difference (Actual to Target Shortfall)	3.2%
Effect on Overall 70% Target Bonus Level	
Payout at Target	70%
Increase of 70% target level due to 3.2% exceeding of target amount (an increase of 35% for each 2.5% increase)	45.1%
Payout at Actual	115.1%
Effect of Perfect Ship Weighting	
30% Weighting under AIP	30%
Perfect Ship Payout	34.5%

In setting the performance goals under the AIP our intention is to provide for challenging and ambitious targets to further our overall goal of increasing stockholder value. Though challenging, we believe the goals are attainable through a collaborative effort by our named executive officers.

The Compensation Committee has the right to review and approve payouts made under the AIP. Because awards are based on non-discretionary achievement of the applicable performance metrics, the Compensation Committee determined in 2006 that it would rely on a report from management and not exercise its right to review those results prior to bonus payment. The Compensation Committee has the authority to modify, suspend or terminate the AIP at any time.

Long Term Incentive Compensation

2004 Stock Incentive Plan

We introduced the 2004 Stock Incentive Plan, which we refer to in this prospectus as the 2004 Stock Plan, in April 2004 in connection with the Acquisition. The purposes of the 2004 Stock Plan are to attract, motivate and retain key employees, consultants and advisors by providing for or increasing their proprietary interests in the Company. We believe that long term performance is achieved though an ownership culture that rewards and encourages long term performance by our named executive officers though the use of stock-based awards. Currently three of our named executive officers, Messrs. Janik, McCormick and Adamson, have been granted stock options under the 2004 Stock Plan. By design, awards under our 2004 Stock Plan are limited to a very small group of senior executive officers. Our other named executive officer, Mr. Hagelin, was recently promoted to an executive officer role with the Company, and we intend to provide him with equity compensation when he further develops in this role following the consummation of this offering.

The Compensation Committee determines who will receive awards under the 2004 Stock Plan and the terms and conditions of those awards. In determining the size of a stock option grant, the Compensation Committee takes into consideration the individual's potential impact on Company performance, the number of option grants available, and internal pay equity considerations. Although not required, to date all stock option grants have been made in connection with a named executive officer's commencement of employment and the amounts thereof resulted from arms-length negotiations in connection with such commencement of employment, other than the options granted to Mr. Janik, which were granted in connection with the Acquisition and the adoption of the 2004 Stock Plan.

All stock options were granted with an exercise price equal to the fair market value of our stock on the date of grant. Stock options vest over a 5 year period at 20% per year on the anniversary of the grant date. The Company believes this vesting schedule appropriately encourages long term employment with our Company, while allowing our named executive officers to realize compensation in line with creating stockholder value.

Long Term Incentive Plan

Prior to 2004, the Company did not maintain an equity-based compensation program. To entice our key employees to maintain a long term commitment to us, our predecessor-in-interest introduced the Long Term Incentive Plan, which we refer to in this prospectus as the LTIP, in 1992. The LTIP is a cash-based plan. Participants are recommended by the Chief Executive Officer and are subject to review and approval by the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee reviews and approves all allocations and payments under the LTIP. Currently, one of our named executive officers, Mr. Hagelin, and a limited number of management employees participate in the LTIP.

The key measurement factor for the LTIP is defined cash flow, which we refer to below as DCF. Because our business is seasonal and our earnings vary from year-to-year, generating cash flow is particularly important to our business. DCF is measured as cash flow from operations before financing costs, management fees, interest and income taxes after normal capital expenditures, as defined by the LTIP.

Under the LTIP, bookkeeping accounts are maintained for each participant tracking the participant's accrued balance under the LTIP. There are two potential sources of input to a participant's account under the LTIP:

1. A seed money amount will be calculated each year equal to 0.5% of DCF from current year operations. There will be no seed amount in any year where DCF is less than $20 million. Seed money will be allocated to a named executive officer's account based upon the ratio of the officer's base salary compared to the total of all participants' base salaries.

2. A growth percentage, depending on the actual DCF for the year, as determined by the following matrix. The growth percentage is applied to the named executive officer's account beginning of the year balance as adjusted for any payouts during the year.

DCF (in millions)	$ 5	$ 10	$ 20	$ 30	$ 40	$ 50	$ 55	$ 60	$65 and above
Growth %	(45)%	(25)%	(10)%	(5)%	5%	15%	20%	25%	30%

For 2009, the Company's DCF was $39.0 million, which resulted in an allocation of $7,823 and a growth percentage of 4% being applied to Mr. Hagelin's account balance under the LTIP. Vested account balances are generally paid out only in connection with a termination of employment, either in a lump sum or in installments depending on the reason for termination and the amount of the account balance at the time of termination, subject to partial payout during employment if an account balance exceeds two times the participant's base salary. See "—Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation" for additional information regarding the payout of account balances.

Other Compensation

In addition to their base salaries and awards under incentive plans described above, our named executive officers receive matching contributions under our 401(k) plan in the same manner as all of our employees who participate in the plan. We match 20% of a participant's pre-tax contributions up to the first 5% of such participant's base salary up to the maximum allowed by the plan. Additionally, as with all other salaried employees, the named executive officers are eligible to participate in the Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. Salaried Pension Plan, which is described in more detail below.

Each named executive officer is also eligible to participate in all other benefit plans and programs that are or may be available to our other executive employees, including any health insurance or health care plan, disability insurance, vacation and sick leave, and other similar plans. The only perquisite our named executive officers receive is a Company-paid annual executive physical which was introduced in 2009.

Exercise of Discretion in Executive Compensation

The Compensation Committee has the discretion to adjust awards under the AIP and LTIP, but has historically not exercised such discretion either to approve payments to named executive officers if a performance goal in a given year is not attained or to reduce payments to named executive officers if a performance goal is met.

Our Board of Directors and Compensation Committee meet as often as required during the year in furtherance of their respective duties, including a review of all Company annual incentive plans and compensation for Mr. Janik.

Severance and Change of Control Arrangements

Three of our named executive officers, Messrs. Janik, McCormick and Adamson, are parties to employment agreements entered into at the time of their initial hire by us. Under each of these employment agreements, the named executive officer is eligible for severance benefits consisting of base salary continuation (ranging from twelve to 24 months), paid COBRA coverage for twelve months and accelerated vesting of a portion of the executive's then outstanding stock options if his employment is terminated by us without cause or if the executive resigns due to a material breach by us. Additionally, Mr. Janik is entitled to receive a pro-rated portion of his annual bonus under the AIP if his employment is terminated for any reason other than a termination by the Company for cause or resignation other than for a Material Breach. Mr. Adamson's severance benefits are also triggered in the event we do not renew the initial term of his employment agreement in August 2010. Mr. Hagelin, who does not have an employment agreement, would be entitled to participate in our customary severance plan if he were terminated without cause, which provides for one week of severance for each year of service and access to COBRA benefits as required by applicable laws. Additionally, he would remain fully vested in his LTIP account.

We compete for executive talent in a highly competitive market in which companies routinely offer similar benefits to named executive officers. We view these benefits as appropriate for the named executive officers who may not be in a position to readily obtain comparable employment within a reasonable period of time.

Additionally, in the event of a change of control (as defined in the option award agreements), all of the unvested options held by Messrs. Janik, McCormick and Adamson would become fully vested. In the case of Mr. Janik, who is our only named executive officer who has been granted deferred stock units, his deferred stock units would also convert into an equivalent number of shares of our common stock.

We also maintain a Liquidity Bonus Plan, which we refer to as the LBP. The LBP provides for cash bonus payments to eligible participants in connection with a change of control (as defined in the LBP). The LBP became effective November 2007 and automatically terminates on the fifth anniversary of its effective date unless a change of control occurs prior to such date. Upon a change of control, a bonus pool equal to $1,000,000 (or such greater amount as may be determined by our Board of Directors) is to be allocated among eligible employees (which includes the named executive officers) in the manner determined by our Board of Directors in its sole discretion and subsequently paid out in accordance with those allocations. Our Board of Directors is required to allocate 100% of the pool to eligible employees.

Certain of our named executive officers, Mr. Janik and Mr. McCormick, have long service records with us and generally have provided the vision and leadership that has built us into the successful enterprise that we are today. We believe that providing these change of control benefits will keep these individuals, as well as the other named executive officers, focused on stockholders interests rather than income security in the event of a potential change of control transaction.

Please refer to the discussion below under "—Potential Payments upon Termination or Change of Control" for a more detailed discussion of our severance and change of control arrangements.

Stock Ownership Guidelines

The are currently no equity ownership requirements or guidelines that any of our named executive officers or other employees must meet or maintain.

Policy Regarding Restatements

We do not currently have a formal policy requiring a fixed course of action with respect to compensation adjustments following later restatements of financial results. Under those circumstances, our Board of Directors or Compensation Committee would evaluate whether compensation adjustments were appropriate based on the facts and circumstances surrounding the restatement.

Tax Deductibility

The Compensation Committee has considered the potential future effects of Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code on the compensation paid to our named executive officers. Section 162(m) places a limit of $1.0 million on the amount of compensation that a publicly held corporation may deduct in any one year with respect to its chief executive officer and each of the next three most highly compensated executive officers (other than its chief financial officer). In general, certain performance-based compensation approved by stockholders is not subject to this deduction limit. As we are not currently publicly-traded, the Compensation Committee has not previously taken the deductibility limit imposed by Section 162(m) into consideration in making compensation decisions. We expect that following the consummation of this offering, the Compensation Committee will adopt a policy that, where reasonably practicable, we will seek to qualify the variable compensation paid to our named executive officers for an exemption from the deductibility limits of Section 162(m). However, we may authorize compensation payments that do not comply with the exemptions in Section 162(m) when we believe that such payments are appropriate to attract and retain executive talent.

Executive Compensation

Summary Compensation Table for Fiscal Year Ended 2009

Name	Year	Salary	Option Awards(1)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Comp(2)	Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings(3)	All Other Comp(4)	Total
James Janik	2009	$ 360,006	$ 650,413	$ 166,285	$ 47,077	$ 3,131	$ 1,226,912
Robert McCormick	2009	$ 247,531	$ 82,132	$ 114,333	$ 20,750	$ 3,131	$ 467,377
Mark Adamson	2009	$ 216,735	—	$ 100,109	$ 33,164	$ 3,131	$ 353,139
Keith Hagelin	2009	$ 150,860	—	$ 69,682	$ 28,987	$ 9,518	$ 259,047

(1) No options were granted to Messrs. Janik and McCormick in 2009; instead, we repurchased 3,341 and 422 vested options to acquire shares of our common stock from Mr. Janik and Mr. McCormick, respectively, in January 2009. Since the options were not exercised and the shares were not held by executives for six months prior to repurchase, the fair value of the repurchased

options is recorded as share based compensation in the consolidated financial statements. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Repurchase Agreements" and Note 16, Redeemable stock and stockholders' equity—Common Stock Repurchase, in the notes to the consolidated financial statements contained elsewhere in this prospectus.

(2) Reflects the actual payout for the 2009 AIP.

(3) For Messrs. Janik, McCormick and Adamson, reflects 2009 change in pension plan value. For Mr. Hagelin, represents 2009 change in both pension plan value of $21,485 and the growth portion of the LTIP of $7,502.

(4) Reflects 401(k) match, seed money for LTIP and cost of executive physicals. See table below.

Name	401(k) Matching Contribution	Executive Physicals	Long Term Incentive Plan Seed Money	Total All Other Compensation
James Janik	$ 2,300	$ 831	N/A	$ 3,131
Robert McCormick	$ 2,300	$ 831	N/A	$ 3,131
Mark Adamson	$ 2,300	$ 831	N/A	$ 3,131
Keith Hagelin	$ 1,695	N/A	$7,823	$ 9,518

Grant of Plan-Based Awards in Year 2009

Name	Estimated Future Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards(1)			All Other Option Awards: Number of Securites Underlying Options(2)	Exercise or Base Price of Option Awards(2)	Grant Date Fair Value of Option Awards(2)
	Threshold	Target	Maximum			
James Janik	$ 0	$ 252,004	$ 504,008	3,341	$ 100	$ 650,413
Robert McCormick	$ 0	$ 173,272	$ 346,543	422	$ 100	$ 82,132
Mark Adamson	$ 0	$ 151,715	$ 303,429	—	—	—
Keith Hagelin	$ 0	$ 105,602	$ 211,204	—	—	—

(1) Amounts reported above reflect the potential performance based incentive cash payments each executive could earn pursuant to the AIP for 2009 with the following explanations:

- Threshold (0%)—a minimum level of performance is required to begin earning an incentive. Thus, if these minimum thresholds are not met, the payout is $0.
- Target (70% payout)—the performance metrics are established to pay a targeted incentive of 70% of base salary for meeting expected performance levels as determined by the plan.
- Maximum (140% payout)—per the plan documentation, a maximum payout of 140% of base salary has been established.

(2) No options were granted to Messrs. Janik and McCormick in 2009; instead, we repurchased the options included in the table above in January 2009. Since the options were not exercised and the shares were not held by executives for six months prior to repurchase, the fair value of the repurchased options is recorded as share based compensation in the consolidated financial statements. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Repurchase Agreements" and Note 16, Redeemable stock and stockholders' equity—Common Stock Repurchase, in the notes to the consolidated financial statements contained elsewhere in this prospectus.

Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table for Year Ended December 31, 2009 and Grants of Plan-Based Awards in Year 2009 Table

Certain elements of compensation set forth in the Summary Compensation Table for Year Ended December 31, 2009 and Grants of Plan-Based Awards for Year 2009 Table reflect the terms of employment agreements between us and certain of the named executive officers.

James L. Janik. We are a party to an employment agreement with Mr. Janik entered into on March 30, 2004 in connection with the Acquisition. The agreement had an initial term of three years, after which it remains effective for successive one-year periods until we give or are provided by Mr. Janik with 90 days notice of termination prior to each successive renewal date. The agreement provides for an initial base salary of $270,000 per year, which was increased to $360,000 in 2008, and which is subject to annual increase at the discretion of our Board of Directors. In addition, pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Janik is eligible to receive an annual performance bonus of up to 100% of his base salary. As discussed in "—Annual Incentive Plan," beginning in 2009, our Board of Directors provided for an increase in the maximum payouts under the AIP applicable to all participants and thus from 2009 onward Mr. Janik is eligible to receive an annual performance bonus of up to 140% of his base salary.

Robert L. McCormick. We are a party to an employment agreement with Mr. McCormick entered into on September 7, 2004. The agreement had an initial term of three years, after which it remains effective for successive one-year periods until we give or are provided by Mr. McCormick with 90 days notice of termination prior to each successive renewal date. The agreement provides for an initial base salary of $195,000 per year, which was increased to $252,346 in 2009, and which is subject to annual review and adjustment at the discretion of our Board of Directors. In addition, pursuant to his employment agreement Mr. McCormick is eligible to receive an annual performance bonus of up to 100% of his base salary. As discussed in "—Annual Incentive Plan," beginning in 2009, our Board of Directors provided for an increase in the maximum payouts under the AIP applicable to all participants and thus from 2009 onward Mr. McCormick is eligible to receive an annual performance bonus of up to 140% of his base salary.

Mark Adamson. We are a party to an employment agreement with Mr. Adamson entered into on August 27, 2007. The agreement has an initial term of three years, after which it will remain effective for successive one-year periods until we give or are provided by Mr. Adamson with 90 days notice of termination prior to each successive renewal date. The agreement provides for an initial base salary of $205,000 per year, which was increased to $220,938 in 2009, and which is subject to annual review and adjustment at the discretion of our Board of Directors. In addition, pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Adamson is eligible to receive an annual performance bonus of up to 100% of his base salary. As discussed in "—Annual Incentive Plan," beginning in 2009, our Board of Directors provided for an increase in the maximum payouts under the AIP applicable to all participants and thus from 2009 onward Mr. Adamson is eligible to receive an annual performance bonus of up to 140% of his base salary.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Year End 2009

The following table sets forth for each named executive officer, unexercised options, unvested stock and equity incentive plan awards as of the end of 2009.

	Option Awards(2)				Stock Awards	
Name(1)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested(4)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested(5)
James Janik	18,103	—	$ 100	3/30/2014	1,763	
Robert McCormick	4,908	—	$ 100	9/4/2014	—	—
Mark Adamson	2,000	3,000(3)	$ 100	8/27/2017	—	—

(1) Mr. Hagelin does not own any stock options.

(2) These stock options were granted on the date ten years prior to the expiration date and become vested over a five-year period following the grant date with 20% of the shares underlying the option becoming vested on each anniversary of the grant date.

(3) These options vest in full upon a change of control (as defined in the option award agreement).

(4) These deferred stock units vest upon the earlier to occur of a change of control or the later of the closing of a qualified initial public offering or the expiration of the lock-up agreement entered into in connection with the qualified initial public offering. This offering will constitute a qualified initial public offering.

(5) Assumptions used in the calculation of the fair value are included in Note 13, Stock Based Compensation, in the notes to the consolidated financial statements contained elsewhere in this prospectus.

Option Exercises and Stock Vested in Fiscal 2009

	Option Awards	
Name(1)	Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise (#)	Value Realized on Exercise ($)
James Janik	—(2)	$ 650,413
Robert McCormick	—(2)	$ 82,132

(1) Mr. Adamson did not exercise any options nor were any of his options repurchased, during 2009, and Mr. Hagelin does not own any options. None of the named executive officers hold any stock that vested during 2009.

(2) In January 2009, we repurchased 3,341 of Mr. Janik's vested options to acquire shares of our common stock and 422 of Mr. McCormick's vested options to acquire shares of our common stock at the aggregate purchase prices set forth in this table, which purchase prices equaled the aggregate fair market value of that number of shares of our common stock at the time of the repurchase less the aggregate exercise price of the repurchased options. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Repurchase Agreements" and Note 16, Redeemable stock and stockholders' equity—Common Stock Repurchase, in the notes to the consolidated financial statements contained elsewhere in this prospectus.

Pension Benefits

The following table sets forth each named executive officer's pension benefits as of the end of 2009.

Name	Plan Name	Number of Years of Credited Service(1)	Present Value of Accumulated Benefit	Payments During Last Fiscal Year
James Janik	Salaried Pension	16.3	$ 320,337	—
Robert McCormick	Salaried Pension	4.3	$ 78,333	—
Mark Adamson	Salaried Pension	1.4	$ 33,164	—
Keith Hagelin	Salaried Pension	13.7	$ 169,512	—

(1) Number of years of credited service includes service with Douglas Dynamics Incorporated, the entity that previously operated our business. The additional years of service so recognized are 10 years for Mr. Janik and 7 years for Mr. Hagelin.

We sponsor a defined benefit plan, the Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. Salaried Pension Plan, in which our named executive officers participate. The accrued benefit under the plan is 1.67% of final average monthly compensation multiplied by years of service (capped at 30 years) less 1.67% of monthly social security benefit multiplied by years of service (capped at 30 years). "Final average monthly compensation" is calculated based on the highest five year consecutive total compensation during the last ten years of employment.

Participants may receive their full benefit upon normal retirement at age 65 or a reduced benefit upon early retirement at age 55 with ten years of service. Reduced benefits are also available after termination with five years of service.

The amounts in the table above reflect the actuarial present value of the named executive officer's benefits under our defined benefit plan and are determined using the interest rate and other assumptions discussed in Note 12 in the notes to the consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2009 included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation

The following table sets forth information regarding contributions, earnings, withdrawals and balances with respect to the LTIP for the year ended 2009.

Name(1)	Executive Contributions in Last FY	Registrant Contributions in Last FY(2)	Aggregate Earnings in Last FY(2)	Aggregate Withdrawals/ Distributions	Aggregate Balance at Last FYE
Keith Hagelin	—	$ 7,823	$ 7,502	—	$ 202,863

(1) Messrs. Janik, McCormick and Adamson do not participate in the LTIP.

(2) Company contributions and aggregate earnings are also reflected in the "Summary Compensation Table."

All amounts allocated to Mr. Hagelin's account are vested except in the event of his voluntary separation or termination for cause. In this case, the last two years will not be considered vested and will be subtracted from his account balance. Vested portions will be paid out in lump sum upon death, long term disability or normal retirement. For all other separations, payouts will be made in five equal annual installments with interest accruing on the unpaid balance at the one year US Treasury rate effective at the beginning of the year, unless the account balance is less than$75,000, in which event it will be paid out in a lump sum. If the total in Mr. Hagelin's account reaches two times his base salary, one-fifth of the account balance will be paid out by February 15th of the following year. See "—Long Term Incentive Compensation—Long Term Incentive Plan" for additional information regarding the LTIP.

Potential Payments upon Termination or Change of Control

The information below describes certain compensation and benefits to which our named executive officers are entitled in the event their employment is terminated under certain circumstances and/or a change of control occurs. See the table at the end of this section for the amount of compensation and benefits that would have become payable under existing plans and contractual arrangements assuming a termination of employment and/or change of control had occurred on December 31, 2009 based upon the estimated fair value of our common stock on that date of $, given the named executive officers' compensation and service levels as of such date. There can be no assurance that an actual triggering event would produce the same or similar results as those estimated if such event occurs on any other date or at any other price, or if any other assumption used to estimate potential payments and benefits is not correct. Due to the number of factors that affect the nature and amount of any potential payments or benefits, any actual payments and benefits may be different. Unless otherwise noted specifically below, a change of control will not be triggered as a result of this offering.

Involuntary Termination Without Cause or Resignation Due to Material Breach

Messrs. Janik, McCormick and Adamson. We are parties to employment agreements with three of the named executive officers (Messrs. Janik, McCormick and Adamson), all of which were entered into prior to December 31, 2009. Under these employment agreements, if we terminate the executive's employment without Cause (as defined below), or if the executive were to terminate his employment due to a Material Breach (as defined below) by us, the executive would be entitled to receive severance benefits consisting of base salary continuation. Under such circumstances, Mr. Janik would be entitled to 24 months of his base salary, and each of Messrs. McCormick and Adamson would be entitled to 12 months of his base salary, in each case paid monthly. Any unvested stock options scheduled to vest at the next applicable vesting date would vest pro-rata according to the number of months the executive was employed during the relevant vesting period. We would also continue each executive's benefits for one year at the executive's election and cost. Additionally, Mr. Janik would also have been entitled to receive a pro-rated portion of his annual performance bonus for the year of termination. Severance payments would generally be subject to the executive's compliance with certain non-competition, non-solicitation and confidentiality covenants (described in more detail below) during the period severance payments are being made.

Under each employment agreement, "Cause" means the occurrence or existence of any of the following with respect to an executive, as determined in good faith by a majority of the disinterested members of our Board of Directors: (a) a material breach by the executive of any of his material obligations under the employment agreement which remains uncured after the lapse of 30 days following the date that we have given the executive written notice thereof; (b) a material breach by the executive of his duty not to engage in any transaction that represents, directly or indirectly, self-dealing with us or any of our respective affiliates which has not been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of our Board of Directors, if in any such case such material breach remains uncured after the lapse of 30 days following the date that we have given the executive written notice thereof; (c) the repeated material breach by the executive of any material duty referred to in clause (a) or (b) above as to which at least two (2) written notices have been given pursuant to such clause (a) or (b); (d) any act of misappropriation, embezzlement, intentional fraud or similar conduct involving us; (e) the conviction or the plea of *nolo contendere* or the equivalent in respect of a felony involving moral turpitude; (f) intentional infliction of any damage of a material nature to any of our property; or (g) the repeated non-prescription abuse of any controlled substance or the repeated abuse of alcohol or any other non-controlled substance which, in any case described in this clause, our Board of Directors reasonably determines renders the executive unfit to serve us as an officer or employee.

Under each employment agreement, the executive has the right to terminate his employment if (a) we fail to perform a material condition or covenant of the employment agreement that remains uncured after an applicable cure period or (b) we repeatedly fail to perform a material condition or covenant of the employment agreement as to which at least two written notices have been given by the executive (each of clause (a) and (b), a "Material Breach"). Additionally, under Mr. Janik's employment agreement, Material Breach also includes the relocation of his principal place of performance to outside the Milwaukee, Wisconsin metropolitan area without his prior written consent.

Each of the employment agreements contains a non-competition provision that prevents the executive officer from working for or investing in our competitors and a non-solicit provision that prevents the executive officer from soliciting our employees, in each case for three years after termination of employment, and a perpetual nondisclosure provision.

Mr. Hagelin. Mr. Hagelin is not a party to an employment agreement. Accordingly, if he were to be terminated without cause, he would be entitled to participate in our general severance plan, which provides for one week of severance per year of service. Additionally, as a participant in the LTIP, he would remain 100% vested in his account balance (rather than forfeit the last two years of contributions in the event of termination with cause or voluntary resignation).

Termination due to Death, Disability or Retirement

Messrs. Janik, McCormick and Adamson. Under the employment agreements, if the executive's employment terminates due to death, Disability (as defined below) or retirement, the executive would generally not be entitled to severance benefits except as follows. In the event of an executive's death, we would be obligated to continue coverage of such executive's dependents (if any) under all benefit plans and programs for a period of six months at no charge to the dependants. Additionally, under the AIP, in the event of termination due to death or Disability and, in the case of Mr. Janik, his retirement, each executive (or his beneficiaries) would be entitled to receive a pro-rated portion of his annual performance bonus for the year of termination.

Under the employment agreements, "Disability" means a disability that renders the executive unable to perform the essential functions of his position, even with reasonable accommodation, for a period of 60 consecutive days or for 90 days within any 180 day period.

Mr. Hagelin. Mr. Hagelin is not a party to an employment agreement. Accordingly, if his employment were terminated due to death, disability or retirement, he would not be entitled to any severance benefits. As a participant in the LTIP, he would remain 100% vested in his account balance and would receive a lump sum distribution. Additionally, under the AIP, he (or his beneficiaries) would be entitled to receive a pro-rated portion of his annual performance bonus.

Treatment of Vested Stock Options

Under the terms of each employment agreement and option award agreement with Messrs. Janik, McCormick and Adamson, in the event an executive's employment with us terminates for any reason, other than for Cause, he would be entitled to exercise all vested stock options held by him for a period of 180 days after the termination date, except that if Mr. Janik's employment is terminated without Cause, or due to his death, Disability or retirement, or he resigns due to a Material Breach, he has a period of 24 months to exercise all vested stock options held by him.

Change of Control

Messrs. Janik, McCormick and Adamson. Under the terms of each employment agreement and option award agreement with Messrs. Janik, McCormick and Adamson, in the event of a change of control (as defined below), all unvested options held by the executive accelerate and become fully vested. For purposes of the employment agreements and option award agreements, "change of control" means any time, (i) the Aurora Entities, Ares and their respective affiliates shall cease to collectively beneficially own and control at least 51%, on a fully diluted basis, of our outstanding capital stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote for the election of members of our Board of Directors (or similar governing body), unless the Aurora Entities, Ares and their respective affiliates collectively beneficially own and control (a) at least 35%, on a fully diluted basis, of our outstanding capital stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote for the election of members of our Board of Directors (or similar governing body) and (b) on a fully diluted basis, more of our outstanding capital stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote for the election of members of our Board of Directors (or similar governing body) than any other person or "group" (within the meaning of Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act); (ii) any person or "group" (within the meaning of Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act) other than Aurora, Ares and their respective affiliates collectively shall have obtained the power (whether or not exercised) to elect a majority of our members of our Board of Directors (or similar governing body); (iii) Douglas Holdings shall cease to beneficially own and control 100% on a fully diluted basis of the economic and voting interests in the limited liability company interests of Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C.; or (iv) the majority of the seats (other than vacant seats) on our Board of Directors (or similar governing body) cease to be occupied by persons who either (a) were members of our Board of Directors on April 12, 2004 or (b) were nominated for election by our Board of Directors, a majority of whom were directors on April 12, 2004 or whose election or nomination for election was previously approved by a majority of such directors.

All Named Executive Officers. In accordance with the LBP, in the event of a change of control (as defined below), a bonus pool of at least $1 million is to be allocated among eligible employees (including the named executive officers) in the manner determined by our Board of Directors in its sole discretion. Because the allocation of the bonus pool established by the LBP is not known until a change of control is consummated, it is not known how much each named executive officer would have been entitled to receive if a change of control had occurred on December 31, 2009.

For purposes of the LBP, a "change of control" means any time the Aurora Entities, Ares and their respective affiliates shall cease collectively to have the power to vote or direct the voting of the securities having a majority of the ordinary voting power for the election of our directors unless (i) the Aurora Entities, Ares and their respective affiliates collectively own, beneficially and of record, at least 35% of our common stock (on a fully diluted basis), (ii) the Aurora Entities, Ares and their respective affiliates collectively own, beneficially and of record, an amount of our common stock equal to at least 51% (on a fully diluted basis) of our common stock collectively owned by the Aurora Entities, Ares and their respective affiliates, beneficially and of record, as of the effective date of the LBP, (iii) the Aurora Entities, Ares and their respective affiliates collectively have the power (pursuant to stockholder agreements, proxies or other contractual arrangements) to elect a majority of our Board of Directors and (iv) no "person" or "group" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act), has become, or has obtained the rights (whether by means of warrants, options or otherwise) to become, the "beneficial owners" (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of more of our outstanding common stock than so held collectively by the Aurora Entities, Ares and their respective affiliates. The number of shares that would satisfy the condition in clause (ii) above is 258,120 shares of our common stock. It is anticipated that the sale of shares of common stock by the Aurora entities and Ares in this offering may constitute a change of control under the LBP depending on the number of shares sold.

Mr. Janik's Deferred Stock Units. Prior to the implementation of the 2004 Stock Plan, Mr. Janik participated in the LTIP. Concurrent with the implementation of the 2004 Stock Plan, Mr. Janik's LTIP balance was converted into 1,763 deferred stock units, each of which currently represents the right to receive one share of our common stock, pursuant to the terms of the deferred stock unit agreement between Mr. Janik and us. In the event of a change of control (as defined in the same manner as in the option award agreements) or, if earlier, the later of the closing of a qualified initial public offering and the expiration of the lock-up agreement entered into in connection with the qualified initial public offering, we will be obligated to issue to Mr. Janik one share of our common stock for each of his deferred stock units and the deferred stock units will be cancelled. This offering will constitute a qualified initial public offering.

The table below sets forth the estimated value of the potential payments to each of the named executive officers, assuming the executive's employment had terminated on December 31, 2009 and/or that a change of control had occurred on that date. These figures are based on the employment agreements in effect on December 31, 2009. The table excludes payouts that would have been made under the LBP since such payouts would only be known had a change of control occurred on December 31, 2009.

Name	Termination without cause or resignation for material breach	Termination due to death	Termination due to disability	Termination due to retirement	Change of control
James Janik					
Severance	$ 726,532	—	—	—	—
Dependent COBRA Coverage	—	$ 480	—	—	—
AIP Bonus	$ 166,285	$ 166,285	$ 166,285	$ 166,285	—
Deferred Stock Units	—	—	—	—	
Robert McCormick					
Severance	$ 255,606	—	—	—	—
Dependent COBRA Coverage	—	$ 480	—	—	—
AIP Bonus	—	$ 114,333	$ 114,333	—	—
Mark Adamson					
Severance	$ 224,198	—	—	—	—
Dependent COBRA Coverage	—	$ 480	—	—	—
AIP Bonus	—	$ 100,109	$ 100,109	—	—
Option Acceleration(1)		—	—	—	
Keith Hagelin					
Severance(2)	$ 41,636	—	—	—	—
Dependent COBRA Coverage(3)	—	$ 401	—	—	—
AIP Bonus	—	$ 69,682	$ 69,682	—	—
LTIP	$ 202,863(4)	$ 202,863	$ 202,863	$ 202,863	—

(1) Accelerated vesting of stock options is based on the difference between the estimated fair value of our common stock on December 31, 2009 and the exercise price.

(2) Mr. Hagelin is not a party to an employment agreement; his severance amount is based on our policy of providing one week of salary for each year of service.

(3) Mr. Hagelin is not a party to an employment agreement, but our policy would be to provide his dependents with 6 months COBRA coverage consistent with the other named executive officers.

(4) Reflects amount to be paid to Mr. Hagelin in the event he was terminated without cause. In the event he resigned voluntarily or was terminated without cause, he would have forfeited $40,469 (the amount allocated to his LTIP account balance during 2008 and 2009).

Stock Incentive Plans

2010 Stock Incentive Plan

In connection with this offering we expect to adopt a new 2010 Stock Incentive Plan, which we refer to as the 2010 Stock Plan. The following is a summary of the material terms of the 2010 Stock Plan. This description is not complete. For more information, we refer you to the full text of the 2010 Stock Plan, which will be filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

The 2010 Stock Plan will authorize the grant of "non-qualified" stock options, incentive stock options, stock appreciation rights, or SARs, restricted stock, restricted stock units, or RSU, and incentive bonuses to employees, officers, non-employee directors and other service providers to us and our subsidiaries. The number of shares of common stock issuable pursuant to all awards granted under the 2010 Stock Plan will not exceed   shares of our common stock. The number of shares issued or reserved pursuant to the 2010 Stock Plan (or pursuant to outstanding awards) is subject to (i) adjustment as a result of dividends, distributions, stock splits or combinations or consolidations of outstanding shares, and (ii) equitable adjustment as a result of recapitalizations, reorganizations, split-up, spin-off, combination, repurchase or exchange of shares, mergers, consolidations, reorganizations or other transactions in which our common stock is changed into or exchanged for a different class of securities, in each case so that no dilution or enlargement of the benefits intended to be made available under the 2010 Stock Plan occurs and without change in the aggregate purchase price for the shares then subject to each award. Shares subject to awards that have been terminated, expired unexercised, forfeited or otherwise not issued under an award and shares subject to awards settled in cash do no count as shares issued under the 2010 Stock Plan. In addition, (i) shares that were subject to a stock-settled SAR and were not issued upon the net settlement or net exercise of such SAR, (ii) shares used to pay the exercise price of a stock option, and (iii) shares delivered to or withheld by us to pay the withholding taxes related to an award do not count as shares issued under the 2010 Stock Plan.

Administration. The 2010 Stock Plan will be administered by our Compensation Committee, who will be authorized and empowered to do all things that it determines to be necessary or appropriate in connection with such administration. As one of its principal powers, the Compensation Committee will have the discretion to determine the individuals to whom awards may be granted under the 2010 Stock Plan, the amount and timing of such awards, the manner in which such awards will vest and the other conditions applicable to awards. In addition, among other things, the Compensation Committee will be authorized to interpret the 2010 Stock Plan, to establish, amend and rescind any rules and regulations relating to the 2010 Stock Plan, to establish and verify the satisfaction of performance criteria applicable to any award, to determine the extent to which adjustments are required under the 2010 Stock Plan, to approve corrections in the documentation or administration of any award, to reduce the exercise price of any Options or SARs, or to exchange such awards, in each case subject to any necessary stockholder approval, to waive or amend the post-termination exercise period provisions applicable to any award and to make any other determinations that it deems necessary or desirable for the administration of the 2010 Stock Plan. The Compensation Committee may also make exceptions to the 2010 Stock Plan and/or accelerate or waive vesting and exercisability conditions in the event it determines in good faith that it is necessary to do so in light of extraordinary circumstances. All decisions, determinations and interpretations by the Compensation Committee, and any rules and regulations under the 2010 Stock Plan and the terms and conditions of or operation of any award, are final and binding on all participants, beneficiaries, heirs, assigns or other persons holding or claiming rights under the 2010 Stock Plan or any award.

Options. The Compensation Committee will determine the exercise price, which will generally not be less than fair market value on the date of grant, and other terms for each option and whether the options are non-qualified stock options or incentive stock options. Incentive stock options may be granted only to employees and are subject to certain other restrictions. To the extent an option intended to be an incentive stock option does not so qualify, it will be treated as a non-qualified option. A participant may exercise an option by written notice and payment of the exercise price in shares, cash or a combination thereof, as determined by the Compensation Committee, including an irrevocable commitment by a broker to pay over such amount from a sale of the shares issuable under an option, the delivery of previously owned shares and withholding of shares deliverable upon exercise.

Stock appreciation rights. The Compensation Committee may grant SARs independent of or in connection with an option. The exercise price per share of a SAR will be an amount determined by the Compensation Committee, which will generally not be less than the fair market value of the date of grant, and the Compensation Committee will determine the other terms applicable to SARs. Generally, each SAR will entitle a participant upon exercise to an amount equal to:

- the excess of the fair market value on the exercise date of one share of common stock over the exercise price, multiplied by
- the number of shares of common stock covered by the SAR.

Payment will be made in common stock or in cash, or partly in common stock and partly in cash, as determined by the Compensation Committee.

Restricted stock and restricted stock units. The Compensation Committee may award restricted common stock and RSUs. Restricted stock awards consist of shares of common stock that are transferred to the participant subject to restrictions that may result in forfeiture if specified conditions are not satisfied. RSUs result in the transfer of shares of cash or common stock to the participant only after specified conditions are satisfied. The Compensation Committee will determine the restrictions and conditions applicable to each award of restricted stock or RSUs, which may include performance vesting conditions. Unless determined otherwise by the Compensation Committee, each RSU will be equal to one share and will entitle a participant to either the issuance of shares or payment of an amount of cash determined with reference to the value of shares. To the extent determined by the Compensation Committee, restricted stock and RSUs may be satisfied or settled in shares, cash or a combination thereof.

Unless otherwise determined by the Compensation Committee, participants holding shares of restricted stock may exercise full voting rights with respect to those shares during the period of restriction. Participants will have no voting rights with respect to shares underlying RSUs unless and until such shares are reflected as issued and outstanding shares on the Company's stock ledger.

Participants holding shares of restricted stock will be entitled to receive all dividends and other distributions paid with respect to those shares, unless determined otherwise by the Compensation Committee. Shares underlying RSUs will be entitled to dividends or dividend equivalents only to the extent provided by the Compensation Committee.

Incentive bonuses. An incentive bonus is an opportunity for a participant to earn a future payment tied to the level of achievement with respect to one or more performance criteria established for a performance period set by the Compensation Committee. Payment of the amount due under an incentive bonus may be made in cash or in shares, as determined by the Compensation Committee.

Performance criteria. Vesting of awards granted under the 2010 Stock Plan may be subject to the satisfaction of one or more performance goals established by the Compensation Committee. The performance goals may vary from participant to participant, group to group, and period to period.

Transferability. Unless otherwise determined by the Compensation Committee, awards granted under the 2010 Stock Plan will not be transferable other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution.

Change of control. The Compensation Committee may provide, either at the time an award is granted or thereafter, that a change of control (as defined in the 2010 Stock Plan) that occurs after the offering shall have such effect as specified by the Compensation Committee, or no effect, as the Compensation Committee in its sole discretion may provide.

Suspension or termination of awards. Except as otherwise provided by the Compensation Committee, if an authorized officer of the Company reasonably believes that a participant may have committed any act constituting Cause for termination of employment, or a violation of any non-competition covenant, the authorized officer, Compensation Committee or the Board may suspend the participant's rights to exercise any option, to vest in an award, and/or to receive payment for or receive shares in settlement of an award pending a determination of whether such an act has been committed.

Amendment and termination. Awards will be granted under the 2010 Stock Plan only during the ten years following the effective date of the 2010 Stock Plan. Our Board of Directors will have the authority to amend, alter or discontinue the 2010 Stock Plan in any respect at any time, but no amendment may diminish any of the rights of a participant under any awards previously granted, without his or her consent. In addition, stockholder approval will be required for any amendment that would increase the maximum number of shares available for awards, reduce the price at which options may be granted, change the class of eligible participants, or otherwise when stockholder approval is required by law or under stock exchange listing requirements.

2004 Stock Incentive Plan

Our Board of Directors adopted, and our stockholders subsequently approved, the Douglas Dynamics, Inc. 2004 Stock Incentive Plan, which we refer to as the 2004 Stock Plan. An aggregate of 68,345 shares of our common stock may be issued pursuant to awards granted under the 2004 Stock Plan. Following the adoption of the 2010 Stock Plan, we will not issue any further awards under the 2004 Stock Plan.

The 2004 Stock Plan provides for the grant to our executives, directors, consultants, advisors and key employees and employees of Aurora Capital Group and Ares of equity awards. Awards are not restricted to any specified form or structure and may include, without limitation, sales or bonuses of common stock, restricted stock, stock options, reload stock options, stock purchase warrants, other rights to acquire common stock, securities convertible into or redeemable for common stock, stock appreciation rights, phantom stock, dividend equivalents, performance units or performance shares. As of December 31, 2009, options to purchase an aggregate of 48,497 shares of our common stock were outstanding under the 2004 Stock Plan with a weighted average exercise price per share of $100. No awards other than stock options have been granted under the terms of the 2004 Stock Plan, and we have no current intentions to issue any additional awards (in the form of stock options or otherwise) under the 2004 Stock Plan.

The 2004 Stock Plan is administered by the Compensation Committee. Options granted under the 2004 Stock Plan are evidenced by stock option agreements containing such provisions as the Compensation Committee deems advisable. All options granted under the 2004 Stock Plan expire not more than 10 years after the date of grant and have an exercise price that is determined by the Compensation Committee, but in no event is less than the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Options issued under the 2004 Stock Plan generally vest ratably over five years (20% on the first, second, third, fourth and fifth anniversaries of the grant date), provided that the participant is then employed by us, but may be subject to certain acceleration provisions, including full acceleration in connection with a change of control. Full payment for shares of common stock purchased on the exercise of an option must be made at the time of such exercise in a manner approved by the Compensation Committee.

If a participant is our employee or consultant and the participant's service is terminated for any reason within two years of commencement of employment or consultancy, as applicable, we may, but are not obligated to, purchase any of the shares of common stock issued under the 2004 Stock Plan then owned by the participant within 60 days after the termination of service. Shares of our common stock acquired under the 2004 Stock Plan may not be transferred by the participant other than pursuant to the laws of descent and distribution or to certain family members or trusts established solely for the benefit thereof, and are generally subject to a right of first refusal in favor of us. These repurchase rights, transfer restrictions and right of first refusal will terminate upon the consummation of this offering.

Our Board of Directors may amend or terminate the 2004 Stock Plan at any time, subject to certain restrictions. Outstanding awards may be amended, however, only with the consent of the holder.

Restricted Stock Grants

Immediately prior to the effectiveness of this registration statement, we plan to grant shares of restricted stock under the 2010 Stock Plan to certain of our employees. Messrs. Janik, McCormick, Adamson and Hagelin will receive , , and shares, respectively, and certain other non-officer employees will receive an aggregate of shares. These shares of restricted stock will vest in five equal annual installments commencing on the date of grant, and will be subject to the other terms and conditions of the 2010 Stock Plan.

Compensation of Directors

Only two of our directors, Messrs. Peiffer and Wickham, have received any compensation in connection with their service on our Board of Directors. Each was granted options to purchase 2,062 shares of our common stock under our 2004 Stock Plan in 2004 at an exercise price of $100, all of which remain outstanding and exercisable as of December 31, 2009. Although Messrs. Marino, Rahemtulla, Rosenbaum and Serota do not receive any compensation from us in connection with their service on our Board of Directors, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Management Services Agreement" below for a discussion of certain management fees we pay to entities affiliated with Aurora Capital and Ares for services provided to us under our Management Services Agreement. During 2009, none of our directors received any compensation.

PRINCIPAL AND SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The following table and accompanying footnotes provide information regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock and voting preferred stock as of , 2010 with respect to:

- each person or group who beneficially owns 5% or more of the outstanding shares of our common stock;
- each member of our Board of Directors and each named executive officer (as listed in the Summary Compensation Table);
- all members of our Board of Directors and executive officers as a group; and
- the selling stockholders.

Beneficial ownership, which is determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC, means the sole or shared power to vote or direct the voting or dispose or direct the disposition of our common stock. The number of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by a person includes shares of common stock issuable with respect to options or similar convertible securities held by that person that are exercisable or convertible within 60 days.

The number of shares and percentage beneficial ownership of common stock before this offering set forth below is based on shares of our common stock issued and outstanding as of , 2010. The number of shares and percentage beneficial ownership of common stock after the consummation of this offering is based on (a) shares of our common stock to be issued and outstanding immediately after consummation of this offering, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option and (b) shares of our common stock to be issued and outstanding immediately after consummation of this offering, assuming the underwriters fully exercise their over-allotment option.

Unless otherwise indicated below, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table is c/o Douglas Dynamics, Inc., 7777 N. 73rd Street, PO Box 2455038, Milwaukee, WI 53223.

Each of the selling stockholders, other than our former managers, acquired their respective shares of our common stock from the Aurora Entities in 2004 following the Acquisition at a price of $100 per share. Our former managers acquired their shares of common stock upon exercise of stock options, granted in 2004, at an exercise price of $100 per share, from 2006 to 2007.

The Company does not know of any arrangements, the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change of control, other than this offering, which may constitute a change of control under our Liquidity Bonus Plan (see "Executive Compensation—Severance and Change of Control Arrangements") if the Aurora Entities and Ares sell shares of common stock in this offering in excess of the threshold described under "Executive Compensation—Potential Payments upon Termination or Change of Control—Change of Control."

Table of Contents

Except as otherwise indicated in the footnotes to the table, shares are owned directly or indirectly with sole voting and investment power, subject to applicable community property laws.

	Number of Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned Prior to this Offering*			Number of Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned Immediately After Consummation of this Offering			
				Assuming the Underwriters' Over-Allotment Option is Not Exercised		Assuming the Underwriters' Over-Allotment Option is Exercised in Full	
Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares of Common Stock	Percentage of Class	Number of Shares of Common Stock Offered	Number of Shares of Common Stock	Percentage of Class	Number of Shares of Common Stock	Percentage of Class
5% Stockholders							
Affiliates of Aurora Capital Group	437,866(1)(2)	68.65%					
Ares Corporate Opportunities Fund, L.P. and Affiliates	200,857(3)	33.03%					
General Electric Pension Trust	92,500(4)	15.23%					
Directors and Named Executive Officers							
James L. Janik	18,103(5)(6)	2.89%					
Robert L. McCormick	4,908(6)(7)	**					
Mark Adamson	2,000(6)(8)	**					
Keith Hagelin	—	**					
Jack O. Peiffer	2,062(6)(9)	**					
Michael W. Wickham	2,062(6)(10)	**					
Mark Rosenbaum(11)	—	**					
Michael Marino(11)	—	**					
Nav Rahemtulla(12)	—	**					
Jeffrey Serota(12)	—	**					
All directors and executive officers as a group (10 persons)	29,135(6)(13)	4.58%					
Other Selling Stockholders							
Richard K. Roeder	500(6)(14)	**					
Richard R. Crowell	750(6)(15)	**					
Gerald L. Parsky	437,866(16)	68.65%					
John T. Mapes	437,866(17)	68.65%					
Diane Anderson Revocable Trust	125(6)	**					
Robert Anderson, Jr. Revocable Trust	62.50(6)	**					
Robert Anderson Living Trust	62.50(6)	**					
James D. and Maria D. Hodgson Inter Vivos Personal Trust	50(6)	**					
Dale Frey	750(6)(18)	**					
Lawrence A. Bossidy	1000(6)(19)	**					
Douglas Dynamics Equity Partners L.P.	1,460(6)(20)	**					
James R. Roethle	3,016(6)(21)	**					
Flemming H. Smitsdorff	2,445(6)(22)	**					
Raymond S. Littlefield	1,630(6)(23)	**					
Ralph R. Gould	1,630(6)(24)	**					

* In addition to the number of shares of common stock reflected as beneficially owned in the table above, Aurora Equity Partners II L.P. holds the sole issued and outstanding share of our Series B preferred stock, $.01 par value per share, and

Ares holds the sole issued and outstanding share of our Series C preferred stock, $.01 par value per share. Such shares of Series B preferred stock and Series C preferred stock will be redeemed immediately prior to consummation of this offering.

** Denotes ownership of less than 1%.

(1) Includes an aggregate of 300,000 shares of common stock held of record by the Aurora Entities (of which 296,070 are held of record by Aurora Equity Partners II, L.P. and 3,930 are held of record by Aurora Overseas Equity Partners II, L.P.) and 137,866 Aurora Voting Shares. The 137,866 "Aurora Voting Shares" consist of (i) 45,366 shares held of record by certain securityholders (other than General Electric Pension Trust, which we refer to as GEPT, and Ares) who have granted an irrevocable proxy to the Aurora Entities to vote all of their shares as the Aurora Entities shall determine (includes currently exercisable options to purchase 30,635 shares of common stock held by certain advisors to Aurora Capital Group and certain directors, members and former members of management of Douglas Holdings (see footnote (2)), and (ii) 92,500 shares held of record held by GEPT, which generally has agreed to vote all of its shares of stock in the same manner as the Aurora Entities vote their shares. The proxy and voting agreement are described more completely under "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Securityholders Agreement."

Each of the Aurora Entities is controlled by Aurora Advisors II LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, which we refer to in this prospectus as AAII. Messrs. Gerald L. Parsky and John T. Mapes, both of whom are Managing Directors of Aurora Capital Group, jointly control AAII and thus may be deemed to share beneficial ownership of the securities beneficially owned by the Aurora Entities, though the foregoing statement shall not be deemed an admission of their beneficial ownership of such securities. The address of each of the Aurora Entities and of Messrs. Parsky and Mapes is c/o Aurora Capital Group, 10877 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 2100, Los Angeles, CA 90024.

(2) Includes currently exercisable options to purchase 30,635 shares of common stock. Such options are held by certain advisors to Aurora Capital Group, as well certain members and former members of management of Douglas Dynamics and Messrs. Wickham and Peiffer. The shares issuable upon exercise of these options are subject to the proxies granted to the Aurora Entities described in footnote 1.

(3) Includes (i) 200,000 shares of common stock held of record by Ares and (ii) currently exercisable options to purchase 857 shares of common stock held by Ares. Ares is indirectly controlled by Ares Partners Management Company LLC ("APMC"). APMC is managed by an executive committee comprised of Messrs. Michael Arougheti, David Kaplan, Gregory Margolies, Antony Ressler and Bennett Rosenthal. Each of the members of the executive committee expressly disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock of the Company held by Ares. The address of each of Ares Corporate Opportunities Fund, L.P. and APMC is 2000 Avenue of the Stars, Suite 1200, Los Angeles, California 90067.

(4) GEPT is an employee benefit plan trust for the benefit of the employees and retirees of General Electric Company and its subsidiaries. GE Asset Management Incorporated is a registered investment adviser and acts as Investment Manager for GEPT. GE Asset Management Incorporated may be deemed to beneficially share ownership of the shares owned by GEPT, but has no pecuniary interest in such shares. Various authorized officers, acting on a consensus basis, have the power to cause GE Asset Management Incorporated to exercise voting and/or dispositive power with respect to the shares held by GEPT. GE expressly disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares owned by GEPT. The address of GEPT is 3001 Summer Street, Stamford, Connecticut 06905. As discussed in footnote (1), pursuant to the Securityholders Agreement, with certain limited exceptions, GEPT has agreed to vote its shares of common stock in the same manner as the Aurora Entities. As a result of the Securityholders Agreement, GEPT may be deemed to be part of a group with the Aurora Entities.

(5) Consists of currently exercisable options to purchase 18,103 shares of common stock, all of which are Aurora Voting Shares. Excludes 1,763 deferred stock units which are not convertible within 60 days of , 2010 into shares of common stock; however, such deferred stock units will automatically convert into an equivalent number of shares of common stock upon expiration of the lock-up agreement to be entered into in connection with this offering.

(6) Constitutes Aurora Voting Shares.

(7) Consists of currently exercisable options to purchase 4,908 shares of common stock.

(8) Consists of currently exercisable options to purchase 2,000 shares of common stock.

(9) Consists of currently exercisable options to purchase 2,062 shares of common stock.

(10) Consists of currently exercisable options to purchase 2,062 shares of common stock.

(11) Associated with the Aurora Entities. Neither Mr. Marino nor Mr. Rosenbaum have beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock owned by the Aurora Entities.

(12) Associated with Ares. Amounts reported do not include shares held by Ares described elsewhere in this table. Both Messrs. Serota and Rahemtulla expressly disclaim beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock owned by Ares.

(13) Consists of currently exercisable options to purchase 29,135 shares of common stock.

(14) Includes 310 shares of common stock owned directly and 190 shares of common stock held in an investment retirement account for Mr. Roeder. Mr. Roeder is a former affiliate of the Aurora Entities, and previously served as a Managing Director of Aurora Capital Group.

(15) Consists of 750 shares owned directly by Mr. Crowell. Mr. Crowell is a former affiliate of the Aurora Entities, and previously served as a Managing Director of Aurora Capital Group.

(16) As disclosed in footnote (1), Mr. Parsky is a controlling person of the Aurora Entities and thus may be deemed to share beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock beneficially owned by the Aurora Entities. The foregoing statement, however, shall not be deemed an admission of beneficial ownership of such securities by Mr. Parsky. Includes 1,250 shares of common stock held by an investment retirement account for Mr. Parsky, all of which constitute Aurora Voting Shares.

(17) As disclosed in footnote (1), Mr. Mapes is a controlling person of the Aurora Entities and thus may be deemed to share beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock beneficially owned by the Aurora Entities. The foregoing statement, however, shall not be deemed an admission of beneficial ownership of such securities by Mr. Mapes. Includes 500 shares of common stock held by an investment retirement account for Mr. Mapes, all of which constitute Aurora Voting Shares.

(18) Includes options currently exercisable to purchase 250 shares of common stock and 500 shares of common stock held by a limited partnership controlled by Mr. Frey. Mr. Frey is an advisor to Aurora Capital Group, an affiliate of the Aurora Entities.

(19) Includes options currently exercisable to purchase 250 shares of common stock and 750 shares of common stock directly owned. Mr. Bossidy is an advisor to Aurora Capital Group, an affiliate of the Aurora Entities.

(20) Consists of 1,460 shares of common stock. The general partner of Douglas Dynamics Equity Partners L.P. is AAII, which is an affiliate of the Aurora Entities.

(21) Consists of 3,016 shares of common stock owned directly. Mr. Roethle previously served as Senior Vice President of Operations of the Company from 2004 to 2007.

(22) Consists of 2,445 shares of common stock owned directly. Mr. Smitsdorff previously served as Vice Present Sales and Marketing of the Company from 2000 to 2007.

(23) Consists of 1,630 shares of common stock. Mr. Littlefield previously served as Vice President of Engineering from 1997 to 2006 and Senior Site Manager, Rockland, of the Company from 1989 to 2006.

(24) Consists of 1,630 shares of common stock. Mr. Gould previously served as Vice President of Manufacturing from 1996 to 2006 and Senior Site Manager, Milwaukee of the Company from 2000 to 2006.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Related Party Transaction Policy

We do not currently have a formal, written policy or procedure for the review and approval of related party transactions. However, all related party transactions are currently reviewed and approved by a disinterested majority of our Board of Directors.

We will adopt a written related party transaction policy, which will become effective upon our listing on the NYSE. This policy will require the review and approval of all transactions involving us or any of our subsidiaries and a related person in which (i) the aggregate amount involved will or may be expected to exceed $120,000 in any fiscal year and (ii) a related person has or will have a direct or indirect interest (other than solely as a result of being a director or less than 10% beneficial owner of another entity) prior to entering into such transaction. For purposes of the policy, related persons will include our directors, executive officers, 5% or greater stockholders and parties related to the foregoing, such as immediate family members and entities they control. In reviewing such transactions, the policy will require the Audit Committee to consider all of the relevant facts and circumstances available to the Audit Committee, including the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction and whether the relationship should be continued or eliminated. In determining whether to approve a related party transaction, the standard applied by the Audit Committee will be whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances and whether or not a particular relationship serves the best interest of the Company and its stockholders. In addition, the policy will delegate to the chair of the Audit Committee the authority to pre-approve or ratify any transaction with a related person in which the aggregate amount involved is expected to be less than $1,000,000.

Related Party Transactions

The following is a description of transactions since January 1, 2007 to which we have been a party, in which the amount involved in the transaction exceeded or will exceed $120,000, and in which any of our directors, executive officers or beneficial holders of more than 5% of our capital stock had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Promissory Notes / Pledge and Security Agreements

We are not party to any loan arrangements with our current executive officers or directors. However, under the terms of our management incentive and non-qualified stock option agreements under the 2004 Stock Plan, members of management who received options underlying shares of our common stock could elect to satisfy the exercise price of such options by delivering a full recourse promissory note to us in respect of the aggregate exercise price together with the execution of a pledge and security agreement pledging to us as a security for payment under the promissory note the acquired shares of our common stock. While we plan to eliminate this method of satisfying the exercise price of our stock options prior to the consummation of this offering by amending the 2004 Stock Plan as well as any of our management incentive and non-qualified stock option agreements that include this provision, summarized below is the principal amount of and interest that accrued in 2007, 2008 and 2009 on any such promissory notes delivered by individuals who are, or were, executive officers of the Company at any time in the past three years. The only notes that remain outstanding are those of our former executive officers. The principal amount of and the interest accrued on the promissory notes delivered by Messrs. Janik and McCormick were canceled as described under "—Repurchase Agreements" below.

- Flemming H. Smitsdorff (Former Vice President Sales and Marketing from 2000 to 2007): On August 1, 2006 and August 15, 2007, Mr. Smitsdorff delivered to the Company promissory notes in the principal amounts of $163,000 and $81,500 in respect of his exercise of 1,630 and 815 stock options, respectively. The principal amount of and interest accrued on such notes remain outstanding in full as of the date hereof. During each of 2007, 2008 and 2009, interest of $8,150 accrued in respect of the $163,000 principal promissory note and during 2007, 2008 and 2009, interest of $1,552, $4,075 and $4,075 accrued, respectively, in respect of the $81,500 principal promissory note. The promissory notes must be repaid on the earlier of March 30, 2014 or the occurrence of a change of control (as defined in the same manner in the option award agreements). This offering will not constitute a change of control requiring automatic repayment of the promissory notes.

- James R. Roethle (Former Senior Vice President of Operations from 2004 to 2007): On August 1, 2006 and August 15, 2007, Mr. Roethle delivered to the Company promissory notes in the principal amounts of $195,600 and $106,000 in respect of his exercise of 1,956 and 1,060 stock options, respectively. The principal amount of and interest accrued on such notes remain outstanding in full as of the date hereof. During each of 2007, 2008 and 2009 interest of $9,780 accrued in respect of the $195,600 principal promissory note and during 2007, 2008 and 2009, interest of $2,018, $5,300 and $5,300 accrued, respectively, in respect of the $106,000 principal promissory note. The promissory notes must be repaid on the earlier of March 30, 2014 or the occurrence of a change of control (as defined in the same manner in the option award agreements). This offering will not constitute a change of control requiring automatic repayment of the promissory notes.

- Kenneth Black (Former Vice President of Operations from 2005 to 2008): On August 1, 2006 and August 15, 2007, Mr. Black delivered to the Company promissory notes in the principal amounts of $100,000 and $100,000 in respect of his exercise of 1,000 and 1,000 stock options, respectively. In connection with Mr. Black's termination from the Company in April 2008, the Company exercised its right to repurchase his 2,000 shares of common stock per the terms of his separation agreement at a price per share of $156.00 (for an aggregate price of $312,000) and the principal and interest accrued on his promissory notes were satisfied with the proceeds from the repurchase of shares. During 2007, $5,000 in interest accrued in respect of Mr. Black's August 1 2006 promissory note and $1,890 in interest accrued in respect of Mr. Black's August 15, 2007 promissory note. From January 1, 2008 through Mr. Black's termination on April 17, 2008, $1,466 in interest accrued on each of his promissory notes.

- James L. Janik: On October 3, 2007, Mr. Janik delivered to the Company a promissory note in the principal amount of $300,000 in respect of his exercise of 3,000 stock options. In connection with the repurchase transactions described below, (i) 292,500 of the principal amount outstanding under Mr. Janik's promissory note as of December 22, 2008 was satisfied from the proceeds of the share repurchase and all interest accrued thereon as of such date was forgiven and (ii) on January 23, 2009 the remaining principal was satisfied and interest accrued on the promissory note was forgiven. See "—Repurchase Agreements." During 2007 and 2008, interest of $3,658 and $14,790, accrued, respectively, on the promissory note. From January 1, 2009 to January 23, 2009, the date of satisfaction of the promissory note, $24 of interest accrued on the promissory note.

- Robert McCormick: On October 3, 2007, Mr. McCormick delivered to the Company a promissory note in the principal amount of $300,000 in respect of his exercise of 3,000 stock options. In connection with the repurchase transactions described below, (i) 170,100 of the principal amount outstanding under Mr. McCormick's promissory note as of December 22, 2008 was satisfied from the proceeds of the share repurchase and all interest accrued thereon as of such date was forgiven and (ii) on January 23, 2009 the remaining principal amount was satisfied and accrued interest on the promissory note was forgiven. See "—Repurchase Agreements." During 2007 and 2008, interest of $3,658 and $14,639, respectively, accrued on the promissory note. From January 1, 2009 to January 23, 2009, the date of satisfaction of the promissory note, $24 of interest accrued on the promissory note.

Repurchase Agreements

On December 22, 2008 and January 23, 2009, we entered into securities repurchase agreements with each of Messrs. Janik and McCormick. Pursuant to these agreements, we repurchased a portion of our common stock and stock options exercisable for shares of our common stock in exchange for a cash payment and the satisfaction of the principal amount of the promissory notes held by Messrs. Janik and McCormick as described under "—Promissory Notes / Pledge and Security Agreements" above.

Pursuant to the repurchase agreements that we entered into with Mr. Janik, (i) on December 22, 2008, we repurchased 3,225 shares of our common stock in exchange for aggregate consideration of $957,516, comprised of a cash payment to Mr. Janik in the amount of $665,016 and the satisfaction of $292,500 of principal on his promissory note; and (ii) on January 23, 2009, we repurchased 75 shares of our common stock and options to purchase an aggregate of 3,341 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of $100 per share in exchange for aggregate consideration of $672,513, comprised of a cash payment to Mr. Janik in the amount of $665,013 and the satisfaction of the remaining principal amount of $7,500 on his promissory note. In connection with these repurchase transactions, we also forgave the accrued interest, totaling $18,472, on Mr. Janik's promissory note.

Pursuant to the repurchase agreements that we entered into with Mr. McCormick, (i) on December 22, 2008, we repurchased 1,701 shares of our common stock in exchange for aggregate consideration of $505,034, comprised of a cash payment to Mr. McCormick in the amount of $334,934 and the satisfaction of $170,100 of principal on his promissory note; and (ii) on January 23, 2009, we repurchased 1,299 shares of our common stock and options to purchase an aggregate of 422 shares of our common stock at an exercise price per share of $100 per share in exchange for aggregate consideration of $464,850, comprised of a cash payment to Mr. McCormick in the amount of $334,950 and the satisfaction of the remaining principal amount of $129,900 on his promissory note. In connection with these repurchase transactions, we also forgave the accrued interest, totaling $18,321, on Mr. McCormick's promissory note.

Each of the repurchase agreements obligates the executive to remit to us certain sums if the executive is terminated by us for cause (as defined in his employment agreement, see "Executive Compensation—Involuntary Termination Without Cause or Resignation Due to Material Breach") or voluntarily terminates his employment with us for any reason other than a material breach (as defined in his employment agreement, see "Executive Compensation—Involuntary Termination Without Cause or Resignation Due to Material Breach") within 36 months following the date of the applicable repurchase agreement. See "Executive Compensation—Employment Agreements." More specifically, Mr. Janik's repurchase agreements require him to remit to us $1,330,029 if his employment so terminates before December 22, 2011 and $665,013 if his employment so terminates between December 22, 2011 and prior to January 23, 2012. Mr. McCormick's repurchase agreements require him to remit to us $669,884 if his employment is so terminated before December 22, 2011 and $334,950 if his employment is so terminated between December 22, 2011 and prior to January 23, 2012.

Securityholders Agreement

The following is a summary description which reflects all of the material terms of the Second Amended and Restated Securityholders Agreement dated June 30, 2004, as amended by that certain amendment dated as of December 27, 2004, which we refer to in this prospectus as the Securityholders Agreement, among Douglas Holdings, the Aurora Entities, Ares and Douglas Holdings' other stockholders, optionholders and warrantholders, which includes Messrs. McCormick, Janik and

Adamson (such other stockholders, optionholders and warrantholders being the "Class A securityholders"). The Securityholders Agreement will survive consummation of this offering. This summary description does not purport to be complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to the definitive Securityholders Agreement, a copy of which has been or will be filed with the SEC as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Transfer Restrictions. Subject to certain limited exceptions, each of the securityholders party to the Securityholders Agreement has agreed that, without the consent of the Aurora Entities and Ares, it will not transfer any amount of our securities that would exceed the lesser of two times the volume limitations set forth in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) of Rule 144(e)(1) of the Securities Act, regardless of whether such transfer or such securities are otherwise subject to Rule 144. In addition, concurrent with the consummation of this offering, the Securityholders Agreement will be amended to provide that our management stockholders will not transfer any amount of our securities owned by them except at such time and in proportion with the Aurora Entities. In addition, certain of the securityholders party to the Securityholders Agreement have agreed to enter into a "lock-up" agreement upon the request of the underwriters in connection with this offering. See "Shares Eligible for Future Sale—Lock-up Agreements" and "Underwriting."

Proxy and Voting Arrangements. Each of the Class A securityholders party to the Securityholders Agreement (other than General Electric Pension Trust, which we refer to in this prospectus as GEPT and, for purposes of clarity, not including Ares, which is referred to as a Class C securityholder in the Securityholders Agreement) has granted an irrevocable proxy to the Aurora Entities with respect to all shares of our common stock and preferred stock owned by such Class A securityholder from time to time. With certain limited exceptions, GEPT has agreed to vote all shares of our common stock and preferred stock held by GEPT from time to time in the same manner as the Aurora Entities vote their shares of our common stock and preferred stock. Shares of our common stock and preferred stock are to be released from the proxy and voting agreement when they are no longer owned beneficially or of record by the securityholder party to the Securityholders Agreement or any of his, her or its permitted transferees (as defined therein).

Registration Rights. All securityholders who are parties to the Securityholders Agreement are entitled to certain "piggy-back" registration rights with respect to shares of our common stock in connection with the registration of our equity securities at any time following the consummation of this offering. In addition, at any time after six months following the consummation of this offering, any securityholder that is a holder of 10% or more of the outstanding shares of our common stock shall be entitled to demand the registration of its shares, subject to customary restrictions. We will bear all expenses incident to any such registrations, including the fees and expenses of a single counsel retained by the selling stockholders; however, each selling stockholder will be responsible for the underwriting discounts and commissions and transfer taxes in connection with shares sold by such stockholder. Each selling stockholder and the underwriters through whom shares are sold on behalf of a selling stockholder will be entitled to customary indemnification from us against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Information Rights, Board Observer Rights and Consultation. Ares and GEPT have the right to (i) receive certain specified quarterly and annual financial information, and, with respect to the annual information only, a report on the annual financial statements by our independent certified public accountants and (ii) the right to send one observer to all meetings of our Board of Directors, subject to customary confidentiality restrictions. We have also agreed to consult with representatives of Ares concerning certain material issues, events or transactions, including without limitation the preparation of our annual business plan. The foregoing information, board observer and consultation rights expire at such time as Ares or GEPT, as applicable, fail to own at least 20,000 and 9,250 shares of our common stock, respectively.

Amendment and Termination. The Securityholders Agreement may be amended only by a written agreement executed by (i) us, (ii) the Aurora Entities (subject to the Aurora Entities and its co-investors owning at least 119,043 shares of our common stock), (iii) Ares (subject to Ares and its affiliates owning at least 60,000 shares of our common stock), (iv) the holders of a majority in interest of the shares of our common stock and preferred stock who are party to the Securityholders Agreement, voting together as a single class, (v) in the case of an amendment adversely affecting the rights of any particular securityholder party to the Securityholders Agreement, the written agreement of such securityholder and (vi) in the case of an amendment to GEPT's proxy, information rights, board observer rights or liability provision, the written agreement of GEPT. The Securityholders Agreement will terminate on the earlier to occur of (i) June 30, 2014, and (ii) the written approval of (a) us, (b) the Aurora Entities (subject to the Aurora Entities and its co-investors meeting a specified ownership threshold), (c) Ares (subject to Ares and its affiliates meeting a specified ownership threshold), and (d) the holders of a majority in voting interest of our common stock and preferred stock, voting together as a single class (including the Aurora Entities and Ares); provided that in the case of a termination that adversely affects the rights of any particular securityholder party to the Securityholders Agreement, the written agreement of such securityholder is required before such termination will be deemed effective as to such securityholder.

Management Services Agreement

The following is a summary description which reflects all of the material terms of the Amended and Restated Joint Management Services Agreement (which we refer to in its current form in this prospectus as the Management Services Agreement) dated as of April 12, 2004, among us, Aurora Management Partners LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, which we refer to in this prospectus as AMP, and ACOF Management, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, which we refer to in this prospectus as ACOF. AMP is an affiliate of Aurora Capital Group and ACOF is an affiliate of Ares. In connection with the consummation of this offering, we intend to amend and restate the Management Services Agreement as described under "—Amendment and Restatement" below.

Services. Pursuant to the Management Services Agreement, AMP and ACOF currently provide us with consultation and advice in fields such as financial services, accounting, general business management, acquisitions, dispositions and banking.

Fees and Expenses. In return for such services, AMP and ACOF currently receive a services fee in an aggregate amount equal to $1.25 million per annum, to be paid in advance semi-annually on May 1 and November 1 of each applicable year (each such date being the "payment date"). These fees will be divided between AMP and ACOF in accordance with the respective holdings of shares of our stock by Aurora and Ares on the payment date. During each of 2007, 2008, and 2009, we paid a service fee of $795,454 to AMP and a service fee of $454,546 to ACOF.

In addition to the services fee, AMP and ACOF are currently entitled to receive a transaction fee, to be divided between AMP and ACOF in accordance with their respective holdings of shares of our common stock on the date of the transaction, equal to 2.0% of the first $75.0 million of the aggregate of any acquisition or disposition consideration (including debt assumed by a purchaser and current assets retained by a seller) and 1.0% of the aggregate acquisition or disposition consideration (including debt assumed by a purchaser and current assets retained by a seller) in excess of $75.0 million, with respect to (i) any acquisition, (ii) any sale or disposition of any division of us, (iii) any sale or disposition of all or substantially all of our assets, or (iv) any other sale of any of our assets other than in the ordinary course of business. During 2007, 2008, and 2009, we did not pay any transaction fees to AMP or ACOF.

The Management Services Agreement currently requires us to reimburse AMP and ACOF for all reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in connection with the performance of their obligations under the Management Services Agreement. During 2007, 2008 and 2009, pursuant to this provision we reimbursed (i) AMP $140,061, $117,524 and $140,908, respectively, and (ii) ACOF $0, $1,886 and $2,461, respectively.

In connection with this offering, the fee and expense reimbursement provisions will be amended as described under "—Amendment and Restatement" below.

Indemnification. The Management Services Agreement also provides that the Company will provide AMP, ACOF and their respective partners, members, officers, employees, agents and affiliates and the stockholders, partners, members, affiliates, directors, officers and employees of any of the foregoing with customary indemnification.

Termination. Unless earlier terminated for cause, the Management Services Agreement currently terminates automatically on the earlier to occur of (i) the sale of all of the outstanding capital stock of the Company, (ii) the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, (iii) the merger of the Company or sale in one or a series of related transactions of the outstanding capital stock of the Company after which the holders of a majority of the voting power of the Company immediately prior to such merger or stock sale do not, immediately after such merger or stock sale, hold a majority of the voting power of the surviving corporation or the Company, as the case may be, (iv) the closing date of an underwritten initial public offering of the shares of our common stock pursuant to a registration statement filed with the SEC, or (v) April 12, 2014. The termination provisions will be amended in connection with this offering as described under "—Amendment and Restatement" below.

Amendment and Restatement. In order to continue to receive from AMP and ACOF the consultation and advisory services described above, in connection with the consummation of this offering, we intend to amend and restate the Management Services Agreement. Pursuant to this amendment and restatement, we plan to extend the term for which AMP and ACOF will provide such services until the earlier of the fifth anniversary of the consummation of this offering and such time as AMP and ACOF, together with their affiliates, collectively hold less than 5% of our outstanding common stock, while eliminating all other termination events. Additionally, we plan to eliminate the provision pursuant to which we are obligated to pay to AMP and ACOF an annual management fee, as well as the provision in which we are obligated to pay AMP and ACOF a transaction fee in the event of an acquisition or any sale or disposition of us or any of our divisions or any sale of substantially all our assets or similar transactions. In exchange, we will pay to AMP and ACOF an aggregate one-time fee of approximately $5.8 million upon the consummation of this offering, pro rata in accordance with their respective holdings. We also intend to modify the expense reimbursement provisions to include reimbursement for out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with SEC filings made by each of AMP and ACOF with respect to our securities. Those of our directors employed by AMP or ACOF will not receive any additional compensation in connection with their provision of services under the Management Services Agreement.

Redemption of Series B Preferred Stock and Series C Preferred Stock

Concurrent with this offering, we will redeem the one share of Series B preferred stock and one share of Series C preferred stock that are currently outstanding and held by Aurora Equity Partners II L.P. and Ares, respectively, each at a price of $1,000 per share.

DESCRIPTION OF INDEBTEDNESS

Senior Credit Facilities

This summary highlights the principal terms of our senior credit facilities, as amended, which consist of a $60 million senior secured revolving credit facility, which we refer to in this prospectus as our revolving credit facility, entered into by Douglas LLC, Douglas Finance and Fisher, as borrowers and an $85 million senior secured term loan facility, which we refer to in this prospectus as our term loan facility, entered into by Douglas LLC, as borrower, each on May 21, 2007. This summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the provisions of our revolving credit facility and term loan facility, copies of which have been or will be filed with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Availability under Revolving Credit Facility

The amount available for borrowing under our revolving credit facility is based on the calculation of a borrowing base, which is determined as a percentage of the accounts, inventory and cash of the borrowers, subject to certain exceptions, less certain reserves.

Additional Revolving Loan Commitments and Term Loans

At our request, and subject to certain conditions, (a) the commitments to provide revolving loans under our revolving credit facility may be increased by an amount not to exceed $ million, less any increase in the term loans and (b) the commitments to provide term loans under our term loan facility may be increased by an amount not to exceed $ million less any increase in the revolving commitments. Concurrent with this offering, we intend to exercise the above described option and increase the term loan facility by $ million. The terms of the additional commitments will be identical to the terms of the existing revolving loans and term loans, as applicable, except that (x) we may agree to increase the interest rate for all revolving loans or term loans, as applicable in connection with the additional commitments and (y) (i) the additional term loans may have an interest rate of 0.50% more than the existing term loans after giving effect to any agreed increase in the interest rate on the existing term loans and (ii) the weighted average life to maturity of the additional term loans may be later (but no earlier) than the weighted average life to maturity of the existing term loans.

Interest and Fees

The interest rates per annum applicable to loans under our senior credit facilities will be, at our option, the base rate or eurodollar rate plus, in each case, an applicable margin. The applicable margin for loans under our revolving credit facility is subject to adjustment based on the average daily borrowing availability under our revolving credit facility measured based on the quarter preceding the relevant measurement date. In addition, we will be required to pay to the lenders under our revolving credit facility a commitment fee in respect of the unused commitments (which commitment fee is subject to adjustment based on the utilization rate of our revolving credit facility), letter of credit fees in respect of outstanding letters of credit, and certain other fees and we will be required to pay to the arranger and agents under our senior credit facilities certain fees.

Guarantees and Collateral

Douglas Holdings, Douglas Holdings' existing and future domestic subsidiaries (other than Douglas LLC and, in the case of our revolving credit facility, Douglas Finance and Fisher), and, to the extent no adverse tax consequences result from such guarantee, foreign subsidiaries, jointly and severally guarantee our obligations under our senior credit facilities. Our obligations under our senior credit facilities and those of the guarantors under their guarantees thereof are secured by liens on substantially all of our and the other borrowers and the guarantors real and personal property.

Prepayments

Our revolving credit facility is required to be prepaid to the extent usage of the facility exceeds the lesser of the aggregate commitments and the borrowing base availability. If an event of default or liquidity event (defined as excess availability less than $6 million) occurs and is continuing, then, subject to certain limited cure rights, all proceeds of accounts receivable and other collateral will be applied to reduce obligations under our revolving credit facility. Our term loan facility is, in certain circumstances, required to be prepaid with excess cash flow, proceeds from certain asset sales and debt issuances and insurance and condemnation proceeds, subject to certain reinvestment rights. Voluntary prepayments of loans under our senior credit facilities and voluntary reductions in the unused commitments under our revolving credit facility are permitted in whole or in part, in minimum amounts and subject to certain other conditions.

Maturity

After effecting the discharge of our senior notes, and unless terminated earlier, our revolving credit facility will mature on May 21, 2012. After effecting the discharge of our senior notes, our term loan will amortize in nominal amounts quarterly with the balance payable on May 21, 2013.

Covenants and Other Matters

Our revolving credit facility includes a requirement that, subject to certain exceptions, capital expenditures not exceed $10.0 million in any calendar year and, during the occurrence of a liquidity event, a monthly minimum fixed charge coverage ratio test of 1.0:1.0. Compliance with the fixed charge coverage ratio is subject to certain cure rights under our revolving credit facility. We have not been subject to a liquidity event since the inception of our revolving credit facility as we have continuously maintained excess availability greater than $6 million and, while future adverse business developments could result in a liquidity event, we do not anticipate the occurrence of a liquidity event under foreseeable circumstances. As of December 31, 2009, we had availability under our revolving credit facility of $60 million. Both our senior credit facilities include certain negative covenants restricting our ability to, among other things and subject to certain exceptions: (a) prepay, redeem or purchase certain debt, pay dividends or repurchase stock or other equity interests; (b) incur liens and engage in sale-leaseback transactions; (c) make loans and other investments; (d) guarantee or incur additional debt; (e) amend or otherwise alter terms of certain debt and material agreements; (f) engage in mergers, acquisitions and other business combinations; (g) sell assets; (h) enter into any agreement prohibiting the creation or assumption of liens on our assets or consensual encumbrances on the ability of our subsidiaries to pay dividends, make loans or transfer assets to us; (i) enter into certain transactions with shareholders and affiliates; and (j) alter the business we conduct. Our senior credit facilities also limit the activities of Douglas Holdings. Our senior credit facilities also contain certain customary representations and warranties, affirmative covenants and events of default, including change of control and cross-defaults to other debt.

$7^3/4$% Senior Notes Due 2012

We currently have $150 million in aggregate principal amount of our senior notes outstanding, which bear interest at a rate of $7^3/4$% per annum and mature on January 15, 2012. We plan to use the proceeds from this offering together with an increase to our term loan facility to redeem our senior notes, including the accrued and unpaid interest thereon and the associated redemption premium for a total of approximately $ million. We also intend to amend our existing credit facility to permit the redemption of our senior notes. We intend to deliver a notice of redemption promptly following consummation of this offering in accordance with the terms of the indenture governing our senior notes and we anticipate that our senior notes will be redeemed 30 days following consummation of this offering. Upon our deposit with the trustee of our senior notes of a sufficient amount to redeem our outstanding senior notes, including the accrued and unpaid interest thereon and the associated premium, the indenture governing our senior notes will cease to be of any further force or effect.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following is a description of the material provisions of our capital stock and the other material terms of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as they will be in effect as of the consummation of this offering (such bylaws being referred to in this prospectus as our new bylaws and such certificate of incorporation being referred to as our new certificate of incorporation), and certain provisions of Delaware law. This summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the provisions of our new certificate of incorporation and new bylaws, copies of which have been or will be filed with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Authorized Capital

Upon the consummation of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of shares of common stock, $.01 par value per share and shares of preferred stock. The one share of Series B preferred stock and one share of Series C preferred stock that are currently outstanding will be redeemed concurrent with the consummation of this offering. Upon consummation of this offering, shares of common stock will be reserved for issuance under our 2010 Stock Plan.

As of March 25, 2010, there were 607,231 shares of common stock outstanding held by 20 stockholders of record.

Common Stock

Voting. Except as otherwise required by Delaware law, at every annual or special meeting of stockholders, every holder of our common stock is entitled to one vote per share. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors.

Dividends Rights. Subject to dividend preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding preferred stock, holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends as may be declared from time to time by our Board of Directors out of funds legally available for that purpose. See "Dividend Policy and Restrictions."

Liquidation and Preemptive Rights. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of liabilities, subject to prior distribution rights of preferred stock, if any, then outstanding. The holders of our common stock have no preemptive or other subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock. The outstanding shares of our common stock are, and the shares offered in this offering, when issued and paid for, will be, fully paid and non-assessable.

Listing. We have applied to list our common stock on the NYSE under the symbol "PLOW."

Transfer Agent and Registrar. The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Registrar and Transfer Company.

Preferred Stock

Our Board of Directors is authorized to issue not more than an aggregate of shares of preferred stock in one or more series, without stockholder approval. Our Board of Directors is authorized to establish, from time to time, the number of shares to be included in each series of preferred stock, and to fix the designation, powers, privileges, preferences, and relative participating, optional or other rights, if any, of the shares of each series of preferred stock, and any of its qualifications, limitations or restrictions. Our board of directors also is able to increase or decrease the number of shares of any series of preferred stock, but not below the number of shares of that series of preferred stock then outstanding, without any further vote or action by the stockholders.

In the future, our Board of Directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could harm the voting power or other rights of the holders of our common stock, or that could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to the holders of our common stock. The issuance of our preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other consequences, have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in our control and might harm the market price of our common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of our common stock. We have no current plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

Anti-takeover Effects of our New Certificate of Incorporation and New Bylaws

Some provisions in our new certificate of incorporation and new bylaws may be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect and may delay, defer, or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might deem to be in his or her best interest. The existence of these provisions could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. These provisions include:

Election and Removal of Directors. Our new certificate of incorporation provides for the division of our Board of Directors into three classes of the same or nearly the same number of directors, with staggered three-year terms. In addition, the holders of our outstanding shares of common stock will not be entitled to cumulative voting in connection with the election of our directors. Our directors will also not be subject to removal, except for cause and only by the vote of at least $66^2/3\%$ of our outstanding shares of common stock, prior to the expiration of their term. These provisions on the removal of directors could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or of discouraging a third party from acquiring, control of us.

Stockholder Action; Special Meeting of Stockholders. Our new certificate of incorporation and new bylaws provide that all stockholder actions must be effected at a duly called meeting and may not be taken by written consent in lieu of a meeting. All stockholder action must be properly brought before any stockholder meeting, which requires advance notice pursuant to the provisions of our new bylaws. In addition, special stockholder meetings may only be called by a majority of our Board of Directors. These provisions could have the effect of delaying stockholder actions that are favored by the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities until a meeting is called. These provisions could also discourage a potential acquiror from making a tender offer for our common stock, because even if it were able to acquire a majority of our outstanding voting securities, a potential acquiror would only be able to take actions such as electing new directors or approving a business combination or merger at a duly called stockholders' meeting, and not by written consent.

Authorized but Unissued Shares. The authorized but unissued shares of our common stock and preferred stock are available for future issuance without stockholder approval, subject to any limitations imposed by the NYSE. These additional shares may be used for a variety of corporate acquisitions and employee benefit plans and could also be issued in order to deter or prevent an attempt to acquire us. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock could make it more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Super-Majority Voting. Our new certificate of incorporation requires a super-majority vote of the holders of our outstanding voting stock to amend or repeal certain provisions of our new certificate of incorporation including provisions which would eliminate or modify the provisions described above, reduce or eliminate the number of authorized common or preferred shares and all indemnification provisions. Our new bylaws may also be amended or repealed by a majority vote of our Board of Directors.

Delaware Takeover Statute

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. Subject to certain exceptions, Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any "business combination" with any "interested stockholder" for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person or entity became an interested stockholder. A "business combination" includes certain mergers, asset sales or other transactions resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. Subject to various exceptions, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with his or her affiliates and associates, owns, or within the past three years has owned, 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock. This provision could discourage mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts, including attempts that might result in the payment of a premium over the market price for shares of our common stock.

Limitation of Directors' Liability and Indemnification

The Delaware General Corporation Law authorizes corporations to limit or eliminate the personal liability of directors to corporations and their stockholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties. Our new certificate of incorporation will include a provision that eliminates the personal liability of directors for monetary damages for actions taken as a director, except for liability:

- for breach of duty of loyalty;
- for acts or omissions not in good faith or involving intentional misconduct or knowing violation of law;
- under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (unlawful dividends); or
- for transactions from which the director derived improper personal benefit.

Our new bylaws will provide that we must indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent authorized by the Delaware General Corporation Law. We will be also expressly authorized to carry directors' and officers' insurance providing indemnification for our directors, officers and certain employees for some liabilities. We believe that these indemnification provisions and insurance are useful to attract and retain qualified directors and officers.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our new certificate of incorporation and new bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders.

In addition to the indemnification to be provided by our new certificate of incorporation and new bylaws, prior to the consummation of this offering, we will enter into agreements to indemnify our directors and executive officers. These agreements, subject to certain exceptions, will require us to, among other things, indemnify these directors and executive officers for certain expenses, including attorney fees, witness fees and expenses, expenses of accountants and other advisors, and the premium, security for and other costs relating to any bond, arising out of that person's services as a director or officer of us or any of our subsidiaries or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request. We also intend to obtain a policy of directors' and officers' insurance.

There is currently no pending material litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors, officers or employees for which indemnification is sought.

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to the consummation of this offering, there has not been a public market for our common stock. As described below, only a limited number of shares currently outstanding will be available for sale immediately after this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. Nevertheless, future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding options, or the possibility of such sales, could cause the prevailing market price of our common stock to fall or impair our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

Upon the consummation of this offering, we will have shares of common stock outstanding. All of the shares of our common stock sold in the offering will be freely tradable in the public market without restriction or future registration under the Securities Act with the exception of shares held by our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Shares purchased by our affiliates may not be resold except pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption from registration, including the exemption under Rule 144 of the Securities Act described below.

Immediately after the consummation of this offering, shares of our common stock held by existing stockholders will be restricted securities, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. These restricted securities may be sold into the public market only if the sale is registered or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or 701 under the Securities Act, which exemptions are summarized below. These restricted securities are also subject to the lock-up agreements described below until 180 days after the date of this prospectus.

Lock-up Agreements

In connection with this offering, certain of our officers, directors, employees and stockholders, who together hold an aggregate of approximately % of the outstanding shares of our common stock, have agreed, subject to limited exceptions, not to directly or indirectly sell or dispose of any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of our common stock for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to extension in certain circumstances, without the prior written consent of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC. For additional information, see "Underwriting."

Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144, beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, a person who is not our affiliate and has not been our affiliate at any time during the preceding three months will be entitled to sell any shares of our common stock that such person has beneficially owned for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, without regard to volume limitations (which are summarized below). Sales of our common stock by any such person would be subject to the availability of current public information about us if the shares to be sold were beneficially owned by such person for less than one year.

In addition, under Rule 144, a person may sell shares of our common stock acquired from us immediately after the consummation of this offering, without regard to volume limitations or the availability of public information about us, if:

- the person is not our affiliate and has not been our affiliate at any time during the preceding three months; and
- the person has beneficially owned the shares to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates.

Beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, our affiliates who have beneficially owned shares of our common stock for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then-outstanding, which will equal approximately shares immediately after the consummation of this offering; and
- the average weekly trading volume in our common stock on the NYSE during the four calendar weeks preceding the date of filing of a Notice of Proposed Sale of Securities Pursuant to Rule 144 with respect to the sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates are also subject to manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

Rule 701

Any of our employees, officers or directors who purchased shares under a written compensatory plan or contract may be entitled to sell them in reliance on Rule 701. Rule 701 permits affiliates to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144. Rule 701 further provides that non-affiliates may sell these shares in reliance on Rule 144 without complying with the holding period, public information, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144. All holders of Rule 701 shares are required to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling those shares.

Stock Plans

We plan on filing a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2010 Stock Plan and may include in such Form S-8 all or a portion of the shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options under our 2004 Stock Plan. We expect to file this registration statement as soon as practicable after the consummation of this offering. However, no resale of these registered shares by anyone subject to a lock-up agreement shall occur until after the 180-day lock-up period.

Registration Rights

All securityholders who are parties to the Securityholders Agreement are entitled to certain "piggy-back" registration rights with respect to shares of our common stock in connection with the registration of Douglas Holdings equity securities at any time following the consummation of this offering. In addition, at any time after six months following consummation of this offering, any securityholder that is a holder of 10% or more of the outstanding shares of common stock shall be entitled to demand the registration of its shares, subject to customary restrictions. Douglas Holdings will bear all expenses incident to any such registrations, including the fees and expenses of a single counsel retained by the selling stockholders; however, each selling stockholder will be responsible for the underwriting discounts and commissions and transfer taxes in connection with shares sold by such stockholder. Each selling stockholder and the underwriters through whom shares are sold on behalf of a selling stockholder will be entitled to customary indemnification from Douglas Holdings against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

MATERIAL UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

The following is a summary of the material United States federal income tax consequences relating to the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock, as of the date hereof. This summary deals only with shares of our common stock that are held as capital assets (generally, property held for investment). This summary does not discuss any state, local or foreign tax consequences and does not discuss all aspects of United States federal income taxation that may be relevant to the purchase, ownership or disposition of our common stock by prospective investors in light of their particular circumstances. In particular, except to the extent discussed below, this summary does not address all of the tax consequences that may be relevant to certain types of investors subject to special treatment under United States federal income tax laws, such as:

- dealers in securities or currencies, brokers, financial institutions, "controlled foreign corporations", "passive foreign investment companies", regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts, retirement plans, United States expatriates, tax-exempt entities, traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings or insurance companies;

- U.S. Holders of shares of our common stock whose "functional currency" is not the U.S. dollar;

- persons holding shares of our common stock as part of a hedging, integrated, constructive sale, or conversion transaction or a straddle;

- entities that are treated as partnerships for United States federal income tax purposes; or

- persons liable for alternative minimum tax consequences.

The discussion below is based upon the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), applicable United States Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, and rulings and judicial decisions as of the date hereof. Those authorities are subject to different interpretations and may be changed, perhaps retroactively, so as to result in United States federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below.

If a partnership holds shares of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner of a partnership holding shares of our common stock, you should consult your tax advisor as to the particular United States federal income tax consequences applicable to you.

If you are considering the purchase of shares of our common stock, you should consult your own tax advisors concerning the United States federal income tax consequences to you and any consequences arising under the laws of any state, local, foreign or other taxing jurisdiction. Each prospective investor should seek advice based on its particular circumstances from an independent tax advisor.

For purposes of this summary, a "U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of a share of our common stock that is:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;

- a corporation (or any other entity treated as a corporation for United States federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia;

- an estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source; or

- a trust if (1) it is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (2) it has a valid election in effect under applicable United States Treasury regulations to be treated as a United States person.

Consequences to U.S. Holders

The following is a summary of the U.S. federal income tax consequences that will apply to a U.S. Holder of shares of our common stock.

Dividend Distributions

If we make a distribution in respect of our stock, the distribution will be treated as a dividend to the extent it is paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits. If the distribution exceeds current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a nontaxable return of capital reducing the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the U.S. Holder's common stock to the extent of the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in that stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain. The Code provides for special treatment of dividends paid to individual taxpayers prior to 2011. If a U.S. Holder is an individual, dividends received by such holder generally will be subject to a reduced maximum tax rate of 15% through December 31, 2010, after which the rate applicable to dividends is scheduled to return to the tax rate generally applicable to ordinary income. The rate reduction will not apply to dividends received to the extent that the U.S. holder elects to treat dividends as "investment income," which may be offset by investment expense. Furthermore, the rate reduction also will not apply to dividends that are paid to a U.S. Holder unless certain holding period requirements are satisfied. If a U.S. Holder is a U.S. corporation, it will be able to claim the deduction allowed to U.S. corporations in respect of dividends received from other U.S. corporations equal to a portion of any dividends received subject to generally applicable limitations on that deduction. In general, a dividend distribution to a corporate U.S. Holder may qualify for the 70% dividends received deduction if the U.S. Holder owns less than 20% of the voting power and value of our stock.

U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the holding period requirements that must be satisfied in order to qualify the dividends-received deduction and the reduced maximum tax rate on dividends.

Sale, Exchange, Redemption or Other Disposition of Stock

A U.S. Holder will generally recognize capital gain or loss on a sale or exchange of our common stock. The U.S. Holder's gain or loss will equal the difference between the amount realized by the U.S. Holder and the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the stock. The amount realized by the U.S. Holder will include the amount of any cash and the fair market value of any other property received for the stock. Gain or loss recognized by a U.S. Holder on a sale or exchange of stock will be long-term capital gain or loss if the holder held the stock for more than one year. Long-term capital gains of non-corporate taxpayers are taxed at lower rates than those applicable to ordinary income. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to certain limitations.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

When required, we or our paying agent will report to the holders of shares of our common stock and the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") amounts paid on or with respect to our common stock during each calendar year and the amount of tax, if any, withheld from such payments. A U.S. Holder will be subject to backup withholding on dividends paid on our common stock and proceeds from the sale of our common stock at the applicable rate (which is currently 28%) if the U.S. Holder (a) fails to provide us or our paying agent with a correct taxpayer identification number or certification of exempt status (such as certification of corporate status), (b) has been notified by the IRS that it is subject to backup withholdings as a result of the failure to properly report payments of interest or dividends or, (c) in certain circumstances, has failed to certify under penalty of perjury that it is not subject to backup withholding. A U.S. Holder may be eligible for an exemption from backup withholding by providing a properly completed IRS Form W-9 to us or our paying agent. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules will generally be allowed as a refund or a credit against a U.S. Holder's United States federal income tax liability provided the required information is properly furnished to the IRS on a timely basis.

Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders

The following is a summary of the U.S. federal income tax consequences that will apply to a Non-U.S. Holder of shares of our common stock (as defined below). The term "Non-U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock that is not a U.S. Holder.

Dividend Distributions

Any dividends paid with respect to the shares of our common stock will generally be subject to withholding tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as specified by an applicable income tax treaty. However, dividends that are effectively connected with a Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States and, where an applicable tax treaty so provides, are attributable to such Non-U.S. Holder's permanent establishment in the United States, are not subject to the withholding tax, but instead are subject to United States federal income tax on a net income basis at applicable graduated individual or corporate rates. Certain certification and disclosure requirements must be complied with in order for effectively connected income to be exempt from withholding. Any such effectively connected dividends received by a foreign corporation may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as specified by an applicable income tax treaty.

A Non-U.S. Holder of shares of our common stock who wishes to claim the benefit of an applicable treaty rate is required to satisfy applicable certification and other requirements. If a Non-U.S. Holder is eligible for a reduced rate of United States withholding tax pursuant to an income tax treaty, the holder may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by filing an appropriate claim for such refund or credit with the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS").

Sale, Exchange, Redemption or Other Disposition of Stock

Any gain realized by a Non-U.S. Holder upon the sale, exchange, redemption or other taxable disposition of shares of our common stock generally will not be subject to United States federal income tax unless:

- that gain is effectively connected with such Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a United States permanent establishment);

- the Non-U.S. Holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of that disposition, and certain other conditions are met; or

- we are or have been a "United States real property holding corporation" for United States federal income tax purposes at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the date of disposition or the period that such Non-U.S. Holder held shares of our common stock and either (a) our common stock was not regularly traded on an established securities market at any time during the calendar year in which the disposition occurs, or (b) the Non-U.S. Holder owns or owned (actually or constructively) more than five percent of the total fair market value of shares of our common stock at any time during the five-year period preceding the date of disposition. We are not, and do not anticipate that we will become, a "U.S. real property holding corporation" for United States federal income tax purposes.

An individual Non-U.S. Holder described in the first bullet point above will generally be subject to United States federal income tax on the net gain derived from the sale under regular graduated United States federal income tax rates or such lower rate. An individual Non-U.S. Holder described in the second bullet point above will generally be subject to a flat 30% United States federal income tax on the gain derived from the sale, which may be offset by United States source capital losses. If a Non-U.S. Holder is eligible for the benefits of a tax treaty between the United States and its country of residence, any such gain will be subject to United States federal income tax in the manner specified by the treaty and generally will only be subject to such tax if such gain is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the United States and the Non-U.S. Holder claims the benefit of the treaty by properly submitting an IRS Form W-8BEN (or suitable successor or substitute form). A Non-U.S. Holder that is a foreign corporation and is described in the first bullet point above will be subject to tax on gain under regular graduated United States federal income tax rates and, in addition, may be subject to a branch profits tax at a 30% rate or a lower rate if so specified by an applicable income tax treaty.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

We must report annually to the IRS the amount of dividends or other distributions we pay to you on shares of our common stock and the amount of tax we withhold on these distributions. Copies of the information returns reporting such distributions and any withholding may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which the holder resides under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty. The United States imposes a backup withholding tax on dividends and certain other types of payments to United States persons. A Non-U.S. Holder will not be subject to backup withholding tax on dividends the holder receives on shares of our common stock if the holder provides proper certification (usually on an IRS Form W-8BEN) of the holder's status as a non-United States person or other exempt status.

Information reporting and backup withholding generally are not required with respect to the amount of any proceeds from the sale of shares of our common stock outside the United States through a foreign office of a foreign broker that does not have certain specified connections to the United States. However, if a Non-U.S. Holder sells shares of our common stock through a United States broker or the United States office of a foreign broker, the broker will be required to report the amount of proceeds paid to the Non-U.S. Holder to the IRS and also backup withhold on that amount unless the Non-U.S. Holder provides appropriate certification (usually on an IRS Form W-8BEN) to the broker of the holder's status as a non-United States person or other exempt status.

Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules will generally be allowed as a refund or a credit against a Non-U.S. Holder's United States federal income tax liability provided the required information is properly furnished to the IRS on a timely basis.

New Legislation Relating to Foreign Accounts

Newly enacted legislation may impose withholding taxes on certain types of payments made to "foreign financial institutions" and certain other non-U.S. entities after December 31, 2012. The legislation generally imposes a 30% withholding tax on dividends on, or gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our common stock paid to a foreign financial institution unless the foreign financial institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury to among other things, undertake to identify accounts held by certain U.S. persons or U.S.-owned foreign entities, annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on payments to account holders whose actions prevent it from complying with these reporting and other requirements. In addition, the legislation generally imposes a 30% withholding tax on the same types of payments to a foreign non-financial entity unless the entity certifies that it does not have any substantial U.S. owners or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial U.S. owner. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding this legislation.

UNDERWRITING

Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in an underwriting agreement dated , 2010, we and the selling stockholders have agreed to sell to the underwriters named below, for whom Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. are acting as representatives, the following respective numbers of shares of our common stock:

Underwriter	Number of Shares
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	
Oppenheimer & Co. Inc	
Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated	
Piper Jaffray & Co.	
Total	

The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters are obligated to purchase all the shares of our common stock in this offering if any are purchased, other than those shares covered by the over-allotment option described below. The underwriting agreement also provides that if an underwriter defaults the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or this offering may be terminated.

The selling stockholders have granted to the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase on a pro rata basis up to an aggregate of additional outstanding shares at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions. The option may be exercised only to cover any over-allotments of our common stock.

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of our common stock initially at the public offering price on the cover page of this prospectus and to selling group members at that price less a selling concession of $ per share. After the initial public offering the underwriters may change the public offering price and concession.

The following table summarizes the compensation and estimated expenses we and the selling stockholders will pay:

	Per Share		Total	
	Without Over-allotment	With Over-allotment	Without Over-allotment	With Over-allotment
Underwriting Discounts and Commissions paid by us	$	$	$	$
Expenses payable by us	$	$	$	$
Underwriting Discounts and Commissions paid by selling stockholders	$	$	$	$
Expenses payable by the selling stockholders	$	$	$	$

The underwriters have informed us that they do not expect sales to accounts over which the underwriters have discretionary authority to exceed 5% of the shares of our common stock being offered.

We have agreed that we will not offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, which we refer to in this prospectus as the SEC, a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of our common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition or filing, without the prior written consent of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to limited exceptions. However, in the event that either (1) during the last 17 days of the "lock-up" period, we release earnings results or material news or a material event relating to us occurs or (2) prior to the expiration of the "lock-up" period, we announce that we will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the "lock-up" period, then in either case the expiration of the "lock-up" will be extended until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the date of the release of the earnings results or the occurrence of the material news or event, as applicable, unless Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC waives, in writing, such an extension.

Our officers, directors, the selling stockholders and certain other holders of our common stock have agreed that they will not offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of our common stock, enter into a transaction that would have the same effect, or enter into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our common stock, whether any of these transactions are to be settled by delivery of our common stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition, or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement, without, in each case, the prior written consent of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to limited exceptions. However, in the event that either (1) during the last 17 days of the "lock-up" period, we release earnings results or material news or a material event relating to us occurs or (2) prior to the expiration of the "lock-up" period, we announce that we will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the "lock-up" period, then in either case the expiration of the "lock-up" will be extended until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the date of the release of the earnings results or the occurrence of the material news or event, as applicable, unless Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC waives, in writing, such an extension.

The underwriters have reserved for sale at the initial public offering price up to shares of our common stock for employees, directors and other persons associated with us who express an interest in purchasing our common stock in this offering. The number of shares available for sale to the general public in this offering will be reduced to the extent these persons purchase the reserved shares. Any reserved shares not so purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same terms as the other shares.

Some of the underwriters and their affiliates have engaged in, and may in the future engage in, investment banking and other commercial dealings in the ordinary course of business with us or our affiliates. They have received, or may in the future receive, customary fees and commissions for these transactions. Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC acted as sole bookrunner and sole lead arranger, and Credit Suisse, Cayman Islands Branch, an affiliate of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, acts as administrative agent, and acts as a lender under the Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of May 21, 2007, regarding the $60 million Senior Secured Revolving Credit Facility of Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC acted as sole bookrunner and sole lead arranger, and Credit Suisse, Cayman Islands Branch, an affiliate of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, acts as collateral agent, and an affiliate of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC acts as a lender, administrative agent, syndication agent and documentation agent under the Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of May 21, 2007, regarding the $85 million Senior Secured Term Loan Facility of Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C.

We and the selling stockholders have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make in that respect.

We have applied to list the shares of common stock on the NYSE.

In connection with the listing of our common stock on the NYSE, the underwriters will undertake to sell round lots of 100 shares or more to a minimum of beneficial owners.

Prior to the consummation of this offering, there will have been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiations among us and the underwriters. The principal factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price include the following:

- the information included in this prospectus and otherwise available to the underwriters;
- market conditions for initial public offerings;
- the history of and prospectus for our business and our past and present operations;
- our past and present earnings and current financial position;
- an assessment of our management;
- the market of securities of companies in business similar to ours; and
- the general condition of the securities markets.

In connection with this offering the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, over-allotment transactions, syndicate covering transactions, penalty bids and passive market making in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act.

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- Over-allotment involves sales by the underwriters of shares in excess of the number of shares the underwriters are obligated to purchase, which creates a syndicate short position. The short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares over-allotted by the underwriters is not greater than the number of shares that they may purchase in the over-allotment option. In a naked short position, the number of shares involved is greater than the number of shares in the over-allotment option. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their over-allotment option and/or purchasing shares in the open market.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve the purchases of our common stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of shares to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the over-allotment option. If the underwriters sell more shares than could be covered by the over-allotment option, a naked short position, the position can only be closed out by buying shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering.
- Penalty bids permit the representative to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when our common stock originally sold by the syndicate member is purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.
- In passive market making, market makers in our common stock who are underwriters or prospective underwriters may, subject to limitations, make bids for or purchases of our common stock until the time, if any, at which a stabilizing bid is made.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock. As a result the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. These transactions may be effected on the NYSE or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more of the underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in this offering and one or more of the underwriters participating in this offering may distribute prospectuses electronically. The representative may agree to allocate a number of shares to underwriters and selling group members for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the underwriters and selling group members that will make internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

NOTICE TO CANADIAN RESIDENTS

Resale Restrictions

The distribution of the shares of our common stock in Canada is being made only on a private placement basis exempt from the requirement that we and the selling stockholders prepare and file a prospectus with the securities regulatory authorities in each province where trades of shares of our common stock are made. Any resale of the shares of our common stock in Canada must be made under applicable securities laws which will vary depending on the relevant jurisdiction, and which may require resales to be made under available statutory exemptions or under a discretionary exemption granted by the applicable Canadian securities regulatory authority. Purchasers are advised to seek legal advice prior to any resale of the shares of our common stock

Representations of Purchasers

By purchasing shares of our common stock in Canada and accepting a purchase confirmation a purchaser is representing to us, the selling stockholders and the dealer from whom the purchase confirmation is received that:

- the purchaser is entitled under applicable provincial securities laws to purchase the shares of our common stock without the benefit of a prospectus qualified under those securities laws,
- where required by law, that the purchaser is purchasing as principal and not as agent,
- the purchaser has reviewed the text above under Resale Restrictions, and
- the purchaser acknowledges and consents to the provision of specified information concerning its purchase of the shares of our common stock to the regulatory authority that by law is entitled to collect the information.

Further details concerning the legal authority for this information is available on request.

Rights of Action—Ontario Purchasers Only

Under Ontario securities legislation, certain purchasers who purchase a security offered by this prospectus during the period of distribution will have a statutory right of action for damages, or while still the owner of the shares of our common stock, for rescission against us and the selling stockholders in the event that this prospectus contains a misrepresentation without regard to whether the purchaser relied on the misrepresentation. The right of action for damages is exercisable not later than the earlier of 180 days from the date the purchaser first had knowledge of the facts giving rise to the cause of action and three years from the date on which payment is made for the shares of our common stock. The right of action for rescission is exercisable not later than 180 days from the date on which payment is made for the shares of our common stock. If a purchaser elects to exercise the right of action for rescission, the purchaser will have no right of action for damages against us or the selling stockholders. In no case will the amount recoverable in any action exceed the price at which the shares of our common stock were offered to the purchaser and if the purchaser is shown to have purchased the securities with knowledge of the misrepresentation, we and the selling stockholders, will have no liability. In the case of an action for damages, we and the selling stockholders, will not be liable for all or any portion of the damages that are proven to not represent the depreciation in value of the shares of our common stock as a result of the misrepresentation relied upon. These rights are in addition to, and without derogation from, any other rights or remedies available at law to an Ontario purchaser. The foregoing is a summary of the rights available to an Ontario purchaser. Ontario purchasers should refer to the complete text of the relevant statutory provisions.

Enforcement of Legal Rights

All of our directors and officers as well as the experts named herein and the selling stockholders may be located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible for Canadian purchasers to effect service of process within Canada upon us or those persons. All or a substantial portion of our assets and the assets of those persons may be located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible to satisfy a judgment against us or those persons in Canada or to enforce a judgment obtained in Canadian courts against us or those persons outside of Canada.

Taxation and Eligibility for Investment

Canadian purchasers of shares of our common stock should consult their own legal and tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of an investment in the shares of our common stock in their particular circumstances and about the eligibility of the shares of our common stock for investment by the purchaser under relevant Canadian legislation.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the shares of our common stock offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP, Los Angeles, California. Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP regularly serves as counsel to Aurora Capital Group and its affiliates and is also representing Aurora Capital Group as a selling stockholder in connection with this offering. The validity of the shares of our common stock offered hereby will be passed upon for the underwriters by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, Los Angeles, California.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Douglas Dynamics, Inc. at December 31, 2009 and 2008, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2009, appearing in this prospectus and registration statement have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act that registers the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering. The registration statement, including the attached exhibits and schedules, contains additional relevant information about us and our capital stock. The rules and regulations of the SEC allow us to omit from this prospectus certain information included in the registration statement. For further information about us and our common stock, you should refer to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed with the registration statement. With respect to the statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any agreement or any other document, in each instance, the statement is qualified in all respects by the complete text of the agreement or document, a copy of which has been filed or will be filed with the SEC as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. In addition, upon the consummation of this offering, we will file annually, quarterly, and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Exchange Act. You may obtain copies of this information by mail from the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference rooms by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains an internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is *www.sec.gov*.

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Douglas Dynamics, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2009 and 2008, and the related consolidated statements of operations, redeemable stock and stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2009. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Douglas Dynamics, Inc. and subsidiaries at December 31, 2009 and 2008, and the consolidated results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2009 in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

As discussed in Notes 12 and 10 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company adopted guidance originally issued in Financial Accounting Standards No. 158, *Employer's Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Post retirement Plans an amendment of FASB Statements No. 87, 88, 106 and 132(R)*(codified in ASC Topic 715—Compensation—Retirement Benefits), related to the Company's pension plan measurement date for the year ended December 31, 2008. The Company also adopted the guidance originally issued in Financial Accounting Standards Board Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109* (codified in ASC Topic 740 Income Taxes), effective January 1, 2007.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Milwaukee, Wisconsin
March 8, 2010

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Consolidated Balance Sheets

December 31, 2009 and 2008

(in thousands except share data)

	2009	2008
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 69,073	$ 53,552
Accounts receivable, net of allowance of $755 and $622 at December 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively	32,172	28,588
Inventories	26,697	28,802
Deferred income taxes	3,729	3,133
Prepaid management fees—related party	417	417
Prepaid and other current assets	1,446	922
Total current assets	133,534	115,414
Property, plant, and equipment, net	26,661	24,261
Goodwill	107,222	107,222
Other intangible assets, net	132,950	139,111
Deferred financing costs, net	3,311	4,520
Other long-term assets	941	736
Total assets	$ 404,619	$ 391,264
Liabilities, redeemable stock and stockholders' equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	$ 5,170	$ 4,952
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	12,598	11,432
Accrued interest	5,367	5,369
Accrued income taxes payable	1,202	1,255
Current portion of long-term debt	850	850
Total current liabilities	25,187	23,858
Retiree health benefit obligation	7,848	6,820
Pension obligation	8,957	10,362
Deferred income taxes	18,913	16,142
Deferred compensation	1,482	1,644
Long-term debt, less current portion	231,813	232,663
Other long-term liabilities	2,195	1,714
Redeemable preferred stock—Series A, par value $0.01, 65,000 shares authorized no shares outstanding at December 31, 2009 and 2008	—	—
Redeemable preferred stock—Series B, par value $0.01, 1 share issued and outstanding at December 31, 2009 and 2008	1	1
Redeemable preferred stock—Series C, par value $0.01, 1 share issued and outstanding at December 31, 2009 and 2008	1	1
Stockholders' equity:		
Common Stock, par value $0.01, 1,000,000 shares authorized 607,231 and 608,605 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2009 and 2008 respectively	6	6
Additional paid-in capital	60,111	60,516
Retained earnings	53,055	43,212
Stockholders' notes receivable	(1,013)	(1,116)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss, net of tax	(3,937)	(4,559)
Total stockholders' equity	108,222	98,059
Total liabilities, redeemable stock and stockholders' equity	$ 404,619	$ 391,264

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Consolidated Statements of Operations

Years Ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

	2009	2008	2007
Net sales	$ 174,342	$ 180,108	$ 140,065
Cost of sales	117,264	117,911	97,249
Gross profit	57,078	62,197	42,816
Selling, general and administrative expense	26,246	25,192	20,780
Management fees—related party	1,393	1,369	1,400
Income from operations	29,439	35,636	20,636
Interest expense, net	(15,520)	(17,299)	(19,622)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	(2,733)
Other expense, net	(90)	(73)	(87)
Income (loss) before taxes	13,829	18,264	(1,806)
Income tax expense (benefit)	3,986	6,793	(749)
Net income (loss)	$ 9,843	$ 11,471	$ (1,057)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding			
Basic	607,304	615,236	609,220
Diluted	621,002	630,429	609,220
Earnings (loss) per share:			
Basic	$ 16.21	$ 18.64	$ (1.74)
Diluted	$ 15.85	$ 18.20	$ (1.74)

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Redeemable Stock and Stockholders' Equity
(in thousands except share data)

	Redeemable Securities													
	Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock		Series B Redeemable Preferred		Series C Redeemable Preferred		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Stockholders' Notes Receivable	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Total	Comprehensive Income (Loss)
	Shares	Dollars	Shares	Dollars	Shares	Dollars	Shares	Dollars						
Balance at January 1, 2007	—	$ —	1	$ 1	1	$ 1	606,656	$ 6	$ 61,403	$ 33,463	$ (801)	$ (352)	$ 93,719	$ —
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,057)	—	—	(1,057)	(1,057)
Adjustment to initially apply Accounting for Uncertainty in Income taxes	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(551)	—	—	(551)	—
Adjustment for pension and postretirement benefit liability, net of tax of $68	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(116)	(116)	(116)
Common stock option exercises and issuance of stockholder's notes receivable, including interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	8,875	—	888	—	(941)	—	(53)	—
Balance at December 31, 2007	—	—	1	1	1	1	615,531	6	62,291	31,855	(1,742)	(468)	91,942	$ (1,173)
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	11,471	—	—	11,471	11,471
Adjustment for pension and postretirement benefit liability, net of tax of $1,913	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2,449)	(2,449)	(2,449)
Change in pension measurement date, net of tax of $964	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(114)	—	(1,642)	(1,756)	—
Interest on stockholders' notes receivable	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(77)	—	(77)	—
Stock repurchases and retirement	—	—	—	—	—	—	(6,926)	—	(1,775)	—	703	—	(1,072)	—
Balance at December 31, 2008	—	—	1	1	1	1	608,605	6	60,516	43,212	(1,116)	(4,559)	98,059	$ 9,022
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9,843	—	—	9,843	$ 9,843
Adjustment for pension and postretirment benefit liability, net of tax of $365	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	622	622	622
Interest on stockholders' notes receivable	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(34)	—	(34)	—
Stock repurchases and retirement	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,374)	—	(405)	—	137	—	(268)	—
Balance at December 31, 2009	—	$ —	1	$ 1	1	$ 1	607,231	$ 6	$ 60,111	$ 53,055	$ (1,013)	$ (3,937)	$ 108,222	$ 10,465

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands)

	2009	2008	2007
Operating activities			
Net income (loss)	$ 9,843	$ 11,471	$ (1,057)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	11,958	10,810	10,796
Amortization of deferred financing costs	1,209	1,138	1,339
Stock-based compensation	732	—	—
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	2,733
Provision (recovery) for losses on accounts receivable	133	81	(41)
Deferred income taxes	1,810	3,946	3,511
Loss on sale of equipment	3	14	25
Interest earned on notes receivable from stockholders	(34)	(48)	(53)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(3,717)	(1,182)	(7,318)
Inventories	2,105	(11,716)	10,200
Prepaid, other assets, and income tax receivable	(776)	4,105	(57)
Accounts payable	218	335	539
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	1,158	4,510	324
Deferred compensation	(162)	(45)	(149)
Benefit obligations and other long-term liabilities	1,091	(8)	(752)
Net cash provided by operating activities	25,571	23,411	20,040
Investing activities			
Capital expenditures	(8,200)	(3,160)	(1,049)
Proceeds from sale of equipment	—	47	4
Net cash used in investing activities	(8,200)	(3,113)	(1,045)
Financing activities			
Stock repurchases	(1,000)	(1,101)	—
Payments of deferred financing costs	—	(314)	(2,672)
Borrowings on long-term debt	—	—	85,000
Payment of long-term debt	(850)	(850)	(78,245)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(1,850)	(2,265)	4,083
Increase in cash	15,521	18,033	23,078
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	53,552	35,519	12,441
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	$ 69,073	$ 53,552	$ 35,519
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information			
Income tax (received) paid, net	$ 1,895	$ 2,832	$ (4,259)
Interest paid	14,410	16,730	18,455
Issuance of notes receivable to stockholders upon the exercise of stock options	—	—	888

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

1. Description of business and basis of presentation

Douglas Dynamics, Inc., is the North American leader in the design, manufacture and sale of snow and ice control equipment for light trucks, which is comprised of snowplows and sand and salt spreaders, and related parts and accessories. The Company's snow and ice control products are sold through a network of over 720 truck equipment distributors that purchase directly from the Company and are located throughout the snowbelt regions in North America (primarily the Midwest, East and Northeast regions of the United States as well as all provinces of Canada). The Company sells its products under the WESTERN®, FISHER®, and BLIZZARD® brands. The Company is headquartered in Milwaukee, WI and currently has manufacturing facilities in Milwaukee, WI, Rockland, ME, and Johnson City, TN; however, the Company plans to close its Johnson City, TN facility in mid-2010. The Company operates as a single segment.

On July 1, 2009, the Company adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 105-10, *The FASB Accounting Standards Codification and Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, a replacement of FASB Statement No. 162* ("ASC 105-10"). This pronouncement established the FASB ASC as the source of authoritative accounting principles recognized by the FASB to be applied in preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Principles of consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Douglas Dynamics, Inc. and its direct wholly-owned subsidiary, Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., and its indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries, Douglas Dynamics Finance Company (an inactive subsidiary) and Fisher, LLC (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Company"). All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Use of estimates

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are carried at cost, which approximates fair value.

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Accounts receivable and allowance for doubtful accounts

The Company carries its accounts receivable at their face amount less an allowance for doubtful accounts. The majority of the Company's accounts receivable are due from distributors of truck equipment. Credit is extended based on an evaluation of a customer's financial condition. On a periodic basis, the Company evaluates its accounts receivable and establishes the allowance for doubtful accounts based on a combination of specific customer circumstances and credit conditions based on a history of write-offs and collections. A receivable is considered past due if payments have not been received within agreed upon invoice terms. Accounts receivable are written off after all collection efforts have been exhausted. The Company takes a security interest in the inventory as collateral for the receivable but often does not have a priority security interest.

Financing program

The Company is party to a financing program in which certain distributors may elect to finance their purchases from the Company through a third party financing company. The Company provides the third party financing company recourse against the Company regarding the collectability of the receivable under the program due to the fact that if the third party financing company is unable to collect from the distributor the amounts due in respect of the product financed, the Company would be obligated to repurchase any remaining inventory related to the product financed and reimburse any legal fees incurred by the financing company. During the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, distributors financed purchases of $3,269, $3,462 and $3,365 through this financing program, respectively. There were no outstanding or uncollectible amounts related to sales financed under the financing program for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008. The amount owed by our distributors to the third party financing company under this program at December 31, 2009 and 2008 was $3,202 and $2,653, respectively. The Company was required to repurchase repossessed inventory of $19 for the year ended December 31, 2009. There were no required repurchases of repossessed inventory during the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007.

In the past, minimal losses have been incurred under this agreement. However, an adverse change in distributor retail sales could cause this situation to change and thereby require the Company to repurchase repossessed units. Any repossessed units are inspected to ensure they are current, unused product and are restocked and resold.

Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market. Market is determined based on estimated realizable values. Inventory costs are primarily determined by the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. The Company periodically review our inventory for slow moving, damaged and discontinued items and provide reserves to reduce such items identified to their recoverable amounts.

Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are recorded at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is computed using straight-line methods over the estimated useful lives for financial statement purposes

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

and an accelerated method for income tax reporting purposes. The estimated useful lives of the assets are as follows:

	Years
Land improvements and buildings	15-40
Machinery and equipment	3-20
Furniture and fixtures	3-12
Mobile equipment and other	3-10

Depreciation expense was $5,797, $4,650 and $4,632 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 respectively.

Expenditures for renewals and improvements that significantly add to the productive capacity or extend the useful life of an asset are capitalized. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are charged to operations when incurred. Repairs and maintenance expenses amounted to $3,079, $2,610 and $2,307 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, respectively. When assets are sold or retired, the cost of the asset and the related accumulated depreciation are eliminated from the accounts and any gain or loss is recognized in the results of operations.

Impairment of long-lived assets

Long-lived assets are reviewed for potential impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by comparison of the carrying value of such assets to the undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the assets. If the carrying value of an asset exceeds its estimated undiscounted future cash flows, an impairment provision is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount of the asset exceeds its fair value. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or the fair value of the asset, less costs of disposition. Management of the Company considers such factors as current results, trends and future prospects, current market value, and other economic and regulatory factors in performing these analyses. The Company determined that no long-lived assets were impaired as of December 31, 2009 and 2008.

Goodwill and other intangible assets

Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment annually in the fourth quarter, or sooner if impairment indicators arise. The fair value of indefinite-lived intangible assets is estimated based upon discounted future cash flow projections. In reviewing goodwill for impairment, potential impairment is identified by comparing the estimated fair value of the reporting unit to its carrying value. The Company has determined it has one reporting unit. The fair value of the reporting unit is estimated by applying valuation multiples or estimating future discounted cash flows. The selection of multiples is dependent upon assumptions regarding future levels of operating performance as well as business trends, prospects and market and economic conditions. In addition, where applicable, an appropriate discount rate is used, based on the Company's cost of capital or location-specific economic factors. When the fair value is less than the carrying value of the net assets of the reporting unit, including goodwill, an impairment loss may be recognized. The Company has

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

determined that goodwill and indefinite lived assets were not impaired as of December 31, 2009 and 2008.

Intangible assets with estimable useful lives are amortized over their respective estimated useful lives and also reviewed at least annually for impairment or as events or circumstances arise. The Company amortizes its distribution network intangible over periods ranging from 15 to 20 years, tradenames over 7 to 10 years, patents over 7 to 20 years, and noncompete agreements over 5 years.

Income taxes

Deferred income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method whereby deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates. Deferred income tax provisions or benefits are based on the change in the deferred tax assets and liabilities from period to period. Effective January 1, 2007, the Company adopted the guidance on accounting for uncertainty in income taxes in ASC 740-10 (formerly referred to as FASB Interpretation 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes*), which provides a comprehensive model for the recognition, measurement, and disclosure in financial statements of uncertain income tax positions a company has taken or expects to take on an income tax return. Deferred income tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance if it is more likely than not that some portion of the deferred income tax asset will not be realized. Additionally, when applicable, the Company would classify interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in income tax expense.

Deferred financing costs

The costs of obtaining financing are capitalized and amortized over the term of the related financing on a basis that approximates the effective interest method. The changes in deferred financing costs are as follows:

Balance at January 1, 2007	$ 6,744
Amortization of deferred financing costs	(1,339)
Refinancing of debt	2,672
Write-off of deferred financing costs	(2,733)
Balance at December 31, 2007	5,344
Amortization of deferred financing costs	(1,138)
Debt amendment	314
Balance at December 31, 2008	4,520
Amortization of deferred financing costs	(1,209)
Balance at December 31, 2009	$ 3,311

For the year ended December 31, 2007, the Company recorded the write-off of deferred financing costs as a loss on extinguishment of debt, in the consolidated statements of operations. During the year

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

ended December 31, 2008, the Company capitalized deferred financing costs paid to the bank with respect to an amendment to the credit facilities, as it was not considered a significant modification.

Fair values of financial instruments

The Company's financial instruments consist of cash, trade receivables, trade accounts payable, and long-term debt. The Company's estimate of fair value of all these financial instruments approximates their carrying amounts at December 31, 2009, except for long term debt. The fair value of the Company's long term debt as of December 31, 2009 was approximately $218,703, which is based on the borrowing rates currently available to the Company for debt with similar terms and maturities.

Fair value measurements

The Company applies the guidance in Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 820-10 *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* ("ASC 820-10"). ASC 820-10, among other things, defines fair value, establishes a consistent framework for measuring fair value, and expands disclosure for each major asset and liability category measured at fair value on either a recurring basis or nonrecurring basis. ASC 820-10 clarifies that fair value is an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability. As a basis for considering such assumptions, the pronouncement establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value as follows: (Level 1) observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets; (Level 2) inputs, other than the quoted prices in active markets, that are observable either directly or indirectly; and (Level 3) unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data, which require the reporting entity to develop its own assumptions.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value are based on the market approach, which is prices and other relevant information generated by market transactions involving identical or comparable assets or liabilities. At December 31, 2009 and 2008, the Company did not have any financial instruments accounted for at fair value.

Concentration of credit risk

The Company's cash is deposited with multiple financial institutions. At times, deposits in these institutions exceed the amount of insurance provided on such deposits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and believes that it is not exposed to any significant risk on these balances.

No distributor represented more than 10% of the Company's net sales or accounts receivable during the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007.

Revenue recognition

The Company recognizes revenues upon shipment to the customer, which is when title passes and all of the following conditions are satisfied: (i) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; (ii) the

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

price is fixed or determinable; (iii) collectability is reasonably assured; and (iv) the product has been shipped and the Company has no further obligations. Customers have no right of return privileges. Historically, product returns have not been material and are permitted on an exception basis only.

The Company offers a variety of discounts and sales incentives to our distributors. The estimated liability for sales discounts and allowances is recorded at the time of sale as a reduction of net sales. The liability is estimated based on the costs of the program, the planned duration of the program and historical experience.

Cost of sales

Cost of sales includes all costs associated with the manufacture of the Company's products, including raw materials, purchased parts, freight, plant operating expenses, property insurance and taxes, and plant depreciation. All payroll costs and employee benefits for the hourly workforce, manufacturing management, and engineering costs are included in cost of sales.

Warranty cost recognition

The Company accrues for estimated warranty costs as revenue is recognized. See note 9 for further details.

Advertising expenses

Advertising expenses include costs for the production of marketing media, literature, CD-ROM, and displays. The Company participates in trade shows and advertises in the yellow pages and billboards. Advertising expenses amounted to $2,528, $3,028 and $2,219 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, respectively. The Company also provides its distributors with pre-approved, cooperative advertising programs, which are recorded as advertising expense in selling, general and administrative expense. All costs associated with the Company's advertising programs are expensed as incurred.

Shipping and handling costs

Generally shipping and handling costs are paid directly by the customer to the shipping agent. Those shipping and handling costs billed by the Company are recorded as a component of sales with the corresponding costs included in cost of sales.

Reclassifications

Certain prior year amounts in the financial statements have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation.

Share-based payments

The Company applies the guidance codified in ASC 718—*Compensation-Stock Compensation.* This standard requires the measurement of the cost of employee services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments based on the fair value of the award at the grant date and recognition of the

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

compensation expense over the period during which an employee is required to provide service in exchange for the award (generally the vesting period). Because the Company used the minimum-value method to measure compensation cost for employee stock options prior to January 1, 2006 the date on which ASC 718 was adopted, under this previous guidance, it was required to use the prospective method of adoption for this standard. Under the prospective method, the Company continues to account for non-vested awards outstanding at the date of adoption using the same method as prior to adoption for financial statement recognition purposes. All awards granted, modified, or settled after the date of adoption are accounted for using the measurement, recognition, and attribution provisions of ASC 718.

Comprehensive income (loss)

Comprehensive income (loss) is defined as the change in equity (net assets) of a business enterprise during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner resources and is comprised of net income or loss and "other comprehensive income (loss)". The Company's other comprehensive income (loss) is comprised exclusively of the adjustments for pension and postretirement benefit liabilities.

Segment Reporting

The Company operates in and reports as a single operating segment, which is the manufacture and sale of snow and ice control products. Net sales are generated through the sale of snow and ice control products and accessories to distributors. The chief operating decision maker (the Company's CEO) manages and evaluates its operations as one segment primarily due to similarities in the nature of the products, production processes and methods of distribution. All of the Company's identifiable assets are located in the United States. The Company's sales outside North America are not material, representing less than 1% of net sales.

The Company's product offerings primarily consist of snow and ice control products and accessories. Equipment and parts and accessories are each a similar class of products based on similar customer usage.

	Year ended December 31,		
	2009	2008	2007
Equipment	$ 147,478	$ 151,450	$ 122,091
Parts and accessories	26,864	28,658	17,974
	$ 174,342	$ 180,108	$ 140,065

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

New accounting pronouncements

Effective July 1, 2009, the Company adopted FASB Topic ASC 105-10, *Generally Accepted Accounting Principles—Overall* ("ASC 105-10"). ASC 105-10 establishes the FASB ASC as the source of authoritative accounting principles recognized by the FASB to be applied in the preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). The Company has updated GAAP referencing for this report. The FASB Codification has been reflected in the financial reporting of the Company.

On December 30, 2008, the FASB originally issued FSP No. FAS 132(R)-1 *Employer's Disclosures about Postretirement Benefit Assets* (codified in ASC Topic 715-20, *Defined Benefit Plans* ("ASC-715-20")) related to employers' disclosures regarding postretirement benefit plan assets. This statement provides additional guidance on employers' disclosures about plan assets of a defined benefit pension or other postretirement plan. ASC 715-20 is effective for periods ending after December 15, 2009, on a prospective basis. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Effective July 1, 2009, the Company adopted FASB ASC Topic 855-10, *Subsequent Events—Overall* ("ASC 855-10"). ASC 855-10 establishes standards for the accounting for and the disclosing of subsequent events. ASC 855-10 introduces new terminology, defines a date for certain companies through which management must evaluate subsequent events, and lists the circumstances under which an entity must recognize and disclose events or transactions occurring after the balance sheet date.

In December 2007, the FASB originally issued SFAS No. 141R, *Business Combinations* (codified in ASC Topic 805 ("ASC 805")), which establishes principles and requirements for how the acquirer of a business recognizes and measures in its financial statements the identifiable assets acquired, liabilities assumed, and any non-controlling interest in the acquiree. ASC 805 provides guidance for recognizing and measuring the goodwill acquired in the business combination and determines what information to disclose to enable users of the financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effects of the business combination. ASC 805 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008. Early adoption is not permitted. ASC 805 is to be applied prospectively to business combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after the first reporting period beginning on or after December 15, 2008. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows, however this standard will impact accounting for any future acquisition transactions.

In April 2008, the FASB originally issued FSP No. FASB 142-3, *Determination of the Useful Life of Intangible Assets* (FSP No. FAS No. 142-3) (codified in *FASB ASC Topic 350—Intangible—Goodwill and Other).* FSP No. FASB 142-3 prospectively amends the factors that should be considered in developing renewal or extension assumptions used to determine the useful life of a recognized intangible asset. The intent of the guidance is to improve the consistency between the useful life of a recognized intangible asset under FSP No. FASB 142-3 and the period of expected cash flows used to measure the fair value of the asset under FSP No. FASB 142-3. The Company adopted this pronouncement on January 1, 2009. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact to the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

3. Related-Party Transactions

The Company is party to a Joint Management Services Agreement (the "Management Services Agreement") with affiliates of its principal stockholders. Pursuant to the Management Services Agreement, certain of these affiliates provide us with consultation and advice in fields such as financial services, accounting, general business management, acquisitions, dispositions and banking. In return for such services, the Company pays an annual services fee of $1,250 per annum, plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses.

During the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, the Company recognized management fees and related expense of $1,393, $1,369 and $1,400 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, respectively. In addition, because fees under this agreement are payable in semi-annual installments on May 1 and November 1 of each year, at December 31, 2009 and 2008, the Company's balance sheet included a prepayment of management fees of $417.

4. Inventories

Inventories consist of the following:

	December 31	
	2009	2008
Finished goods and work-in-process	$ 24,639	$ 26,278
Raw material and supplies	2,058	2,524
	$ 26,697	$ 28,802

5. Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are summarized as follows:

	December 31	
	2009	2008
Land	$ 1,000	$ 1,000
Land improvements	2,218	2,218
Buildings	13,766	11,998
Machinery and equipment	23,092	20,461
Furniture and fixtures	6,934	5,988
Mobile equipment and other	969	798
Construction-in-process	4,252	1,650
	52,231	44,113
Less accumulated depreciation	(25,570)	(19,852)
	$ 26,661	$ 24,261

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

6. Other Intangible Assets

The following is a summary of the Company's other intangible assets:

	Gross Carrying Amount	Less Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
December 31, 2009:			
Indefinite-lived intangibles:			
Trademark and tradenames	$ 60,000	$ —	$ 60,000
Amortizable intangibles:			
Dealer network	80,000	23,000	57,000
Customer relations	2,000	555	1,445
Patents	15,077	3,180	11,897
Noncompete agreements	4,820	4,020	800
Trademark—Blizzard	3,100	1,292	1,808
License	17	17	—
Amortizable intangibles, net	105,014	32,064	72,950
Total	$ 165,014	$ 32,064	$ 132,950

	Gross Carrying Amount	Less Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
December 31, 2008:			
Indefinite-lived intangibles:			
Trademark and tradenames	$ 60,000	$ —	$ 60,000
Amortizable intangibles:			
Dealer network	80,000	19,000	61,000
Customer relations	2,000	422	1,578
Patents	15,077	2,424	12,653
Noncompete agreements	4,820	3,060	1,760
Trademark—Blizzard	3,100	980	2,120
License	17	17	—
Amortizable intangibles, net	105,014	25,903	79,111
Total	$ 165,014	$ 25,903	$ 139,111

Amortization expense for intangible assets was $6,161, $6,160 and $6,164 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, respectively. Estimated amortization expense for the next five years is as follows:

2010	$ 6,001
2011	5,201
2012	5,201
2013	5,201
2014	5,193

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

6. Other Intangible Assets (Continued)

The weighted average remaining life for intangible assets is 14.1 years.

7. Long-Term Debt

Long-term debt is summarized below:

	December 31	
	2009	2008
Term notes	$ 82,663	$ 83,513
Senior notes	150,000	150,000
Total long-term debt	232,663	233,513
Less current maturities	850	850
	$ 231,813	$ 232,663

The scheduled maturities on long-term debt at December 31, 2009, are as follows:

2010	$ 850
2011	81,813
2012	150,000
	$ 232,663

On May 21, 2007, the Company consummated $145,000 senior credit facilities consisting of an $85,000 term loan facility and a $60,000 revolving credit facility with a group of banks. The senior credit facilities, which replaced the Company's previous term loan and revolver, have a maturity date of the earlier of (a) 180 days prior to the January 15, 2012 scheduled maturity date of the Company's outstanding Senior Notes or (b) May 2013, for the term loan facility and May 2012, for the revolving credit facility. Interest rates are determined the base rate, plus a margin or at the Company's option, LIBOR plus a margin.

Under the revolving credit facility, the margin for base rate loans is either 0.25% or 0.50% and the margin for LIBOR loans is either 1.25% or 1.50%, in each case determined based on our leverage ratio from time to time. Under the term loan facility, the margin for base rate loans is 1.25% and the margin for LIBOR loans is 2.25%. The average interest rate for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008 was 6.1% and 7.1%, respectively. In addition to refinancing our previous credit facility, the senior credit facilities are used to pay dividends, make acquisitions and for other general corporate purposes. As a result of the refinancing, the Company wrote-off $2,733 of deferred financing costs associated with the previous credit facility, which is recorded as loss on extinguishment of debt in the consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2007. The Company also capitalized deferred financing costs of $2,672 associated with the new credit facilities. The term loan facility is payable in equal quarterly installments of $212.5 with the balance payable through the earlier of (a) 180 days prior to the January 15, 2012 scheduled maturity of the Company's outstanding senior notes or (b) May 21, 2013.

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

7. Long-Term Debt (Continued)

At December 31, 2009 there was $60,000 of credit available pursuant to the terms of the revolving credit facility.

Both of the Company's senior credit facilities include certain negative and operating covenants, including restrictions on its ability to pay dividends, and other customary covenants, representations and warranties and events of default. The senior credit facilities entered into by the Company's subsidiaries significantly restrict its subsidiaries from paying dividends and otherwise transferring assets to Douglas Dynamics, Inc. The terms of the Company's revolving credit facility specifically restrict subsidiaries from paying dividends if a minimum availability under the revolving credit facility is not maintained, and both senior credit facilities restrict subsidiaries from paying dividends above certain levels or at all if an event of default has occurred. In addition, the Company's revolving credit facility includes a requirement that, subject to certain exceptions, capital expenditures not exceed $10.0 million in any calendar year and, during the occurrence of a liquidity event, that the Company must comply with a monthly minimum fixed charge coverage ratio test of 1.0:1.0. Compliance with the fixed charge coverage ratio test is subject to certain cure rights under the Company's revolving credit facility. At December 31, 2009, the Company was in compliance with the respective covenants. The senior credit facilities are collateralized by substantially all assets of the Company.

In accordance with the senior credit facilities, the Company is required to make additional principal prepayments over the above scheduled payments under certain conditions. This includes, in the case of the term loan facility, 100% of the net cash proceeds of certain asset sales, certain insurance or condemnation events, certain debt issuances, and, within 150 days of the end of the fiscal year, 50% of excess cash flow, as defined, including a deduction for allowed distributions (which percentage is reduced to 25% or 0% upon the achievement of certain leverage ratio thresholds), for any fiscal year. Excess cash flow is defined in the senior credit facilities as consolidated adjusted EBITDA plus a working capital adjustment less the sum of repayments of debt and capital expenditures subject to certain adjustments, interest and taxes paid in cash, management fees and certain restricted payments (including dividends or distributions). Working capital adjustment is defined in the senior credit facilities as the change in working capital, defined as current assets excluding cash and cash equivalents less current liabilities excluding current portion of long term debt. For the year ended December 31, 2009, the Company was not required to make an excess cash flow payment.

The previous credit facility provided for borrowings up to $145,000, including a $50,000 term note, a tack-on term note of $40,000 and a revolving credit facility of up to $55,000. Interest on borrowings was at the Prime Rate plus an applicable margin, or at the Company's option, Eurodollar Rate plus 1.75% on the term loan and plus 2.75% on the revolving credit facility.

As of December 31, 2009 and 2008, the Company had no letters of credit outstanding.

In December 2008, the Company amended the senior credit facilities to permit the purchase of loans from any lender in the open market within the provisions of the senior credit facilities.

The Company has $150,000 of 7.75% senior notes (the "Senior Notes") due January 15, 2012. The Senior Notes are redeemable at any time on or after January 15, 2009, at the Company's option, in whole or in part, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days notice to each holder of the Senior Notes. Should the Company repurchase all of the Senior Notes, the redemption prices for the purchase

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

7. Long-Term Debt (Continued)

of the Senior Notes would equal 101.938% and 100.000%, if redeemed during the twelve month period commencing January 15, 2010 and 2011 and thereafter, respectively. Interest on the Senior Notes is payable semiannually.

The indenture for the Senior Notes contains certain non-financial covenants that restrict the Company's ability to borrow money, pay dividends on or repurchase capital stock, make investments and sell assets or enter into mergers or acquisitions. At December 31, 2009, the Company was in compliance with all covenants under the indenture governing the Senior Notes. The Senior Notes are unsecured and unconditionally guaranteed by Douglas Dynamics, Inc. and all of the subsidiaries of the Company.

8. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities are summarized as follows:

	December 31	
	2009	2008
Payroll and related costs	$ 3,659	$ 4,035
Employee benefits	2,534	2,195
Accrued warranty	3,040	2,272
Other	3,365	2,930
	$ 12,598	$ 11,432

9. Warranty Liability

The Company accrues for estimated warranty costs as sales are recognized and periodically assesses the adequacy of its recorded warranty liability and adjusts the amount as necessary. The Company's warranties generally provide, with respect to its snow and ice control equipment, that all material and workmanship will be free from defect for a period of two years after the date of purchase by the end-user, and with respect to its parts and accessories purchased separately, that such parts and accessories will be free from defect for a period of one year after the date of purchase by the end-user. Certain snowplows only provide for a one year warranty. The Company determines the amount of the estimated warranty costs (and its corresponding warranty reserve) based on the Company's prior five years of warranty history utilizing a formula driven by historical warranty expense and applying management's judgment. The company adjusts its historical warranty costs to take into account unique factors such as the introduction of new products into the marketplace that do not provide a historical warranty record to assess. The warranty reserve is included with Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

9. Warranty Liability (Continued)

The following is a rollforward of the Company's warranty liability:

	December 31	
	2009	2008
Balance at the beginning of the year	$ 2,272	$ 1,593
Warranty provision	2,913	2,523
Claims paid/settlements	(2,145)	(1,844)
Balance at the end of the year	$ 3,040	$ 2,272

10. Income Taxes

The provision for income tax expense (benefit) consists of the following:

	Year ended December 31		
	2009	2008	2007
Current:			
Federal	$ 1,284	$ 2,642	$ (4,396)
State	892	205	136
	2,176	2,847	(4,260)
Deferred:			
Federal	3,165	3,449	3,538
State	(1,355)	497	(27)
	1,810	3,946	3,511
	$ 3,986	$ 6,793	$ (749)

A reconciliation of income tax expense (benefit) computed at the federal statutory rate to the provision for income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 are as follows:

	2009	2008	2007
Federal income tax expense (benefit) at statutory rate	$ 4,840	$ 6,392	$ (632)
State taxes, net of federal benefit	302	(135)	(478)
Valuation allowance changes	(1,129)	599	431
Increase in uncertain tax positions, net	276	149	178
Research and development credit	(194)	(40)	(63)
Other	(109)	(172)	(185)
	$ 3,986	$ 6,793	$ (749)

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

10. Income Taxes (Continued)

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax liabilities and assets are as follows:

	December 31, 2009	December 31, 2008
Deferred tax assets:		
Allowance for doubtful accounts	$ 284	$ 234
Inventory reserves	726	728
Warranty liability	1,143	854
Deferred compensation	264	264
Pension and retiree health benefit obligations	6,103	5,768
Accrued vacation	523	431
Medical claims reserve	214	199
State net operating losses	2,490	2,025
Valuation allowance for state net operating losses	(566)	(1,695)
Other accrued liabilities	784	896
Total deferred tax assets	11,965	9,704
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Tax deductible goodwill	(14,789)	(12,102)
Other intangibles	(10,758)	(8,938)
Accelerated depreciation	(1,280)	(1,402)
Prepaid insurance	(209)	(101)
Deferred stock units	(113)	(170)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(27,149)	(22,713)
Net deferred tax liabilities	$ (15,184)	$ (13,009)

Deferred income tax balances reflect the effects of temporary differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities and their tax basis and are stated at enacted tax rates expected to be in effect when taxes are actually paid or recovered.

State operating loss carry forwards for tax purposes were $46,931 at December 31, 2009 and result in future tax benefits of approximately $2,490. These loss carry-forwards will expire beginning in 2026. The Company evaluated the need to maintain a valuation allowance against certain deferred tax assets. Based on this evaluation, which included a review of recent profitability and future projections of profitability, the Company concluded that a valuation allowance of approximately $566 is necessary at December 31, 2009 for the state net operating loss carry-forwards which are likely to expire prior to the Company's ability to use the tax benefit.

In the first quarter of 2009 the Company reversed $1,213 of its valuation allowance for state net operating losses in Wisconsin due to a tax law change, which was effective January 1, 2009.

On January 1, 2007, the Company adopted accounting guidance originally issued under Financial Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes* (codified in ASC 740 *Income Taxes*). This interpretation prescribes the minimum recognition threshold which a tax position is required to meet before being recognized in the financial statements. This pronouncement also provides guidance on the measurement, classification and derecognition of tax positions. As a result of the adoption of

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

10. Income Taxes (Continued)

this pronouncement, the Company recognized an increase in the liability for unrecognized tax benefits of approximately $985, an increase in other assets of $434 and a reduction of the January 1, 2007 balance of retained earnings of $551.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending liability for uncertain tax positions is as follows:

	2009	2008
Balance at beginning of year	$ 1,613	$ 1,238
Increases for tax positions taken in the current year	356	305
Increases for tax positions taken in prior years	126	70
Balance at the end of year	$ 2,095	$ 1,613

The amount of the unrecognized tax benefits that would affect the effective tax rate, if recognized, was approximately $1,154 and $878 at December 31, 2009 and 2008 respectively. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to the unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense. Approximately $653 and $456 of accrued interest and penalties is reported as an income tax liability at December 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively. The liability for unrecognized tax benefits is reported in Other Liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2009 and 2008. The Company recognized $153 and $107 of expenses related to interest and penalties in income tax expense for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively. No interest or penalties were recognized prior to the adoption of FIN 48.

The Company files income tax returns in the United States (Federal), Wisconsin (state), Maine (state) and various other states. Tax years open to examination by tax authorities under the statute of limitations include 2008 for Federal and 2005 through 2008 for most states. Tax returns for the 2009 tax year have not yet been filed.

11. Deferred Compensation

The Company has a long-term incentive compensation plan covering certain management employees. Under the terms of the plan, the participants earn (lose) additional compensation based upon a percentage of the Company's cash flow from operations reduced by capital expenditures under a predetermined formula. In addition, participants' account balances under the plan increase or decrease on an annual basis based upon the Company's cash flow from operations reduced by capital expenditures under a predetermined formula. Amounts credited to participant accounts under the plan are non-forfeitable unless a participant is terminated for cause or voluntarily terminates his or her employment with the Company. In either of these events, the terminated participant will forfeit any positive amounts allocated to his or her account for the two years preceding the year of termination.

Compensation earned under the plan is deferred until such time as the participant has an account balance of more than two times his or her base compensation, at which point 20% of the balance is

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

11. Deferred Compensation (Continued)

paid to the participant in cash in a lump sum. Participants are paid their vested account balances under the plan upon separation from the Company as follows:

	Payment Method
Death, long-term disability, or normal retirement	Lump sum
Balance of less than $75,000	Lump sum
Balance greater than $75,000	5 equal annual installments

With respect to account balances paid in installments, participants earn interest each year on the unpaid balance at the one-year U.S. Treasury rate in effect at the beginning of the year.

Activity for the plan is as follows:

	December 31	
	2009	2008
Balance at beginning of year	$ 1,791	$ 1,855
Participant earnings according to the terms of the plan	120	98
Payments to current and former participants	(206)	(162)
Balance at end of year	1,705	1,791
Less current portion	(223)	(147)
	$ 1,482	$ 1,644

12. Employee Retirement Plans

Pension benefits

The Company provides noncontributory defined benefit pension plans for most employees. Plans covering salaried employees generally provide pension benefits that are based on the employee's average earnings and credited service. Plans covering hourly employees generally provide benefits of stated amounts for each year of service. The Company's funding policy for the plans is to contribute amounts sufficient to meet the minimum funding requirement of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, plus any additional amounts that the Company may determine to be appropriate.

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

12. Employee Retirement Plans (Continued)

The reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances of the fair value of plan assets, funded status of plans, and amounts recognized in the consolidated balance sheets consisted of the following:

	December 31	
	2009	2008
Change in projected benefit obligation:		
Benefit obligation at beginning of year	$ 23,010	$ 22,672
Service cost	820	1,159
Interest cost	1,355	1,667
Actuarial gain	403	(1,490)
Benefits paid	(865)	(998)
Benefit obligation at end of year	24,723	23,010
Change in plan assets:		
Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year	12,648	18,677
Actual return on plan assets	2,630	(6,232)
Employer contributions through December 31	1,353	1,201
Benefits paid	(865)	(998)
Fair value of plan assets at end of year	15,766	12,648
Funded Status: accrued pension liability	$ (8,957)	$ (10,362)

The components of net periodic pension cost consisted of the following for the years ended December 31,

	2009	2008	2007
Component of net periodic pension cost:			
Service cost	$ 820	$ 1,159	$ 942
Interest cost	1,355	1,667	1,250
Expected return on plan assets	(984)	(1,914)	(1,005)
Amortization of net loss	519	—	6
Net periodic pension cost	$ 1,710	$ 912	$ 1,193

The accumulated benefit obligation for all pension plans as of December 31, 2009 and 2008, was $22,957 and $21,801, respectively.

For the year ended December 31, 2007, the Company used October 1 as its measurement date to compute its pension liability. In accordance with its adoption of ASC 715-20, the Company changed its

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

12. Employee Retirement Plans (Continued)

measurement date to December 31 for the year ended December 31, 2008. Assumptions used in determining net periodic pension cost for the plans consisted of the following:

	Year ended December 31		
	2009	2008	2007
Discount rates	6.00%	6.00%	6.00%*
Rates of increase in compensation levels:			
Salaried	3.50	3.50	4.50
Hourly	N/A	N/A	N/A
Expected long-term rate of return on assets	8.00	8.00	8.00

* Rate listed is that used to compute: (i) the benefit obligation at October 1 and (ii) the net periodic pension cost (interest component) for the following year.

To determine the long-term rate of return assumption for plan assets, the Company studies historical markets and preserves the long-term historical relationships between equities and fixed-income securities consistent with the widely accepted capital market principle that assets with higher volatility generate a greater return over the long run. The Company evaluates current market factors such as inflation and interest rates before it determines long-term capital market assumptions and reviews peer data and historical returns to check for reasonableness and appropriateness. The discount rate is based on the Citigroup Pension Liability Index or Moody's.

The expected benefit payments under the pension plans are as follows:

2010	$ 1,050
2011	1,070
2012	1,160
2013	1,200
2014	1,260
2015-2019	7,060

The Company made required minimum pension funding contributions of $1,353 to the pension plans in 2009 and currently expects to make $911 required minimum pension funding contributions in 2010.

The Company maintains target allocation percentages among various asset classes based on an investment policy established for the pension plans, which is designed to achieve long-term objectives of return, while mitigating downside risk and considering expected cash flows. The current weighted-average target asset allocations are reflective of actual investments at December 31, 2009 and 2008. The investment policy is reviewed periodically in order to achieve overall objectives in light of current circumstances.

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

12. Employee Retirement Plans (Continued)

The Company's weighted-average asset allocation for the qualified pension plans by asset category is as follows:

	Target	2009		2008	
Large Cap Equity	37%	$ 6,106	39%	$ 4,593	36%
Mid Cap Equity	4%	601	4%	460	4%
Small Cap Equity	3%	586	4%	474	4%
International Equity	12%	2,015	13%	1,581	13%
Emerging markets Equity	2%	240	2%	171	1%
Fixed Income and Cash Equivalents	34%	5,241	33%	4,165	33%
Real Estate	8%	977	6%	1,204	10%
Total	100%	$ 15,766	100%	$ 12,648	100%

The investment strategy is to build an efficient, well-diversified portfolio based on a long-term, strategic outlook of the investment markets. The investment market outlook utilizes both historical-based and forward-looking return forecasts to establish future return expectations for various asset classes. These return expectations are used to develop a core asset allocation based on the needs of the plan. The core asset allocation utilizes investment portfolios of various asset classes and multiple investment managers in order to help maximize the plan's return while providing multiple layers of diversification to help minimize risk.

The following table presents the fair values of the plan assets related to the Company's pension within the fair value hierarchy as defined in Note 2.

The fair values of the Company's pension plan assets as of December 31, 2009 are as follows (in thousands):

	Balance as of December 31, 2009	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Assets:				
Equity holdings	$ 9,906	$ —	$ 9,906	$ —
Fixed-income holdings	5,241	—	5,241	—
Alternative investments	619	—	—	619
Total pension plan assets	$ 15,766	$ —	$ 15,147	$ 619

The following table presents a reconciliation of the fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) as of December 31, 2009 (in thousands):

Balance, beginning of year	$ 905
Actual return on plan assets held at reporting date	(286)
Balance, end of year	$ 619

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

12. Employee Retirement Plans (Continued)

The fair value of the real estate fund is determined by taking the appraised values of the properties on hand plus other assets and subtracting mortgage loans and other liabilities.

Postretirement benefits

The Company provides postretirement healthcare benefits for certain employee groups. The postretirement healthcare plans are contributory and contain certain other cost-sharing features such as deductibles and coinsurance. The plans are unfunded. Employees do not vest until they retire from active employment with the Company and have at least twelve years of service. These benefits can be amended or terminated at anytime and are subject to the same ongoing changes as our healthcare benefits for employees with respect to deductible, co-insurance and participant contributions.

Effective January 1, 2004, the postretirement healthcare benefits were extended to all active employees of the Company as of December 31, 2003. The period of coverage was reduced and the retiree contribution percentage was increased in order to keep the cost of the plan equivalent to the previous plan design.

Maximum coverage under the plan is limited to ten years. All benefits terminate upon the death of the retiree. Employees who began working for the Company after December 31, 2003, are not eligible for postretirement healthcare benefits.

The reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances of the projected benefit obligation for the Company consisted of the following:

	December 31	
	2009	2008
Change in projected benefit obligation:		
Benefit obligation at beginning of year	$ 7,155	$ 7,221
Service cost	305	331
Interest cost	420	423
Participant contributions	86	77
Changes in actuarial assumptions	701	(357)
Benefits paid	(469)	(540)
Projected benefit obligation at end of year	$ 8,198	$ 7,155
Amounts recognized in the consolidated balance sheets consisted of:		
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	$ 350	$ 335
Retiree health benefit obligation	7,848	6,820
	$ 8,198	$ 7,155

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

12. Employee Retirement Plans (Continued)

The assumed discount and healthcare cost trend rates are summarized as follows:

	December 31		
	2009	2008	2007
Discount rate	6.00%	6.00%	6.00%
Immediate healthcare cost trend rate	9.00	8.50	9.00
Ultimate healthcare cost trend rate	5.00	5.00	5.00
Assumed annual reduction in trend rate	0.50	0.50	0.50
Participation	80.00	80.00	80.00

A one percentage point change in the healthcare cost trend rate would have the following effect at December 31, 2009:

	1% Increase	1% Decrease
Effect on total service and interest cost	$ 120	$ (101)
Effect on postretirement benefit obligation	1,002	(855)

Amounts included in other comprehensive loss, net of tax, at December 31, 2009, which have not yet been recognized in net periodic pension cost, were net actuarial gain (loss) of $(4,031) and $94 for the pension plans and postretirement healthcare benefits, respectively. The estimated actuarial gain (loss) for the defined benefit plans that will be amortized from accumulated other comprehensive loss into net period pension cost during 2010 are $(204) and $8 for the pension plans and postretirement healthcare benefits, respectively.

As discussed in Note 2, during the year ended December 31, 2008 the Company adopted the guidance originally issued under FAS No. 158 (codified under ASC 715-20) to measure the funded status of the plan as of its year end, December 31 versus the previous measurement date of October 1. Upon adoption of this requirement, the Company recorded a reduction to retained earnings of $114 net of tax of $68 and an increase to accumulated other comprehensive loss of $1,642, net of tax of $896.

Defined contribution plan

The Company has a defined contribution plan, which qualifies under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code that provides substantially all employees an opportunity to accumulate personal funds for their retirement. Contributions are made on a before-tax basis to these plans.

As determined by the provisions of the plan, the Company matches a portion of the employees' basic voluntary contributions. The Company matching contributions to the plan were approximately $137, $140 and $138 for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, respectively.

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

13. Stock-Based Compensation

In 2004, the Company adopted a stock option plan, the 2004 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2004 Stock Plan"). Under the 2004 Stock Plan, the Company may grant stock options exercisable for shares of the Company's common stock to members of the Board of Directors, officers and key employees. A total of 68,345 shares of common stock are reserved for issuance under the 2004 Stock Plan. Options vest ratably over five years and expire 10 years from the date of grant.

The following table summarizes information with respect to the Company's stock option activity under the 2004 Stock Plan for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007:

	2009		2008		2007	
	Options	Weighted average exercise price	Options	Weighted average exercise price	Options	Weighted average exercise price
Outstanding—beginning of year	38,255	$ 100.00	44,585	$ 100.00	51,962	$ 100.00
Granted	—	—	—	—	5,000	100.00
Canceled	(3,763)	—	(6,330)	—	(3,502)	—
Exercised	—	—	—	—	(8,875)	100.00
Outstanding—end of year	34,492	$ 100.00	38,255	100.00	44,585	$ 100.00
Exercisable—end of year	31,492	$ 100.00	27,775	$ 100.00	26,828	$ 100.00

As of December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, the weighted-average remaining contractual life of all outstanding options was 4.8, 5.8 and 6.8 years, respectively. As of December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, the weighted-average remaining contractual life of all exercisable options was 4.6, 5.5 and 6.5 years, respectively.

The aggregate intrinsic value of the options at December 31, 2009 was $6,752 and $6,165 for options outstanding and exercisable, respectively. There were no options exercised for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008. The aggregate intrinsic value of stock options exercised during 2007 was $1,737.

For purposes of computing compensation costs of stock options granted, the fair value of each stock option grant was estimated on the date of grant using the minimal value method for grants prior to January 1, 2006 and the Black Scholes method for grants after January 1, 2006.

During 2007, the Company granted 5,000 stock options with a fair value of $19.31 per option. The Company used the following assumptions in determining the fair value of the options:

Risk free rate of return	3.25%
Volatility	54.7%
Expected Term	3 years
Dividend Yield	n/a

Stock-based compensation for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008 was not material. There was no stock based compensation recorded for the year ended December 31, 2006.

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

13. Stock-Based Compensation (Continued)

As of December 31, 2009 and 2008, the Company has stockholders' notes receivable with recourse of $1,013 and $1,116 including accrued interest, respectively, related to the exercise of options, which are included as a component of stockholders' equity. The stockholders' notes receivable are payable in 2014 and bear interest of 5%.

14. Earnings Per Share

Basic earnings per share of common stock are computed by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings per share of common stock are computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of common shares and common stock equivalents related to the assumed exercise of stock options, using the treasury stock method. Stock options for which the exercise price exceeds the average fair value have an anti-dilutive effect on earnings per share and are excluded from the calculation. There were no shares excluded from diluted earnings per share for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008 and 44,585 shares were excluded from diluted earnings per share as the shares would be anti-dilutive for the year ended December 31, 2007, as the Company incurred a net loss for that year.

The following weighted average shares were used to calculate basic and diluted earnings per share for the year ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007:

	December 31		
	2009	2008	2007
Basic weighted average common shares outstanding	607,304	615,236	609,220
Incremental shares applicable to common stock options	13,698	15,193	—
Diluted weighted average common shares outstanding	621,002	630,429	609,220

The deferred common stock units are convertible to common stock upon (i) the earlier of the qualified initial public offering date of the Company's common stock or the expiration of the lock-up agreement entered into in connection with the qualified initial public offering or (ii) a change of control. The impact of the conversion of the deferred common stock units is excluded from diluted earnings per share calculations for all years presented, as this contingent event did not occur by the end of the respective reporting periods. The number of shares of common stock that would be issued upon the expiration of the lock-up agreement entered into in connection with a qualified initial public offering or change in control is 7,340 shares for all years presented.

15. Commitments and Contingencies

In the ordinary course of business, the Company is engaged in various litigation including product liability and intellectual property disputes. However, the Company does not believe that any pending litigation will have a material adverse effect on its consolidated financial position, consolidated results of operations or liquidity. In addition, the Company is not currently a party to any environmental-related claims or legal matters.

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

16. Redeemable stock and stockholders' equity

Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock

The authorized capital stock of the Company includes 100,000 shares of preferred stock, of which 65,000 shares have been designated as Series A preferred stock ("Series A"). All shares of Series A have been redeemed and therefore no shares of Series A were issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2009 and 2008. The par value of Series A is $0.01 per share.

The Series A is non-voting except as required by Delaware law, and Series A stockholders do not have the right to elect any members of the Company's Board of Directors. The Series A ranks senior to the Series B and C preferred stock and common stock related to dividend rights and distributions upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company. Dividends accrue on the Series A at a rate of 10% per annum on the stated value of the Series A plus 10% of the aggregate of all annual dividends that a holder of Series A will have become entitled to receive but which has not been declared and paid by the Company. The Company accretes dividends based on the terms of the Series A set forth in the Company's certificate of incorporation.

The Series A is subject to redemption at anytime, in whole or in part, at the option of the Board of Directors, which is controlled by the preferred stockholders and thus outside the control of the Company, at a redemption price per share equal to Series A stated value of $1,000 per share plus all accrued but unpaid cumulative dividends.

Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock

One share of preferred stock has been designated as Series B preferred stock ("Series B") and is issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2009 and 2008. The par value of Series B is $0.01 per share.

In addition to any voting rights to which the holders of the Series B may be entitled by law, so long as the Series B remains outstanding, the holder of the share, voting as a single series, are entitled to elect four directors to the Company's Board of Directors. The Series B ranks junior to the Series A, on parity with the Series C preferred stock and senior to the common stock as to dividend rights and distributions upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company. The holder of Series B is not entitled to receive dividends. However, subject to certain exceptions, so long as any shares of Series B or Series C preferred stock are outstanding, the Company may not pay dividends or make other distributions with respect to its junior securities (including common stock). This dividend restriction may be waived by the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series B and Series C preferred stock, voting as a single class.

The Series B is subject to mandatory redemption at any time the holder's ownership of both preferred stock and common stock falls below certain percentages. The fixed redemption price per share is $1,000 per share, which equals the initial amount paid for the share. At the time of any such redemption, any members of the Company's Board of Directors elected by the Series B shall cease to be members of the Board without further action of any kind by the Company or its stockholders.

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

16. Redeemable stock and stockholders' equity (Continued)

Series C Redeemable Preferred Stock

One share of preferred stock has been designated as Series C preferred stock ("Series C") and is issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2009 and 2008. The par value of Series C is $0.01 per share.

In addition to any voting rights to which the holders of the Series C may be entitled by law, so long as the Series C remains outstanding, the holder of the share, voting as a single series, is entitled to elect two directors to the Company's Board of Directors. The Series C ranks junior to the Series A, on a parity with the Series B preferred stock and senior to the common stock as to dividend rights and distributions upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company. The holder of Series C is not entitled to receive dividends. However, subject to certain exceptions, so long as any shares of Series B or Series C preferred stock are outstanding, the Company may not pay dividends or make other distributions with respect to its junior securities (including common stock). This dividend restriction may be waived by the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series B and Series C preferred stock, voting as a single class.

The Series C is subject to mandatory redemption at any time the holder's beneficial ownership of both preferred stock and common stock falls below certain percentages. The fixed redemption price per share is $1,000 per share, which equals the initial amount paid for the share. At the time of any such redemption, any members of the Company's Board of Directors elected by the Series C shall cease to be members of the Board without further action of any kind by the Company or its stockholders.

Common Stock

The Company has 1,000,000 shares of common stock authorized, of which 607,231 and 608,605 were issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively. The par value of the common stock is $0.01 per share.

The holders of common stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, common stockholders would be entitled to share ratably in the Company's assets and funds remaining after payment of liabilities and after provision is made for each class of stock having preference over the Company's common stock, including Series A, B and C preferred stock.

Deferred Stock Plan

The Company has previously issued to certain members of management deferred common stock units and deferred preferred stock units, in each case representing the right to receive less than 1% of its fully-diluted equity capitalization. These deferred units were issued in consideration for the cancellation of accrued award balances in the Douglas Dynamics, LLC Long Term Incentive Plan. Deferred units were issued at a price equal to the fair value of the common stock at the date of issuance. Deferred units have all rights of common and preferred shareholders, excluding voting rights, and convert to common and preferred stock upon a change in control, or initial public offering of the

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

16. Redeemable stock and stockholders' equity (Continued)

Company's stock. As of December 31, 2009 and 2008 there were no deferred preferred stock units outstanding.

As of December 31, 2009 and 2008, the Company had 7,340 deferred common stock units outstanding. Upon a change in control or initial public offering, these units would convert to 7,340 shares of common stock.

Common Stock Repurchase

During 2008, the Company entered into securities repurchase agreements with certain members of management. Pursuant to these agreements, the Company repurchased at fair value and subsequently retired 6,926 shares of common stock for aggregate consideration of $1,775, comprised of a cash payment of $1,101 and the satisfaction of $703 of promissory notes held by members of management.

On January 23, 2009, the Company entered into securities repurchase agreements with certain members of management. Pursuant to these agreements, the Company repurchased at fair value and subsequently retired 1,374 shares of common stock and 3,763 stock options in exchange for aggregate consideration of $1,137, comprised of a cash payment of $1,000 and the satisfaction of the remaining principal amount of $137 on promissory notes held by the members of management. As a result of the repurchase of stock options, the Company recorded $732 of compensation expense in the first quarter of 2009, which represented the fair value of the repurchased options.

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

17. Valuation and qualifying accounts

The Company's valuation and qualifying accounts for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 are as follows: (dollars in thousands):

	Balance at beginning of year	Additions charged to earnings	Changes to reserve, net(1)	Balance at end of year
Year ended December 31, 2009				
Allowance for doubtful accounts	$ 622	$ 281	$ (148)	$ 755
Reserves for inventory	1,736	1,347	(1,153)	1,931
Valuation of deferred tax assets	1,695	84	(1,213)	566
Year ended December 31, 2008				
Allowance for doubtful accounts	$ 541	$ 271	$ (190)	$ 622
Reserves for inventory	1,741	1,296	(1,301)	1,736
Valuation of deferred tax assets	1,096	599	—	1,695
Year ended December 31, 2007				
Allowance for doubtful accounts	$ 803	$ (56)	$ (206)	$ 541
Reserves for inventory	1,768	582	(609)	1,741
Valuation of deferred tax assets	665	431	—	1,096

(1) Deductions from the allowance for doubtful accounts equal accounts receivable written off, less recoveries, against the allowance. Deductions from the reserves for inventory excess and obsolete items equal inventory written off against the reserve as items were disposed of. Deductions to the valuation of deferred tax assets relate to the reversals due to changes in management's judgments regarding the future realization of the underlying deferred tax assets.

18. Restructuring

On April 27, 2009, the Company announced a plan to close its Johnson City, Tennessee manufacturing facility and move this production to its Milwaukee, Wisconsin and Rockland, Maine facilities by mid 2010. The Company expects to realize significant annual cost savings and improved customer delivery performance as a result. The closure will result in the elimination of approximately 100 positions in Johnson City and the addition of approximately 50 positions in Rockland and approximately 35 positions in Milwaukee.

Related to the facility closure, the Company has recorded $690 for employee severance and $364 for other closure costs for the year ended December 31, 2009. The Company expects the total cost of this restructuring to be $2,288 consisting of employee termination costs of $824 and other costs of $1,464. The other costs consist principally of facility move preparation and equipment relocation costs. These costs are included in the "Selling, General and Administrative Expense" line in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

(in thousands except share and per share data)

18. Restructuring (Continued)

The following represents a reconciliation of changes in the restructuring reserves related to this project through December 31, 2009.

	Employee Termination Costs	Other Exit Costs	Total
Accrued restructuring reserves as of December 31, 2008	$ —	$ —	$ —
Activity during the twelve months ended December 31, 2009:			
Charges to earnings	690	364	1,054
Payments	—	(364)	(364)
Accrued restructuring reserves as of December 31, 2009	$ 690	—	$ 690

In connection with the restructuring, the Company reassessed the useful lives of its manufacturing facility and certain equipment. As a result of this assessment, the Company assigned shorter useful lives to these assets and recorded accelerated depreciation of $900 for the year ended December 31, 2009. This change in estimate reduced basic and diluted earnings per share by $1.48 and $1.45, respectively.

Based on the anticipated reduction in workforce, the Company anticipates recognizing a curtailment gain related to its other post retirement benefit plans, which will be recorded in the statements of operation when the participants are terminated. The exact amount of this gain is not known at this time. In addition, the Company anticipates recognizing a curtailment gain related to its pension plans. Because the estimated curtailment gain is less than the unrecognized actuary losses, the curtailment gain will be recorded as a component of other comprehensive income (loss).

19. Subsequent events

The Company evaluated its financial statements for subsequent events through March 8, 2010 the date the financial statements were available to be issued. The Company is not aware of any subsequent events which would require recognition or disclosure in the financial statements.

Table of Contents

Douglas Dynamics, Inc.

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN THE PROSPECTUS

ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION.

The table below lists various expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, we expect to incur in connection with the sale and distribution of the securities being registered hereby. All the expenses are estimates, except the Securities and Exchange ("SEC") registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") filing fee and the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") listing fee. All such expenses will be borne by the Company; none of the expenses will be borne by the selling stockholders.

Type	Amount
SEC Registration Fee	$ 10,695
FINRA Filing Fee	15,500
NYSE Fee	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Printing and engraving expenses	*
Transfer agent and registrar fees	*
Miscellaneous expenses	*
Total	$ *

* To be filed by amendment

ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.

Section 102 of the Delaware General Corporation Law ("DGCL"), allows a corporation to eliminate the personal liability of directors of a corporation to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except where the director breached the duty of loyalty, failed to act in good faith, engaged in intentional misconduct or knowingly violated a law, authorized the payment of a dividend or approved a stock repurchase in violation of Delaware corporate law or obtained an improper personal benefit. The certificate of incorporation that we plan to adopt prior to the consummation of this offering (such certificate of incorporation being "our new certificate of incorporation") will include a provision that eliminates the personal liability of our directors for monetary damages to the extent permitted by Section 102 of the DGCL.

Section 145 of the DGCL provides for the indemnification of officers, directors and other corporate agents in terms sufficiently broad to indemnify such persons under circumstances for liabilities (including reimbursement for expenses incurred) arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

The bylaws that we intend to adopt prior to the consummation of this offering (such bylaws being "our new bylaws") will provide for indemnification of our officers, directors, employees and agents to the extent and under the circumstances permitted under the DGCL.

In addition to the indemnification to be provided by our new certificate of incorporation and new bylaws, prior to the consummation of this offering, we will enter into agreements to indemnify our directors and executive officers. These agreements, subject to certain exceptions, will require us to, among other things, indemnify these directors and executive officers for certain expenses, including attorney fees, witness fees and expenses, expenses of accountants and other advisors, and the premium, security for and other costs relating to any bond, arising out of that person's services as a director or officer of us or any of our subsidiaries or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request.

The Underwriting Agreement to be filed as Exhibit 1.1 will provide for indemnification by the underwriters of us, our directors and officers, and by us of the underwriters, for some liabilities arising under the Securities Act, and affords some rights of contribution with respect thereto.

ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES.

In the three years preceding the filing of this registration statement, we have issued the following securities that were not registered under the Securities Act. The following share numbers and dollar amounts do not give effect to the for-one stock split of our common stock that will occur prior to the consummation of this offering.

- Since August 15, 2007, certain of our executive officers and former executive officers exercised options granted pursuant to the Douglas Dynamics, Inc. 2004 Stock Incentive Plan to purchase an aggregate of 8,875 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of $100 per share. Certain of our executive officers and former executive officers delivered a promissory note and pledge and security agreement to the company in respect of the aggregate exercise price of such options. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Promissory Notes / Pledge and Security Agreements."

The sales of the above securities were exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 701 promulgated under Section 3(b) of the Securities Act as transactions pursuant to benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation.

ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

Exhibit Number	Title
1.1**	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1#	Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Douglas Dynamics, Inc., as currently in effect.
3.2#	Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Douglas Dynamics, Inc., as currently in effect.
3.3**	Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Douglas Dynamics, Inc., to be in effect upon consummation of this offering.
3.4#	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Douglas Dynamics, Inc., as currently in effect.
3.5#	First Amendment to Amended and Restated Bylaws of Douglas Dynamics, Inc., as currently in effect.
3.6**	Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of Douglas Dynamics, Inc., to be in effect upon consummation of this offering.
4.1**	Form of Common Stock Certificate.
4.2*	Indenture, dated as of December 16, 2004, among Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., Douglas Dynamics Finance Company, Douglas Dynamics, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association.
4.3#	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 28, 2005, among Fisher, LLC, Douglas, and U.S. Bank National Association.
4.4#	Form of Global Note for Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. and Douglas Dynamics Finance Company 7 3/4% senior notes due 2012.

Exhibit Number	Title
4.5#	Form of Douglas Holdings, Inc. Guarantee for Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. and Douglas Dynamics Finance Company $7\frac{3}{4}$% senior notes due 2012.
5.1**	Opinion of Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP.
10.1**	Senior Secured Term Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of May 21, 2007, by and among Douglas Dynamics, Inc., Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., Fisher, LLC and Douglas Dynamics Finance Company, the banks and financial institutions party thereto and Credit Suisse, Cayman Islands Branch as administrative agent as amended by Amendment No. 1, dated as of December 19, 2008 and Amendment No. 2, dated as of , 2010.
10.2**	Amendment No. 2 to Senior Secured Term Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of , 2010 by and among Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. and each of the lenders party thereto.
10.3**	Senior Secured Revolving Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of May 21, 2007, by and among Douglas Dynamics, Inc., Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., Fisher, LLC and Douglas Dynamics Finance Company, the banks and financial institutions party thereto and Credit Suisse, Cayman Islands Branch as administrative agent as amended by Amendment No. 1, dated as of December 19, 2008 and Amendment No. 2, dated as of , 2010.
10.4**	Amendment No. 2 to Senior Secured Revolving Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of , 2010 by and among Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. and each of the lenders party thereto.
10.5*	Employment Agreement between Robert McCormick and Douglas Dynamics, Inc., dated September 7, 2004, as amended by that certain amendment, dated as of October 1, 2008.
10.6*	Employment Agreement between James L. Janik and Douglas Dynamics, Inc., dated March 30, 2004.
10.7*	Employment Agreement between Mark Adamson and Douglas Dynamics, Inc., dated August 27, 2007.
10.8#	Securities Repurchase and Cancellation Agreement made and entered into as of December 22, 2008 by and between James Janik and Douglas Dynamics, Inc.
10.9#	Securities Repurchase and Cancellation Agreement made and entered into as of January 23, 2009 by and between James Janik and Douglas Dynamics, Inc.
10.10#	Securities Repurchase and Cancellation Agreement made and entered into as of December 22, 2008 by and between Robert McCormick and Douglas Dynamics, Inc.
10.11#	Securities Repurchase and Cancellation Agreement made and entered into as of January 23, 2009 by and between Robert McCormick and Douglas Dynamics, Inc.
10.12**	Douglas Dynamics, Inc. Amended and Restated 2004 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.13**	Form of Amended and Restated Management Incentive Option Agreement under Douglas Dynamics, Inc. 2004 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.14**	Form of Amended and Restated Management Non-Qualified Option Agreement under Douglas Dynamics, Inc. 2004 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.15**	Form of Non-Qualified Option Agreement under Douglas Dynamics, Inc. 2004 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.16**	Amended and Restated Management Incentive Option Agreement under Douglas Dynamics, Inc. 2004 Stock Incentive Plan between Douglas Dynamics, Inc. and James L. Janik, dated March 31, 2004.

Exhibit Number	Title
10.17**	Amended and Restated Non-Qualified Option Agreement under Douglas Dynamics, Inc. 2004 Stock Incentive Plan between Douglas Dynamics, Inc. and James L. Janik, dated March 31, 2004.
10.18#	Form of Amended and Restated Deferred Stock Unit Agreement.
10.19#	Douglas Dynamics 2009 Annual Incentive Plan.
10.20#	Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. Annual Incentive Plan 2009.
10.21#	Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. Long Term Incentive Plan 2009.
10.22#	Douglas Dynamics, Inc. Liquidity Bonus Plan.
10.23**	Douglas Dynamics, Inc. 2010 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.24#	Second Amended and Restated Securityholders Agreement among Douglas Dynamics, Inc. and certain of its stockholders, optionholders and warrantholders, dated June 30, 2004.
10.25#	First Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Securityholders Agreement among Douglas Dynamics, Inc. and certain of its stockholders, optionholders and warrantholders, dated December 27, 2004.
10.26**	Form of Second Amended and Restated Joint Management Services Agreement among Douglas Dynamics, Inc., Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., Aurora Management Partners LLC, and ACOF Management, L.P.
10.27**	Second Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Securityholders Agreement among Douglas Dynamics, Inc. and certain of its stockholders, optionholders and warrantholders, dated as of , 2010.
10.28#	Form of Director and Officer Indemnification Agreement.
21.1#	Subsidiaries of Douglas Dynamics, Inc.
23.1**	Consent of Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher, LLP (included as part of Exhibit 5.1)
23.2*	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.
24.1#	Power of Attorney (included on signature page of Registration Statement hereto).

* Filed herewith

** To be filed by amendment

Previously filed

ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, or the Act, may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(a) For purposes of determining any liability under the Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective; and

(b) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof; and

(c) For the purpose of determining liability under the Act to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use; and

(d) For the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities: The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

i. Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

ii. Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

iii. The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

iv. Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this Amendment No. 2 to Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, on March 25, 2010.

DOUGLAS DYNAMICS, INC.

By: /s/ JAMES L. JANIK

James L. Janik
President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the following persons have signed this Amendment No. 2 to Registration Statement in the capacities and on the date indicated.

* James L. Janik	President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) and Director	March 25, 2010
* Robert McCormick	Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	March 25, 2010
* Robert Young	Controller	March 25, 2010
* Mark Rosenbaum	Director	March 25, 2010
* Michael Marino	Director	March 25, 2010
* Jack O. Peiffer	Director	March 25, 2010
* Michael W. Wickham	Director	March 25, 2010
* Nav Rahemtulla	Director	March 25, 2010
* Jeffrey Serota	Director	March 25, 2010

*By: /s/ JAMES L. JANIK

James L. Janik
Attorney-in-Fact

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Title
1.1**	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1#	Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Douglas Dynamics, Inc., as currently in effect.
3.2#	Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Douglas Dynamics, Inc., as currently in effect.
3.3**	Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Douglas Dynamics, Inc., to be in effect upon consummation of this offering.
3.4#	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Douglas Dynamics, Inc., as currently in effect.
3.5#	First Amendment to Amended and Restated Bylaws of Douglas Dynamics, Inc., as currently in effect.
3.6**	Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of Douglas Dynamics, Inc., to be in effect upon consummation of this offering.
4.1**	Form of Common Stock Certificate.
4.2*	Indenture, dated as of December 16, 2004, among Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., Douglas Dynamics Finance Company, Douglas Dynamics, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association.
4.3#	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 28, 2005, among Fisher, LLC, Douglas, and U.S. Bank National Association.
4.4#	Form of Global Note for Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. and Douglas Dynamics Finance Company $7\frac{3}{4}$% senior notes due 2012.
4.5#	Form of Douglas Dynamics, Inc. Guarantee for Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. and Douglas Dynamics Finance Company $7\frac{3}{4}$% senior notes due 2012.
5.1**	Opinion of Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP.
10.1**	Senior Secured Term Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of May 21, 2007, by and among Douglas Dynamics, Inc., Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., Fisher, LLC and Douglas Dynamics Finance Company, the banks and financial institutions party thereto and Credit Suisse, Cayman Islands Branch as administrative agent as amended by Amendment No. 1, dated as of December 19, 2008 and Amendment No. 2, dated as of , 2010.
10.2**	Amendment No. 2 to Senior Secured Term Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of , 2010 by and among Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. and each of the lenders party thereto.
10.3**	Senior Secured Revolving Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of May 21, 2007, by and among Douglas Dynamics, Inc., Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., Fisher, LLC and Douglas Dynamics Finance Company, the banks and financial institutions party thereto and Credit Suisse, Cayman Islands Branch as administrative agent as amended by Amendment No. 1, dated as of December 19, 2008 and Amendment No. 2, dated as of , 2010.
10.4**	Senior Secured Revolving Amendment No. 2 to Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of , 2010 by and among Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. and each of the lenders party thereto.
10.5*	Employment Agreement between Robert McCormick and Douglas Dynamics, Inc., dated September 7, 2004, as amended by that certain amendment, dated as of October 1, 2008.
10.6*	Employment Agreement between James L. Janik and Douglas Dynamics, Inc., dated March 30, 2004.

Exhibit Number	Title
10.7*	Employment Agreement between Mark Adamson and Douglas Dynamics, Inc., dated August 27, 2007.
10.8#	Securities Repurchase and Cancellation Agreement made and entered into as of December 22, 2008 by and between James Janik and Douglas Dynamics, Inc.
10.9#	Securities Repurchase and Cancellation Agreement made and entered into as of January 23, 2009 by and between James Janik and Douglas Dynamics, Inc.
10.10#	Securities Repurchase and Cancellation Agreement made and entered into as of December 22, 2008 by and between Robert McCormick and Douglas Dynamics, Inc.
10.11#	Securities Repurchase and Cancellation Agreement made and entered into as of January 23, 2009 by and between Robert McCormick and Douglas Dynamics, Inc.
10.12**	Douglas Dynamics, Inc. Amended and Restated 2004 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.13**	Form of Amended and Restated Management Incentive Option Agreement. under Douglas Dynamics, Inc. 2004 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.14**	Form of Amended and Restated Management Non-Qualified Option Agreement under Douglas Dynamics, Inc. 2004 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.15**	Form of Non-Qualified Option Agreement under Douglas Dynamics, Inc. 2004 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.16**	Amended and Restated Management Incentive Option Agreement under Douglas Dynamics, Inc. 2004 Stock Incentive Plan between Douglas Dynamics, Inc. and James L. Janik, dated March 31, 2004.
10.17**	Amended and Restated Non-Qualified Option Agreement under Douglas Dynamics, Inc. 2004 Stock Incentive Plan between Douglas Dynamics, Inc. and James L. Janik, dated March 31, 2004.
10.18#	Form of Amended and Restated Deferred Stock Unit Agreement under Douglas Dynamics, Inc. 2004 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.19#	Douglas Dynamics 2009 Annual Incentive Plan.
10.20#	Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. Annual Incentive Plan 2009.
10.21#	Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. Long Term Incentive Plan 2009.
10.22#	Douglas Dynamics, Inc. Liquidity Bonus Plan.
10.23**	Douglas Dynamics, Inc. 2010 Stock Incentive Plan.
10.24#	Second Amended and Restated Securityholders Agreement among Douglas Dynamics, Inc. and certain of its stockholders, optionholders and warrantholders, dated June 30, 2004.
10.25#	First Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Securityholders Agreement among Douglas Dynamics, Inc. and certain of its stockholders, optionholders and warrantholders, dated December 27, 2004.
10.26**	Form of Second Amended and Restated Joint Management Services Agreement among Douglas Dynamics, Inc., Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., Aurora Management Partners LLC, and ACOF Management, L.P.
10.27**	Second Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Securityholders Agreement among Douglas Dynamics, Inc. and certain of its stockholders, optionholders and warrantholders, dated as of , 2010.

Exhibit Number	Title
10.28#	Form of Director and Officer Indemnification Agreement.
21.1#	Subsidiaries of Douglas Dynamics, Inc.
23.1**	Consent of Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher, LLP (included as part of Exhibit 5.1)
23.2*	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.
24.1#	Power of Attorney (included on signature page of Registration Statement hereto).

* Filed herewith

** To be filed by amendment

\# Previously filed

Exhibit 4.2

Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C.
Douglas Dynamics Finance Company

(as Issuers)

Douglas Dynamics Holdings, Inc.

(as a Guarantor)

7¾% Senior Notes due 2012

INDENTURE

Dated as of December 16, 2004

U.S. Bank National Association

(as Trustee)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INDENTURE, dated as of December 16, 2004, among Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company (the "Company"), Douglas Dynamics Finance Company, a Delaware corporation ("Finance Company," and together with the Company, the "Issuers"), Douglas Dynamics Holdings, Inc., as a Guarantor hereunder, and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee").

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Issuers' 7¾% Senior Notes due 2012 (the "Notes"):

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

Section 1.1 Definitions

"*144A Global Note*" means one or more Global Notes bearing the Private Placement Legend that shall be issued in an aggregate amount of denominations equal in total to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A.

"*Accrued Bankruptcy Interest*" means, with respect to any Indebtedness, all interest accruing thereon after the filing of a petition by or against an Issuer or any of their respective Subsidiaries or any parent under any Bankruptcy Law, in accordance with and at the rate (including any rate applicable upon any default or event of default, to the extent lawful) specified in the documents evidencing or governing such Indebtedness, whether or not the claim for such interest is allowed as a claim after such filing in any proceeding under such Bankruptcy Law.

"*Acquired Indebtedness*" means Indebtedness (including Disqualified Capital Stock) of any Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary, including by designation, or is merged or consolidated into or with an Issuer or a Subsidiary.

"*Acquisition*" means the purchase or other acquisition of any Person or all or substantially all the assets of any Person by any other Person, whether by purchase, merger, consolidation, or other transfer, and whether or not for consideration.

"*Additional Assets*" means (i) any property or assets (other than Indebtedness and Equity Interests) to be used by an Issuer or a Subsidiary in a Related Business, (ii) the Equity Interests of a Person that becomes a Subsidiary as a result of the acquisition of such Equity Interests by an Issuer or another Subsidiary, or (iii) Equity Interests constituting a minority of interest in any Person that at such time is a Subsidiary; *provided* that, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), such Subsidiary is engaged in a Related Business.

"*Additional Notes*" means additional Notes which may be issued after the Issue Date pursuant to this Indenture (other than in exchange for or in replacement of outstanding Notes). All references herein to "*Notes*" shall be deemed to include Additional Notes.

"*Affiliate*" means any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with an Issuer. For purposes of this definition, the term "control" means the power to direct the management and policies of a Person, directly or through one or more intermediaries, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract, or

otherwise; *provided* that with respect to ownership interest in an Issuer and its Subsidiaries, a Beneficial Owner of 10% or more of the total voting power normally entitled to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees, as applicable, shall for such purposes be deemed to possess control. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Affiliate shall not include Wholly Owned Subsidiaries.

"*Agent*" means any Registrar, Paying Agent or co-registrar.

"*Applicable Procedures*" means, with respect to any transfer or exchange of or for beneficial interests in any Global Note, the rules and procedures of the Depositary, Euroclear and Clearstream that apply to such transfer or exchange at the relevant time.

"*Attributable Indebtedness*" in respect of a sale and leaseback transaction means, at the time of determination, the present value of the obligation of the lessee for net rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such sale and leaseback transaction including any period for which such lease has been extended or may, at the option of the lessor, be extended. Such present value shall be calculated using a discount rate equal to the rate of interest implicit in such transaction, determined in accordance with GAAP.

"*Average Life*" means, as of the date of determination, with respect to any security or instrument, the quotient obtained by dividing (1) the sum of the products (a) of the number of years from the date of determination to the date or dates of each successive scheduled principal (or redemption) payment of such security or instrument and (b) the amount of each such respective principal (or redemption) payment by (2) the sum of all such principal (or redemption) payments.

"*Bankruptcy Code*" means the United States Bankruptcy Code, codified at 11 U.S.C. § 101-1330, as amended.

"*Bankruptcy Law*" means Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar Federal, state or foreign law for the relief of debtors.

"*Beneficial Owner*" or "*beneficial owner*" (a) for purposes of the definition of Affiliate has the meaning attributed to it in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act (as in effect on the Issue Date), whether or not applicable, and (b) for purposes of the definition of Change of Control as set forth below has the meaning attributed to it in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act (as in effect on the Issue Date), whether or not applicable; *provided*, that the applicable Person shall be deemed to have "beneficial ownership" of all shares that such Person has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time; *provided*, *further*, that any person granting a proxy to, or otherwise agreeing that it will vote in a manner consistent with, any Excluded Person shall be deemed not to have beneficial ownership of any shares held by such Excluded Person or beneficial ownership of any shares held by any other Person granting a proxy to, or otherwise agreeing that it will vote in a manner consistent with, such Excluded Person.

"*Board of Directors*" means, so long as Parent directly owns all of the Equity Interests of the Company and the Parent Guarantee is in effect, the board of directors of Parent; *provided*, *however*, that if Parent no longer directly owns all of the Equity Interests of the Company or the Parent Guarantee is no longer in effect, the board of directors or the equivalent body performing similar functions of the Company, and, with respect to any other Person, the board of directors (or, if such Person is not a corporation, the equivalent body performing similar

functions for such Person) of such Person or any committee of the board of directors of such Person authorized, with respect to any particular matter, to exercise the power of the board of directors of such Person.

"*Business Day*" means each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which banking institutions in New York, New York are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

"*Capital Contribution*" means any contribution to the equity of the Company from a direct or indirect parent of the Company for which no consideration other than the issuance of Qualified Capital Stock is given.

"*Capitalized Lease Obligation*" means, as to any Person, the obligations of such Person under a lease that are required to be classified and accounted for as capital lease obligations under GAAP and, for purposes of this definition, the amount of such obligations at any date shall be the capitalized amount of such obligations at such date, determined in accordance with GAAP.

"*Capital Stock*" means, with respect to any corporation, any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase (other than convertible or exchangeable Indebtedness that is not itself otherwise capital stock), warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests (however designated) in stock issued by that corporation.

"*Cash Equivalent*" means: (1) marketable securities (a) issued or directly and unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America or (b) issued by any agency of the United States of America the obligations of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America, in each case maturing within one year after such date; (2) marketable direct obligations issued by any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision of any such state or any public instrumentality thereof, in each case maturing within one year after such date and having, at the time of the acquisition thereof, a rating of at least A-1 from S&P or at least P-1 from Moody's; (3) commercial paper maturing no more than one year from the date of creation thereof and having, at the time of the acquisition thereof, a rating of at least A-1 from S&P or at least P-1 from Moody's; (4) demand deposits, certificates of deposit, time deposits or bankers' acceptances, in each case maturing within one year after such date and issued by any lender party to the Credit Agreement or by any commercial bank organized under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof or the District of Columbia of recognized standing having capital and surplus of not less than $250,000,000; and (5) shares of any money market mutual fund that (a) has at least 95% of its assets invested continuously in the types of investments referred to in clauses (1) and (2) above, (b) has net assets of not less than $500,000,000, and (c) has the highest rating obtainable from either S&P or Moody's.

"*Change of Control*" means (1) the sale, conveyance, exchange, transfer, lease or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), directly or indirectly, in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any "person" (including any group that is deemed to be a "person"), other than Excluded Persons; (2) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of Parent or an Issuer; *provided*, that the Company may liquidate into Parent, and Finance Company may liquidate into the Company, in each case so long as the conditions set forth under Section 5.1 are met treating such liquidation as if it had been a merger of such entities; (3) (A) at any time that the Company is a Subsidiary of Parent, the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation) the result of which is that

any "person" (including any group that is deemed to be a "person"), other than Excluded Persons, becomes the "beneficial owner," directly or indirectly, of Voting Equity Interests of Parent entitled to elect at least a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of Parent; and (B) at any time that the Company is not a Subsidiary of Parent, the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation) the result of which is that any "person" (including any group that is deemed to be a "person"), other than Excluded Persons, becomes the "beneficial owner," directly or indirectly, of Voting Equity Interests of the Company entitled to elect at least a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company; (4) the Continuing Directors cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the Board of Directors of Parent or the Company, as the case may be, then in office; or (5) the Company shall cease to own beneficially and of record all of the Equity Interests of Finance Company, except as permitted by clause (2) above and by Section 5.1.

As used in this definition, "person" (including any group that is deemed to be a "person") has the meaning given by Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, whether or not applicable.

"*Clearstream*" means Clearstream Banking, S.A., or its successors.

"*Commission*" or "*SEC*" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, or any successor agency.

"*Consolidated Amortization Expense*" of any Person for any period means the amortization expense of such Person and its Consolidated Subsidiaries for such period, determined in accordance with GAAP.

"*Consolidated Coverage Ratio*" of any Person on any date of determination (the "Transaction Date") means the ratio, on a *pro forma* basis, of (a) the aggregate amount of Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for the Reference Period to (b) the aggregate Consolidated Fixed Charges of such Person during the Reference Period; *provided*, that for purposes of such calculation: (1) Acquisitions which occurred during the Reference Period or subsequent to the Reference Period and on or prior to the Transaction Date shall be assumed to have occurred on the first day of the Reference Period, (2) transactions giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Coverage Ratio and the application of the proceeds therefrom (except as otherwise provided in this definition) shall be assumed to have occurred on the first day of the Reference Period, (3) the incurrence of any Indebtedness (including the issuance of any Disqualified Capital Stock) during the Reference Period or subsequent to the Reference Period and on or prior to the Transaction Date (and the application of the proceeds therefrom to the extent used to refinance or retire other Indebtedness) (other than ordinary working capital borrowings) shall be assumed to have occurred on the first day of the Reference Period, (4) the Consolidated Fixed Charges of such Person attributable to interest on any Indebtedness or dividends on any Disqualified Capital Stock bearing a floating interest (or dividend) rate shall be computed on a *pro forma* basis as if the average rate in effect from the beginning of the Reference Period to the Transaction Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period, unless such Person or any of its Subsidiaries is a party to an Interest Swap or Hedging Obligation (which shall remain in effect for the 12-month period immediately following the Transaction Date) that has the effect of fixing the interest rate on the date of computation, in which case such rate (whether higher or lower) shall be used, and (5) amounts attributable to operations or businesses permanently discontinued or disposed of prior to the Transaction Date, shall be excluded, except, in the case of a determination of Consolidated Fixed Charges, only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such

Consolidated Fixed Charges would no longer be obligations contributing to such Person's Consolidated Fixed Charges subsequent to the Transaction Date.

"*Consolidated Depreciation Expense*" for any Person for any period means the depreciation expense of such Person and its Consolidated Subsidiaries for such period, determined in accordance with GAAP.

"*Consolidated EBITDA*" means, with respect to any Person, for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period adjusted to add thereto (to the extent deducted from net sales in determining Consolidated Net Income), without duplication, the sum of: (1) Consolidated Income Tax Expense, (2) Consolidated Amortization Expense (but only to the extent not included in Consolidated Fixed Charges), (3) Consolidated Depreciation Expense, (4) Consolidated Fixed Charges, (5) non-cash impairment charges, (6) non-cash expenses resulting from the grant of stock and stock options and other compensation to management personnel of the Company and its Subsidiaries pursuant to a written incentive plan or agreement, (7) other non-cash items that are unusual or otherwise non-recurring items, (8) fees and expenses paid pursuant to the Management Services Agreement in accordance with the terms thereof in effect on the Issue Date, and (9) fees and expenses paid in connection with the Refinancing Transactions and the write off of previously capitalized deferred financing costs occurring as a result of the repayment of Indebtedness in the Refinancing Transactions, less (i) non-cash items increasing Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period that are unusual or otherwise non-recurring items, and (ii) the amount of all cash payments made by such Person or any of its Subsidiaries during such period to the extent such payments relate to non-cash charges that were added back in determining Consolidated EBITDA for such period or any prior period; *provided*, that Consolidated Income Tax Expense, Consolidated Amortization Expense and Consolidated Depreciation Expense of a Subsidiary that is a less than Wholly Owned Subsidiary shall only be added to the extent of the equity interest of such Person in such Subsidiary.

"*Consolidated Fixed Charges*" of any Person means, for any period, the aggregate amount (without duplication and determined in each case in accordance with GAAP) of: (a) interest expensed or capitalized, paid, accrued, or scheduled to be paid or accrued (including, in accordance with the following sentence, interest attributable to Capitalized Lease Obligations and Attributable Indebtedness) of such Person and its Consolidated Subsidiaries during such period, including (1) amortization of debt issuance costs, original issue discount, debt discounts or premium and other financing fees and expenses and non-cash interest payments or accruals on any Indebtedness, (2) the interest portion of all deferred payment obligations, and (3) all commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to bankers' acceptances and letters of credit financings and currency and Interest Swap and Hedging Obligations, in each case to the extent attributable to such period, and (b) the amount of all dividends accrued or payable (whether or not in cash) by such Person or any of its Consolidated Subsidiaries in respect of Preferred Stock (other than (i) dividends on Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Capital Stock) of such Person payable solely in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Capital Stock) of such Person, and (ii) by Subsidiaries of such Person to such Person or such Person's Wholly Owned Subsidiaries). For purposes of this definition, (x) interest on a Capitalized Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined in good faith by such Person to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capitalized Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP and (y) interest expense attributable to any Indebtedness represented by the guarantee by such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person of an obligation of another Person shall be deemed to be the interest expense attributable to the Indebtedness guaranteed.

"*Consolidated Income Tax Expense*" for any Person for any period means the provision for federal, state, local and foreign income taxes of such Person and its Consolidated Subsidiaries, determined in accordance with GAAP; and, in the case of the Company, shall include, without duplication, amounts permitted to be paid to Parent in respect of such period pursuant to clause (b) of the definition of Permitted Payments to Parent.

"*Consolidated Interest Expense*" of any Person means, for any period, the aggregate amount (without duplication and determined in each case in accordance with GAAP) of: (a) interest expensed or capitalized, paid, accrued, or scheduled to be paid or accrued (including, in accordance with the following sentence, interest attributable to Capitalized Lease Obligations and Attributable Indebtedness) of such Person and its Consolidated Subsidiaries during such period, including (1) amortization of debt issuance costs, original issue discount, debt discounts or premium and other financing fees and expenses and non-cash interest payments or accruals on any Indebtedness, (2) the interest portion of all deferred payment obligations, and (3) all commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to bankers' acceptances and letters of credit financings and currency and Interest Swap and Hedging Obligations, in each case to the extent attributable to such period, and (b) the amount of all cash dividends paid by such Person or any of its Consolidated Subsidiaries in respect of Preferred Stock (other than by Subsidiaries of such Person to such Person or such Person's Wholly Owned Subsidiaries). For purposes of this definition, (x) interest on a Capitalized Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined in good faith by such Person to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capitalized Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP and (y) interest expense attributable to any Indebtedness represented by the guarantee by such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person of an obligation of another Person shall be deemed to be the interest expense attributable to the Indebtedness guaranteed.

"*Consolidated Net Debt to EBITDA Ratio*" of any Person as of any date of determination means the ratio, on a *pro forma* basis, of (x) (A) the aggregate amount of outstanding Indebtedness of such Person and its Consolidated Subsidiaries, less (B) the aggregate amount of cash of such Person and its Consolidated Subsidiaries appearing on the consolidated balance sheet of such Person and its Consolidated Subsidiaries, in each case as of the end of the most recent fiscal quarter included in the Reference Period, to (y) the aggregate amount of Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for the Reference Period, in each of (x) and (y) with such *pro forma* adjustments as are consistent with the *pro forma* adjustment provisions set forth in the definition of Consolidated Coverage Ratio; *provided*, that with respect to the Company, to avoid duplication, a guarantee of Indebtedness of an Issuer or any Subsidiary Guarantor incurred in accordance with the terms of the Indenture will not constitute a separate amount of outstanding Indebtedness for purposes of this definition.

"*Consolidated Net Income*" means, with respect to any Person for any period, the net income (or loss) of such Person and its Consolidated Subsidiaries (determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP) for such period, adjusted to exclude (only to the extent included in computing such net income (or loss) and without duplication): (a) all gains and losses which are either extraordinary (as determined in accordance with GAAP) or are nonrecurring (including any gain from the sale or other disposition of assets outside the ordinary course of business or from the issuance or sale of any capital stock), (b) the net income, if positive, of any Person, other than a Consolidated Subsidiary, in which such Person or any of its Consolidated Subsidiaries has an interest, except to the extent of the amount of any dividends or distributions actually paid in cash to such Person or a Consolidated Subsidiary of such Person during such period, (c) the net income, if positive, of any of such Person's Consolidated Subsidiaries to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions is not at the time permitted by operation of the terms of its charter or bylaws or any other agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule or governmental regulation applicable to such Consolidated Subsidiary, and (d) the net income of any Unrestricted Subsidiary of such Person, except to the extent of the amount of any dividends or distributions actually paid in cash to such Person or a Consolidated Subsidiary of such Person during such period. In addition, to the extent not deducted from net sales in determining Consolidated Net Income, Consolidated Net Income of the Company shall be reduced by, without duplication, (A) the amount of any Permitted Payments to Parent made during such period in accordance with clauses (a) and (c) of the definition thereof and, (B) any Permitted Payments to Parent that are permitted to be paid in respect of such period in accordance with clause (b) of the definition thereof.

"*Consolidated Secured Debt Ratio*" means, for any Person, as of any date of determination, the ratio of (x) total outstanding Indebtedness of such Person and its Consolidated Subsidiaries that is secured by Liens as of the end of the most recent fiscal quarter included in the Reference Period, to (y) the aggregate amount of Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for the Reference Period, in each case with such *pro forma* adjustments as are consistent with the *pro forma* adjustment provisions set forth in the definition of Consolidated Coverage Ratio; *provided*, that with respect to the Company, to avoid duplication, a guarantee of Indebtedness of an Issuer or any Subsidiary Guarantor incurred and secured by Liens in accordance with the terms of this Indenture will not constitute a separate amount of outstanding Indebtedness secured by Liens for purposes of this definition.

"*Consolidated Subsidiary*" means, for any Person, each Subsidiary of such Person (whether now existing or hereafter created or acquired) the financial statements of which are consolidated for financial statement reporting purposes with the financial statements of such Person in accordance with GAAP.

"*Consolidation*" means, with respect to the Company, the consolidation of the accounts of the Subsidiaries with those of the Company, all in accordance with GAAP; *provided*, that "consolidation" will not include consolidation of the accounts of any Unrestricted Subsidiary with the accounts of the Company. The term "*consolidated*" has a correlative meaning to the foregoing.

"*Continuing Director*" means during any period of 12 consecutive months after the Issue Date, individuals who at the beginning of any such 12-month period constituted the Board of Directors (together with any new directors whose election by the Board of Directors or whose nomination for election by the holders of the Voting Equity Interests of Parent or the Company, as applicable, was approved by a vote of a majority of the directors then still in office who were either directors at the beginning of such period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved, including new directors designated in or provided for in an agreement regarding the merger, consolidation or sale, transfer or other conveyance, of all or substantially all of the assets of the Parent or the Company, as applicable, if such agreement was approved by a vote of such majority of directors).

"*Corporate Trust Office*" means the principal office of the Trustee at which at any time, its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the date hereof is located at 60 Livingston Avenue, St. Paul, Minnesota, 55107-2292, or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by written notice to the Issuers, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Trustee (or such other address as such successor Trustee may designate from time to time by written notice to the Issuers).

"*Credit Agreement*" means the Amended and Restated First Lien Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of the Issue Date, by and among the Company, as issuer, Finance Company and Parent, as guarantors, certain financial institutions named therein and Credit Suisse First Boston, as administrative agent, providing for (A) an aggregate $50.0 million term loan facility, and (B) an aggregate $55.0 million revolving credit facility, including any related notes, guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, as such credit agreement and/or related documents may be amended, restated, supplemented, renewed, replaced or otherwise modified from time to time whether or not with the same agent, trustee, representative lenders or holders, and, subject to the proviso to the next succeeding sentence, irrespective of any changes in the terms and conditions thereof. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the term "Credit Agreement" shall include agreements in respect of Interest Swap and Hedging Obligations with Persons that are or have been lenders (or Affiliates thereof) party to the Credit Agreement and shall also include any amendment, amendment and restatement, renewal, extension, restructuring, supplement or modification to any Credit Agreement and all refundings, refinancings and replacements of any Credit Agreement, including any credit agreement:

(1) extending the maturity of any Indebtedness incurred thereunder or contemplated thereby,

(2) adding or deleting borrowers or guarantors thereunder, so long as borrowers and issuers include one or more of the Issuers and their Subsidiaries and their respective successors and assigns,

(3) increasing the amount of Indebtedness incurred thereunder or available to be borrowed thereunder; *provided*, that on the date such Indebtedness is incurred it would not be prohibited by Section 4.7, or

(4) otherwise altering the terms and conditions thereof in a manner not prohibited by the terms of this Indenture.

"*Cumulative Operating EBITDA*" means, for the period commencing on the first day of the first full fiscal quarter commencing after the Issue Date through and including the end of the last fiscal quarter (taken as one accounting period) preceding the date of any proposed Restricted Payment, Consolidated EBITDA of the Company for such period.

"*Cumulative Total Interest Expense*" means, for the period commencing on the first day of the first full fiscal quarter commencing after the Issue Date through and including the end of the last fiscal quarter (taken as one accounting period) preceding the date of any proposed Restricted Payment, Consolidated Interest Expense of the Company for such period.

"*Custodian*" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

"*Default*" means any event that is or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be an Event of Default.

"*Definitive Note*" means one or more certificated Notes registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.6 hereof, in the form of Exhibit A hereto except that such Note shall not include the information called for by footnotes 2, 3, 4 and 9 thereof.

"*Depositary*" means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.3 hereof as the Depositary with respect to the Notes, until a successor shall have been appointed and become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depositary" shall mean or include such successor.

"*Disqualified Capital Stock*" means with respect to any Person, (a) Equity Interests of such Person that, by its terms or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, exercisable or exchangeable, is, or upon the happening of an event or the passage of time or both would be, required to be redeemed or repurchased including at the option of the holder thereof by such Person or any of its Subsidiaries, in whole or in part, on or prior to 91 days following the Stated Maturity of the Notes and (b) any Equity Interests of any Subsidiary of such Person other than any common equity with no preferences, privileges, and no redemption or repayment provisions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Equity Interests of an Issuer that would constitute Disqualified Capital Stock solely because the holders thereof have the right to require such Issuer to repurchase such Equity Interests upon the occurrence of a change of control or an asset sale shall not constitute Disqualified Capital Stock if the terms of such Equity Interests provide that such Issuer may not repurchase or redeem any such Equity Interests pursuant to such provisions prior to such Issuer's purchase of the Notes as are required to be purchased pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture as described under Sections 4.13 and 4.14 hereof.

"*Distribution Compliance Period*" means the 40-day distribution compliance period as defined in Regulation S.

"*Equity Interests*" means Capital Stock or partnership, participation or membership interests and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock or partnership, participation or membership interests (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock or partnership, participation or membership interests).

"*Equity Offering*" means (a) an underwritten public offering pursuant to a registration statement filed with the Commission in accordance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, of (1) Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Capital Stock) of an Issuer or (2) Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Capital Stock) of Parent, or (b) an unregistered offering for cash of (1) Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Capital Stock) of an Issuer or (2) Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Capital Stock) of Parent, in the case of each of (a)(2) and (b)(2), to the extent that the cash proceeds therefrom in an amount equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed therewith, and any applicable premium, are used concurrently therewith as a Capital Contribution to an Issuer.

"*Euroclear*" means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., or its successor, as operator of the Euroclear system.

"*Event of Loss*" means, with respect to any material property or asset, any (1) loss, destruction or damage of such property or asset or (2) any condemnation, seizure or taking, by exercise of the power of eminent domain or otherwise, of such property or asset, or confiscation or requisition of the use of such property or asset.

"*Exchange Act*" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"*Excluded Person*" means each of: (a) Aurora Industrial Holdings LLC, Aurora Equity Partners II L.P., Aurora Equity Partners III L.P., Aurora Overseas Equity Partners II, L.P.

and Aurora Overseas Equity Partners III, L.P. (the "Aurora Limited Partnerships"); (b) Aurora Capital Partners II L.P., Aurora Capital Partners III L.P., Aurora Overseas Capital Partners II, L.P. and Aurora Overseas Capital Partners III, L.P. (the "Aurora General Partners"); (c) Aurora Advisors II LLC, Aurora Advisors III LLC, Aurora Overseas Advisors II, LDC and Aurora Overseas Advisors DI, LDC (the "Ultimate Aurora General Partners"); (d) any limited partner of the Aurora Limited Partnerships or any limited partner of the Aurora General Partners, *provided* that such limited partner gives a proxy to, or otherwise agrees that it will vote in a manner consistent with, any of the Aurora Limited Partnerships or the Aurora General Partners; (e) any managing director or employee of Aurora Management Partners LLC, *provided* that such managing director or employee gives a proxy to, or otherwise agrees that he or she will vote in a manner consistent with, the Aurora Limited Partnerships or the Aurora General Partners; (f) any member of the Advisory Board of Aurora Management Partners LLC, *provided* that such member gives a proxy to, or otherwise agrees that he or she will vote in a manner consistent with, the Aurora Limited Partnerships or the Aurora General Partners; (g) any Affiliate of Aurora Management Partners LLC, *provided* that such Affiliate gives a proxy to, or otherwise agrees that it will vote in a manner consistent with, the Aurora Limited Partnerships or the Aurora General Partners; (h) any investment fund or other entity controlled by or under common control with, any one or more of the Ultimate Aurora General Partners or Aurora Management Partners LLC or the principals that control any one or more of the Ultimate Aurora General Partners or Aurora Management, Partners LLC; (i) the Ares Corporate Opportunities Fund, L.P. (the "Ares Limited Partnership"); (j) ACOF Management, L.P.; (k) ACOF Operating Manager, L.P.; (l) Ares Management, Inc.; (m) Ares Management LLC; (n) any limited partner of any of the Persons described in clauses (i) through (m), *provided* that such limited partner gives a proxy to, or otherwise agrees that it will vote in a manner consistent with, the Ares Limited Partnership; or (o) managing directors, members, partners or employees of any of those Persons described in clauses (i) through (m), *provided* that each of such managing directors, members, partners and employees gives a proxy to, or otherwise agrees that it will vote in a manner consistent with, the Ares Limited Partnership, *provided*, that each Person set forth in clauses (d) through (h), (n) and (o) shall only constitute an Excluded Person so long as the entity to which it is required to give a proxy to or otherwise vote consistently with continues to own Equity Interests in Parent or the Company, as the case may be.

"*Exempted Affiliate Transaction*" means: (a) transactions between an Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries and any employee, officer or director of Parent, any Issuer or any of the Subsidiaries of any Issuer that are approved by the disinterested members of the Board of Directors or, if no members of the Board of Directors are disinterested, by the full Board of Directors; (b) reasonable and customary directors' fees, indemnification and similar arrangements for officers, directors or employees, officer or employee salaries, bonuses or employment agreements, compensation or employee benefit arrangements and incentive arrangements, in the case of any of the foregoing, with any officer, director or employee of any Issuer, any parent company of an Issuer, or any Subsidiary and payments under any indemnification arrangements permitted by applicable law; (c) transactions between or among an Issuer and/or its Consolidated Subsidiaries; (d) transactions with a Person (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary) that is an Affiliate of an Issuer or any Subsidiary solely because an Issuer or any Subsidiary owns an Equity Interest in, or controls, such Person; (e) issuances and sales of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Capital Stock) to Affiliates of an Issuer; (f) Restricted Payments that are permitted under the terms of Section 4.9; (g) so long as no Event of Default pursuant to clause (1) or (2) of Section 6.1 or any other Event of Default pursuant to which the obligations under the Notes have been accelerated shall have occurred and be continuing, (i) the payment of any fees, expenses or other amounts pursuant to the Management Services Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date, and (ii) the payment of any other amounts pursuant to the Management Services Agreement, as

amended from time to time in accordance with Section 4.12, and that are otherwise approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors or, if no members of the Board of Directors are disinterested, by the full Board of Directors; and (h) transactions pursuant to the Tax Sharing Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date.

"*Existing Indebtedness*" means Indebtedness of the Company or the Subsidiaries (other than Indebtedness under the Credit Facility) in existence on the Issue Date, reduced to the extent such amounts are repaid, refinanced or retired.

"*fair market value*" means the price that would be paid in an arm's-length transaction between an informed and willing seller under no compulsion to sell and an informed and willing buyer under no compulsion to buy, as determined in good faith by the Issuers.

"*Finance Company*" means Douglas Dynamics Finance Company, a Delaware corporation.

"*Foreign Subsidiary*" means any Subsidiary of an Issuer that (i) is not organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia and (ii) is classified as a "corporation" for United States federal income tax purposes.

"*GAAP*" means United States generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession in the United States as in effect from time to time.

"*Global Notes*" means one or more Notes in the form of Exhibit A hereto, which includes the information referred to in footnotes 2, 3, 4 and 9 to the form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A, issued under this Indenture, that is deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee.

"*Global Note Legend*" means the legend set forth in Section 2.6(f)(ii) hereof, which is required to be placed on all Global Notes issued under this Indenture.

"*guarantee*" means a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner (including, without limitation, letters of credit and reimbursement agreements in respect thereof), of all or any part of any Indebtedness.

"*Guarantee*" means the guarantee by the Guarantors of all or any part of the Notes, in accordance with Article X hereof, including the Parent Guarantee.

"*Guarantors*" means Parent, for so long as Parent is required to guarantee the Notes pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, together with the Subsidiary Guarantors.

"*Holder*" means a Person in whose name a Note is registered on the Registrar's books.

"*Indebtedness*" of any Person means, without duplication,

(a) all liabilities and obligations, contingent or otherwise, of such Person, to the extent such liabilities and obligations would appear as a liability upon the consolidated balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP, (1) in respect of borrowed money (whether or not the recourse of the lender is to the whole of the assets of such Person or only to a portion thereof), (2) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments, or (3) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or services, except those incurred in the ordinary course of its business that would constitute ordinarily a trade payable to trade creditors;

(b) all liabilities and obligations, contingent or otherwise, of such Person (1) evidenced by bankers' acceptances or similar instruments issued or accepted by banks, (2) relating to any Capitalized Lease Obligation, or (3) evidenced by a letter of credit or a reimbursement obligation of such Person with respect to any letter of credit;

(c) all net obligations of such Person under Interest Swap and Hedging Obligations;

(d) all liabilities and obligations of others of the kind described in the preceding clause (a), (b) or (c) that such Person has guaranteed or provided credit support or that is otherwise its legal liability or which are secured by any assets or property of such Person;

(e) any and all deferrals, renewals, extensions, refinancing and refundings (whether direct or indirect) of, or amendments, modifications or supplements to, any liability of the kind described in any of the preceding clauses (a), (b), (c) or (d), or this clause (e), whether or not between or among the same parties;

(f) all Disqualified Capital Stock of such Person (measured at the greater of its voluntary or involuntary maximum fixed repurchase price plus accrued and unpaid dividends); and

(g) all Attributable Indebtedness.

For purposes hereof, the "maximum fixed repurchase price" of any Disqualified Capital Stock which does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Capital Stock as if such Disqualified Capital Stock were purchased on any date on which Indebtedness shall be required to be determined pursuant to this Indenture, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the fair market value of such Disqualified Capital Stock, such fair market value to be determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the issuer of such Disqualified Capital Stock.

The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date shall be (1) the accreted value thereof, in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount, but the accretion of original issue discount in accordance with the original terms of Indebtedness issued with an original issue discount shall not be deemed to be an incurrence; and (2) in the case of Indebtedness of others secured by a Lien on any asset of the specified Person, the lesser of (A) the fair market value of such asset on the date on which Indebtedness is required to be determined pursuant to this Indenture and (B) the amount of the Indebtedness so secured; and (3) in the case of the guarantee by the specified Person of any Indebtedness of any other Person, the maximum liability to which the specified Person may be subject upon the occurrence of the contingency giving rise to the obligation; and (4) the principal amount thereof, in the case of any other Indebtedness.

"*Indenture*" means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof.

"*Indirect Participant*" means an entity that, with respect to the Depository Trust Company, clears through or maintains a direct or indirect, custodial relationship with a Participant.

"*Initial Purchasers*" mean the initial purchasers of the Notes under the Purchase Agreement.

"*Interest Payment Date*" means the stated due date of an installment of interest on the Notes.

"*Interest Swap and Hedging Obligation*" means any obligation of any Person pursuant to any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, interest rate exchange agreement, currency exchange agreement or any other agreement or arrangement designed to protect against fluctuations in interest rates or currency values, including, without limitation, any arrangement whereby, directly or indirectly, such Person is entitled to receive from time to time periodic payments calculated by applying either a fixed or floating rate of interest on a stated notional amount in exchange for periodic payments made by such Person calculated by applying a fixed or floating rate of interest on the same notional amount.

"*Investment*" by any Person in any other Person means (without duplication):

(a) the acquisition (whether by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) by such Person (whether for cash, property, services, securities or otherwise) of Equity Interests, capital stock, bonds, notes, debentures, partnership or other ownership interests or other securities, including any options or warrants, of such other Person;

(b) the making by such Person of any deposit with, or advance, loan or other extension of credit to, such other Person (including the purchase of property from another Person subject to an understanding or agreement, contingent or otherwise, to resell such property to such other Person) or any commitment to make any such advance, loan or extension (but excluding accounts receivable, trade credit and endorsements for collection or deposits arising in the ordinary course of business);

(c) other than guarantees of Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor to the extent permitted under Section 4.7 hereof, the entering into by such Person of any guarantee of, or other credit support or contingent obligation with respect to, Indebtedness or other liability of such other Person;

(d) the making of any capital contribution by such Person to such other Person; and

(e) the designation by the Board of Directors of any Person to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

The Issuers shall be deemed to make an Investment in an amount equal to the fair market value of the net assets of any subsidiary (or, if none of the Issuers nor any of the Subsidiaries has theretofore made an Investment in such subsidiary, in an amount equal to the Investments being

made), at the time that such subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and any property transferred to an Unrestricted Subsidiary from an Issuer or a Subsidiary shall be deemed an Investment valued at its fair market value at the time of such transfer. The Issuers or any of the Subsidiaries shall be deemed to have made an Investment in a Person that is or was a Wholly Owned Subsidiary if, upon the issuance, sale or other disposition of any portion of an Issuer's or such Subsidiary's ownership in the Equity Interests of such Person, such Person ceases to be a Wholly Owned Subsidiary in an amount equal to the fair market value of the Equity Interests of and all other Investments in such Wholly Owned Subsidiary not sold or disposed of (which fair market value amount shall be determined in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors for amounts in excess of $1.0 million). The fair market value of each Investment shall be measured at the time made or returned, as applicable.

"*Investment Company Act*" means the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

"*Issue Date*" means the date of first issuance of the Notes under this Indenture.

"*Issuers*" means each of the parties named as such in this Indenture, and their respective successors in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

"*Legal Holiday*" means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in The City of New York, or the city in which the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee is located, or at a place of payment, are authorized by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

"*Lien*" means any mortgage, charge, pledge, lien (statutory or otherwise), privilege, security interest, hypothecation or other encumbrance upon or with respect to any property of any kind, real or personal, movable or immovable, now owned or hereafter acquired.

"*Management Services Agreement*" means that certain Amended and Restated Joint Management Services Agreement, dated as of April 12, 2004, by and among Parent, the Company, Aurora Management Partners LLC and ACOF Management, L.P.

"*Moody's*" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and its successors.

"*Net Cash Proceeds*" means the aggregate amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received (1) by an Issuer in the case of a sale, or Capital Contribution in respect, of Qualified Capital Stock and (2) by an Issuer or a Subsidiary in respect of an Event of Loss or an Asset Sale plus, in the case of an issuance of Qualified Capital Stock upon any exercise, exchange or conversion of securities (including options, warrants, rights and convertible or exchangeable debt) of an Issuer that were issued for cash on or after the Issue Date, the amount of cash originally received by such Issuer upon the issuance of such securities (including options, warrants, rights and convertible or exchangeable debt) less, in each case, the sum of all payments, fees, commissions and (in the case of Asset Sales, reasonable), expenses (including, without limitation, the fees and expenses of legal counsel and investment banking fees and expenses) incurred in connection with such Asset Sale, Event of Loss, or sale of Qualified Capital Stock, and, in the case of an Asset Sale or Event of Loss only, less (1) the amount (estimated reasonably and in good faith by the Company) of income, franchise, sales, other applicable taxes, and Tax Payments required to be paid (or, in the case of Tax Payments, permitted to be paid) by an Issuer

or any of the Subsidiaries in connection with such Asset Sale or Event of Loss in the taxable year that such sale is consummated (or such Event of Loss occurs) or in the immediately succeeding taxable year, the computation of which shall take into account the reduction in tax liability resulting from any available operating loss, net operating loss carryforward, tax credit, tax credit carryforwards, and similar tax attributes; (2) all distributions and other payments required to be made as a result of such Asset Sale or Event of Loss to minority interest holders in Subsidiaries or joint ventures having a beneficial interest in the assets that are the subject of the Asset Sale or Event of Loss; and (3) any reserves required to be established by the seller in an Asset Sale in respect of such Asset Sale in accordance with GAAP against liabilities (other than any liabilities in respect of taxes) reasonably anticipated and directly attributable to the Asset Sale.

"*Non-U.S. Person*" means any Person other than a U.S. Person.

"*Notes Custodian*" means the Trustee, as custodian with respect to the Notes in global form, or any successor entity thereto.

"*Offering*" means the offering of the Notes by the Issuers.

"*Offering Circular*" means the final Confidential Offering Circular of the Issuers, dated December 10, 2004, related to the offer and sale of the Notes.

"*Officer*" means, with respect to the Issuers, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Operating Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Vice President of such Person.

"*Officers' Certificate*" means, with respect to the Issuers, the officers' certificate, signed by one or more Officers, to be delivered upon the occurrence of certain events as set forth in this Indenture, that meets the requirements of Sections 11.4 and 11.5 hereof.

"*Opinion of Counsel*" means an opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, that meets the requirements of Sections 11.4 and 11.5 hereof. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuers or any Subsidiary of the Issuers.

"*Parent*" means Douglas Dynamics Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or its successor.

"*Parent Consolidated Tax Liability*" means, in the case of any particular taxable period for which a Tax Payment to Parent may be paid, an amount equal to the actual consolidated, combined, or unitary tax liability of Parent, to which such Tax Payment relates, that is payable to the relevant tax authority.

"*Parent Guarantee*" means the guarantee of the Notes by Parent in accordance with Article X hereof.

"*Participant*" means, with respect to the Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively (and, with respect to The Depository Trust Company, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream).

"*Permitted Indebtedness*" means that:

(a) the Issuers and the Subsidiary Guarantors may incur Indebtedness evidenced by the Notes and the Guarantees issued pursuant to the Indenture up to the amounts being issued on the original Issue Date less any amounts repaid or retired;

(b) the Issuers and the Subsidiary Guarantors, as applicable, may incur Refinancing Indebtedness with respect to any Existing Indebtedness or any Indebtedness (including Disqualified Capital Stock), described in clause (a) of this definition or incurred pursuant to the Debt Incurrence Ratio test of Section 4.7, or which was refinanced pursuant to this clause (b);

(c) the Issuers and the Subsidiaries may incur Indebtedness solely in respect of bankers acceptances, letters of credit, surety bonds, performance bonds and similar bonds (to the extent that such incurrence does not result in the incurrence of any obligation to repay any obligation relating to borrowed money or other Indebtedness), all in the ordinary course of business, in amounts and for the purposes customary in the Company's industry;

(d) an Issuer may incur Indebtedness owed to (borrowed from) any Subsidiary Guarantor, and any Subsidiary Guarantor may incur Indebtedness owed to (borrowed from) any other Subsidiary Guarantor or an Issuer; *provided*, that in the case of Indebtedness of an Issuer, such obligations shall be unsecured and contractually subordinated in all respects to such Issuer's obligations pursuant to the Notes and any event that causes such Subsidiary Guarantor no longer to be a Subsidiary Guarantor (including by designation to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed to be a new incurrence by such Issuer of such Indebtedness and any guarantor thereof subject to Section 4.7;

(e) any Subsidiary Guarantor may guaranty, any Indebtedness of an Issuer or another Subsidiary Guarantor that was permitted to be incurred pursuant to the Indenture;

(f) the Issuers and the Subsidiary Guarantors may incur Interest Swap and Hedging Obligations that are incurred for the purpose of fixing or hedging interest rate or currency risk with respect to any fixed or floating rate Indebtedness that is permitted by the Indenture to be outstanding or any receivable or liability the payment of which is determined by reference to a foreign currency; *provided*, that the notional amount of any such Interest Swap and Hedging Obligation does not exceed the principal amount of Indebtedness to which such Interest Swap and Hedging Obligation relates;

(g) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business so long as such Indebtedness is extinguished within five Business Days;

(h) Indebtedness arising from agreements of an Issuer or any Subsidiary providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price or similar obligations, or contingent earn-out payments in each case, which agreements for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price or similar obligations, or contingent earn-out payments were entered into in connection with the acquisition or disposition of any business or assets, other than guarantees of Indebtedness incurred by any Person acquiring all or any portion of such business or assets for the purpose of financing such acquisition; and

(i) a Foreign Subsidiary may incur Indebtedness owed to (borrowed from) an Issuer or a Subsidiary Guarantor in an aggregate amount incurred and outstanding at any time

pursuant to this clause (i) not to exceed the amount of any Investment made in such Foreign Subsidiary in accordance with clause (m) of the definition of Permitted Investments.

"*Permitted Investment*" means:

(a) any Investment in any of the Notes;

(b) any Investment in cash and Cash Equivalents;

(c) intercompany notes to the extent permitted under clause (d) of the definition of "Permitted Indebtedness;"

(d) any Investment by an Issuer or any Subsidiary Guarantor in a Person in a Related Business if as a result of such Investment such Person immediately becomes a Subsidiary Guarantor or such Person is immediately merged with or into an Issuer or a Subsidiary Guarantor;

(e) any Investment in any Person in exchange for (i) Qualified Capital Stock of an Issuer, or (ii) the Net Cash Proceeds of any substantially concurrent sale of the Qualified Capital Stock of an Issuer, or (iii) the Net Cash Proceeds to an Issuer resulting from a Capital Contribution to such Issuer of the cash proceeds of any substantially concurrent sale of Qualified Capital Stock of Parent;

(f) any Investment made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from an Asset Sale that was made pursuant to Section 4.13;

(g) Investments in connection with Interest Swap and Hedging Obligations;

(h) any Investment in existence on the Issue Date;

(i) any Investment by an Issuer or a Subsidiary in an Issuer or any Subsidiary Guarantor;

(j) any Investment received in compromise of obligations of trade creditors or customers that were incurred in the ordinary course of business, including pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of any trade creditor or customer and any Investments received in satisfaction of judgments in connection therewith;

(k) workers' compensation, utility, lease and similar deposits and prepaid expenses, in each case in the ordinary course of business;

(l) loans or advances to employees of an Issuer or any Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business in aggregate amount not to exceed $1.0 million at any one time outstanding; and

(m) other Investments in any Person or Persons, *provided*, that after giving *pro forma* effect to each such Investment, the aggregate amount of all such Investments made on and after the Issue Date pursuant to this clause (m) that are outstanding (after giving effect to any such Investments that are returned to an Issuer or the Subsidiary Guarantor that made such prior Investment, without restriction, in cash on or prior to the date of any such calculation, but only up to the amount of the Investment made under this clause (m) in such Person), at any time does not

in the aggregate exceed $5.0 million (measured by the value attributed to the Investment at the time made or returned, as applicable).

"*Permitted Lien*" means:

(a) Liens existing on the Issue Date;

(b) Liens imposed by governmental authorities for taxes, assessments or other charges not yet subject to penalty or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings, if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of the Company in accordance with GAAP;

(c) statutory liens of carriers, warehousemen, mechanics, material men, landlords, repairmen or other like Liens arising by operation of law in the ordinary course of business *provided* that (1) the underlying obligations are not overdue for a period of more than 30 days, or (2) such Liens are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings and adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of the Company in accordance with GAAP;

(d) Liens securing the performance of bids, trade contracts (other than borrowed money), leases, statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds, performance bonds and other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(e) easements, rights-of-way, zoning, similar restrictions and other similar encumbrances or title defects which, singly or in the aggregate, do not in any case materially detract from the value of the property, subject thereto (as such property is used by the Issuers or any of the Subsidiaries) or materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Issuers or any of the Subsidiaries;

(f) Liens arising by operation of law in connection with judgments, only to the extent, for an amount and for a period not resulting in an Event of Default with respect thereto;

(g) pledges or deposits made in the ordinary course of business in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other types of social security legislation;

(h) Liens securing the Notes;

(i) Liens securing Indebtedness of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary or is merged with or into an Issuer or a Subsidiary or Liens securing Indebtedness incurred in connection with an Acquisition; Liens on assets of such Person at the time such Person is acquired or merged with or into an Issuer or any Subsidiary; and Liens on assets acquired by an Issuer or a Subsidiary; *provided*, in each case, that such Liens were in existence prior to the date of such acquisition, merger or consolidation, were not incurred in anticipation thereof, and do not extend to any other assets;

(j) Liens arising from Purchase Money Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.7(b)(1), *provided* such Liens relate solely to the property which is subject to such Purchase Money Indebtedness;

(k) leases, subleases or non-exclusive licenses granted to other Persons in the ordinary course of business not materially interfering with the conduct of the business of the Issuers or any of the Subsidiaries;

(l) Liens arising from precautionary Uniform Commercial Code financing statement filings regarding operating leases entered into by the Issuers or any of the Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(m) Liens securing Refinancing Indebtedness incurred to refinance any Indebtedness that was previously so secured in a manner no more adverse to the Holders of the Notes than the terms of the Liens securing such refinanced Indebtedness, and *provided* that the Indebtedness secured is not increased and the Lien is not extended to any additional assets or property that would not have been security for the Indebtedness refinanced;

(n) Liens securing Indebtedness incurred under the Credit Agreement in accordance with the terms of Section 4.7(b)(3);

(o) Liens securing Indebtedness incurred in accordance with the terms of Section 4.7, *provided* that, at the time of such incurrence of such Indebtedness, the Consolidated Secured Debt Ratio of the Company for the Reference Period immediately preceding the date of such incurrence of such Indebtedness, after giving effect on a *pro forma* basis to such incurrence of such Indebtedness, would be no greater than 2.5 to 1.0;

(p) bankers liens and rights of set-off with respect to customary depositary arrangements entered into in the ordinary course of business of the Issuers and the Subsidiaries;

(q) Liens to secure Attributable Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 4.7(b)(4), *provided*, that any such Lien shall not extend to or cover any assets of an Issuer or any Subsidiary other than the assets which are the subject of the sale and leaseback transaction in which the Attributable Indebtedness is incurred;

(r) Liens in favor of any Issuer or any Subsidiary Guarantor;

(s) Liens securing reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit which encumber documents and other property relating to such letters of credit and the products and proceeds thereof;

(t) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods; and

(u) Liens incurred by an Issuer or any Subsidiary with respect to obligations that do not exceed $1.0 million at any one time outstanding.

"*Permitted Payments to Parent*" means without duplication:

(a) payments to Parent in an amount sufficient to permit Parent to pay reasonable and necessary accounting, legal, general overhead and administrative expenses of Parent but only to the extent such expenses are directly attributable to the ownership or operation of the Company and its Consolidated Subsidiaries,

(b) payments to Parent pursuant to the Tax Sharing Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date to enable Parent to pay foreign, federal, state or local tax liabilities ("Tax Payment"), not to exceed the Parent Consolidated Tax Liability, and

(c) to the extent any payments made by the Company pursuant to the Management Services Agreement, as amended from time to time in accordance with Section 4.12, that are otherwise made in accordance with the terms of the Indenture are deemed to be payments to or for the benefit of Parent, such deemed amounts;

provided, *however*, that any Tax Payments or payments made pursuant to clause (a) above shall either be used by Parent to pay such tax liabilities in the case of Tax Payments or such fees and expenses in the case of payments made pursuant to clause (a) above within 90 days of Parent's receipt of such payment or refunded to the payee.

"*Person*" or "*person*" means any corporation, individual, limited liability company, joint stock company, joint venture, partnership, unincorporated association, governmental regulatory entity, country, state or political subdivision thereof, trust, municipality or other entity.

"*Preferred Stock*" means any Equity Interest of any class or classes of a Person (however designated) which is preferred as to payments of dividends, or as to distributions upon any liquidation or dissolution, over Equity Interests of any other class of such Person.

"*Private Placement Legend*" means the legend set forth in Section 2.6(f)(i) hereof to be placed on all Notes issued under this Indenture except where specifically stated otherwise by the provisions of this Indenture.

"*Pro Forma*" or "*pro forma*" shall have the meaning set forth in Regulation S-X of the Securities Act, unless otherwise specifically stated herein.

"*Purchase Agreement*" means the Purchase Agreement, dated December 10, 2004, among the Issuers, Parent and the Initial Purchasers, pursuant to which the Initial Purchasers agreed to purchase, and the Issuers agreed to sell, the Notes issued on the Issue Date.

"*Purchase Money Indebtedness*" of any Person means any Indebtedness of such Person to any seller or other Person incurred solely to finance the acquisition (including in the case of a Capitalized Lease Obligation, the lease), construction, installation or improvement of any real or personal tangible property which is used or useful in a Related Business and which is incurred within 180 days following such acquisition, construction, installation or improvement and is secured only by the assets so financed.

"*QIB*" means a "qualified institutional buyer" as defined in Rule 144A.

"*Qualified Capital Stock*" means any Equity Interest of an Issuer that is not Disqualified Capital Stock.

"*Qualified Exchange*" means:

(1) any legal defeasance, redemption, retirement, repurchase or other acquisition of Equity Interests, or Indebtedness of an Issuer issued on or after the Issue Date with the Net Cash Proceeds received by an Issuer from the

substantially concurrent sale of its Qualified Capital Stock (other than to a Subsidiary),

(2) any issuance of Qualified Capital Stock of an Issuer in exchange for any Equity Interests or Indebtedness of an Issuer issued on or after the Issue Date, or

(3) any issuance of Subordinated Indebtedness that is Refinancing Indebtedness in exchange for Indebtedness (other than Disqualified Capital Stock) of an Issuer issued on or after the Issue Date.

"*Record Date*" means a Record Date specified in the Notes, whether or not such date is a Business Day.

"*Recourse Indebtedness*" means Indebtedness (a) as to which either an Issuer or any of the Subsidiaries (1) provides credit support of any kind (including any undertaking, agreement or instrument that would constitute Indebtedness), (2) is directly or indirectly liable (as a guarantor or otherwise), or (3) constitutes the lender, and (b) no default with respect to which (including any rights that the holders thereof may have to take enforcement action against an Unrestricted Subsidiary) would permit (upon notice, lapse of time or both) any holder of any other Indebtedness of an Issuer or a Subsidiary to declare a default on such other Indebtedness or cause the payment thereof to be accelerated or payable prior to its stated maturity.

"*Reference Period*" with regard to any Person means the four full fiscal quarters ended immediately preceding any date upon which any determination is to be made pursuant to the terms of the Notes or this Indenture.

"*Refinancing Indebtedness*" means Indebtedness (including Disqualified Capital Stock) (a) issued in exchange for, or the proceeds from the issuance and sale of which are used substantially concurrently to repay, redeem, defease, refund, refinance, discharge or otherwise retire for value, in whole or in part, or (b) constituting an amendment, modification or supplement to, or a deferral or renewal of ((a) and (b) above are, collectively, a "*Refinancing*"), any Indebtedness (including Disqualified Capital Stock) in a principal amount or, in the case of Disqualified Capital Stock, liquidation preference, not to exceed (after deduction of reasonable fees and expenses incurred in connection with the Refinancing plus the amount of any premium paid in connection with such Refinancing) the lesser of (1) the principal amount or, in the case of Disqualified Capital Stock, liquidation preference, of the Indebtedness (including Disqualified Capital Stock) so Refinanced and (2) if such Indebtedness being Refinanced was issued with an original issue discount, the accreted value thereof (as determined in accordance with GAAP) at the time of such Refinancing; *provided*, that (A) such Refinancing Indebtedness shall only be used to refinance outstanding Indebtedness (including Disqualified Capital Stock) of such Person issuing such Refinancing Indebtedness, (B) such Refinancing Indebtedness shall (x) not have an Average Life shorter than the Indebtedness (including Disqualified Capital Stock) to be so refinanced at the time of such Refinancing and (y) in all respects, be no less contractually subordinated or junior, if applicable, to the rights of Holders of the Notes than was the Indebtedness (including Disqualified Capital Stock) to be refinanced, (C) such Refinancing Indebtedness shall have a final stated maturity or Redemption Date, as applicable, no earlier than the final stated maturity or Redemption Date, as applicable, of the Indebtedness (including Disqualified Capital Stock) to be so refinanced or, if sooner, 91 days after the Stated Maturity of the Notes, and (D) such Refinancing Indebtedness shall be secured (if secured) in a manner no more adverse to the Holders of the Notes than the terms of the Liens (if any) securing such refinanced Indebtedness, including, without limitation, the amount of Indebtedness secured shall not be increased.

"*Refinancing Transactions*" means the offering of the Notes on the Issue Date, the closing of the Credit Agreement on the Issue Date and the use of proceeds from both to repay outstanding indebtedness, pay a dividend to Parent and pay related premiums, fees and expenses, in each case as described in the Offering Circular.

"*Regulation S*" means Regulation S promulgated under the Securities Act, as it may be amended from time to time, and any successor provision thereto.

"*Regulation S Global Note*" means a Regulation S Temporary Global Note or a Regulation S Permanent Global Note, as the case may be.

"*Regulation S Global Note Legend*" means the legend set forth in Section 2.6(f)(iv) hereof, which is required to be placed on all Regulation S Global Notes.

"*Regulation S Permanent Global Note*" means one or more permanent Global Notes bearing the Private Placement Legend and the Regulation S Global Note Legend, that shall be issued in an aggregate amount of denominations equal in total to the outstanding principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note upon expiration of the Distribution Compliance Period.

"*Regulation S Temporary Global Note*" means one or more temporary Global Notes bearing the Private Placement Legend, the Regulation S Temporary Global Note Legend and the Regulation S Global Note Legend, issued in an aggregate amount of denominations equal in total to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes initially sold in reliance on Rule 903 of Regulation S.

"*Regulation S Temporary Global Note Legend*" means the legend set forth in Section 2.6(f)(iii) hereof, which is required to be placed on all Regulation S Temporary Global Notes issued under this Indenture.

"*Related Business*" means the business conducted (or proposed to be conducted) by the Company and its Subsidiaries as of the Issue Date and any and all businesses incidental or reasonably related thereto or which are a reasonable extension thereof as determined in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors.

"*Responsible Officer*" shall mean, when used with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"*Restricted Definitive Note*" means one or more Definitive Notes bearing the Private Placement Legend, issued under this Indenture.

"*Restricted Global Note*" means one or more Global Notes bearing the Private Placement Legend, issued under this Indenture.

"*Restricted Investment*" means, in one or a series of related transactions, any Investment, other than other Permitted Investments.

"*Restricted Payment*" means, with respect to any Person:

(a) the declaration or payment of any dividend or other distribution in respect of Equity Interests of such Person, or any parent of such Person;

(b) any payment (except to the extent with Qualified Capital Stock) by such Person on account of the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of Equity Interests of such Person or any parent of such Person;

(c) other than with the proceeds from the substantially concurrent sale of, or in exchange for, Refinancing Indebtedness, any purchase, redemption, or other acquisition or retirement for value of, any payment in respect of any amendment of the terms of or any defeasance of, any Subordinated Indebtedness, directly or indirectly, by such Person or a parent or Subsidiary of such Person prior to the scheduled maturity, any scheduled repayment of principal, or scheduled sinking fund payment, as the case may be, of such Indebtedness; and

(d) any Restricted Investment by such Person;

provided, *however*, that the term "Restricted Payment" does not include (1) any dividend, distribution or other payment on or with respect to Equity Interests of an issuer to the extent payable solely in shares of Qualified Capital Stock of such issuer, or (2) any dividend, distribution or other payment to an Issuer or to any Subsidiary Guarantor, by an Issuer or any of the Subsidiaries.

"*Rule 144*" means Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, as it may be amended from time to time, and any successor provision thereto.

"*Rule 144A*" means Rule 144A promulgated under the Securities Act, as it may be amended from time to time, and any successor provision thereto.

"*SEC*" or "*Commission*" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, or any successor agency.

"*Securities Act*" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder.

"*S&P*" means Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., and its successors.

"*Significant Acquisition or Disposition*" means any acquisition or disposition by an Issuer or any Subsidiary involving a significant amount of assets. An acquisition or disposition shall be deemed to involve a significant amount of assets if the equity of the Company and its Subsidiaries in the net book value of such assets or the amount paid or received for the assets upon such acquisition or disposition exceeded 20% of the total assets of the Company and its Consolidated Subsidiaries or if it involved a business (as described in Rule 11-01(d) of Regulation S-X of the Securities Act) that is significant. Acquisitions or dispositions of individually insignificant businesses will be deemed not to constitute a Significant Acquisition or Disposition unless they are related businesses and are significant in the aggregate.

"*Significant Subsidiary*" shall have the meaning provided under Regulation S-X of the Securities Act, as in effect on the Issue Date.

"*Special Record Date*" means, for payment of any Defaulted Interest, a date fixed by the Paying Agent pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof.

“*Stated Maturity*” when used with respect to any Note, means January 15, 2012.

“*Subordinated Indebtedness*” means Indebtedness of an Issuer or a Subsidiary Guarantor that is subordinated in right of payment by its terms or the terms of any document or instrument or instrument relating thereto (“*contractually*”) to the Notes or such Subsidiary’s Guarantee, as applicable, in any respect.

“*Subsidiary*” with respect to any Person, means (1) a corporation a majority of whose Equity Interests with voting power, under ordinary circumstances, to elect directors is at the time, directly or indirectly, owned by such Person, by such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person or by one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, and (2) any other Person (other than a corporation) in which such Person, one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly, at the date of determination thereof has a majority ownership interest, or (3) a partnership in which such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person is, at the time, a general partner and in which such Person, directly or indirectly, at the date of determination thereof has a majority ownership interest. Unless the context requires otherwise, Subsidiary means each direct and indirect Subsidiary of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, neither an Unrestricted Subsidiary nor any of its Subsidiaries shall be a Subsidiary of an Issuer or of any Subsidiary.

“*Subsidiary Guarantor*” means each of the Issuers’ Subsidiaries that at the time are guarantors of the Notes in accordance with this Indenture.

“*Tax Sharing Agreement*” means that certain Tax Sharing Agreement among Parent, the Company and the Finance Company, dated as of December 10, 2004.

“*TIA*” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S.C. §§ 77aaa-77bbbb) as in effect from time to time.

“*Transfer Restricted Notes*” means Global Notes and Definitive Notes that bear or are required to bear the Private Placement Legend, issued under this Indenture.

“*Trustee*” means the party named as such above until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means such successor serving hereunder.

“*Unrestricted Definitive Note*” means one or more Definitive Notes that do not bear and are not required to bear the Private Placement Legend, issued under this Indenture.

“*Unrestricted Global Note*” means one or more permanent Global Notes representing a series of Notes that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend, issued under this Indenture.

“*Unrestricted Subsidiary*” means any subsidiary of an Issuer that does not directly, indirectly or beneficially own any Equity Interests of, or Subordinated Indebtedness of,

or own or hold any Lien on any property of, an Issuer or any other Subsidiary and that, at the time of determination, shall be an Unrestricted Subsidiary (as designated by the Board of Directors); *provided*, that such Subsidiary at the time of such designation (a) has no Recourse Indebtedness; (b) is not party to any agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding with an Issuer or any Subsidiary unless the terms of any such agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding are no less favorable to such Issuer or such Subsidiary than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons who are not Affiliates of such Issuer; (c) is a Person with respect to which none of the Issuers or any of the Subsidiaries has any direct or indirect obligation (x) to subscribe for additional Equity Interests or (y) to maintain or preserve such Person’s financial condition or to cause such Person to achieve any specified levels of operating results; and (d) has not guaranteed or otherwise directly or indirectly provided credit support for any Indebtedness of an Issuer or any of the Subsidiaries. The Board of Directors may designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Subsidiary, *provided*, that such designation will be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness by a Subsidiary of any outstanding Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary and such designation will only be permitted if (1) such Indebtedness is permitted to be incurred under Section 4.7, calculated on a *pro forma* basis as if such designation had occurred at the beginning of the Reference Period and (2) no Default or Event of Default is existing or would occur as a consequence of such designation. Each such designation shall be evidenced by filing with the Trustee a certified copy of the resolution giving effect to such designation and an Officers’ Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the foregoing conditions.

“*U.S. Government Obligations*” means direct non-callable obligations of, or noncallable obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America for the payment of which obligation or guarantee the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged.

“*U.S. Person*” means a U.S. person as defined in Rule 902(o) under the Securities Act.

“*Voting Equity Interests*” means Equity Interests which at the time are entitled to vote in the election of, as applicable, directors, members or partners generally and, in the case of Parent, shall specifically include its Series B Special Voting Preferred Stock, $.01 par value per share, and its Series C Special Voting Preferred Stock, $.01 par value per share, in each case as in effect on the Issue Date.

“*Wholly Owned Subsidiary*” means a Subsidiary all the Equity Interests of which (other than directors’ qualifying shares) are owned by an Issuer or one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of an Issuer or a combination thereof.

Section 1.2 Other Definitions

Term	**Defined in Section**
“Affiliate Transaction”	4.12
“Asset Sale”	4.13
“Asset Sale Offer”	4.13
“Asset Sale Offer Price”	4.13
“Authentication Order”	2.2
“Benefited Party”	10.1

“Change of Control Offer”	4.14
“Change of Control Offer Period”	4.14
“Change of Control Purchase Date”	4.14
“Change of Control Purchase Price”	4.14
“Covenant Defeasance”	8.3

"Debt Incurrence Ratio"	4.7
"Defaulted Interest"	2.12
"DTC"	2.3
"Event of Default"	6.1
"Excess Proceeds"	4.13
"Guarantee Obligations"	10.1
"incur" or "incurrence"	4.7
"Incurrence Date"	4.7
"Legal Defeasance"	8.2
"Paying Agent"	2.3
"Redemption Date"	4.7
"Registrar"	2.3

Section 1.3 Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, such provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture.

The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"*Commission*" means the Securities and Exchange Commission;

"*obligor*" on the Notes means the Issuers, each Guarantor and any successor obligor upon the Notes.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA have the meanings so assigned to them.

Section 1.4 Rules of Construction

Unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;

(2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;

(3) "or" is not exclusive;

(4) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;

(5) provisions apply to successive events and transactions;

(6) "herein," "hereof," and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision; and

(7) references to sections of or rules under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act shall be deemed to include substitute, replacement of successor sections or rules adopted by the SEC from time to time.

ARTICLE II

THE NOTES

Section 2.1 Form and Dating

(a) General. The Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be in denominations of $1,000 and integral multiples thereof.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes shall constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture and the Issuers, the Guarantors and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

(b) Global Notes. Notes issued in global form shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto (including the Global Note Legend thereon and the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" attached thereto). Notes issued in definitive form shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto (but without the Global Note Legend thereon and without the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" attached thereto). Each Global Note shall represent such of the outstanding Notes as shall be specified therein and each shall provide that it shall represent the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee or the Notes Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in accordance with instructions given by the Holder thereof as required by Section 2.6 hereof.

(c) Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S will be issued initially in the form of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, which will be deposited on behalf of the purchasers of the Notes represented thereby with the Trustee, at its New York office, as custodian for the Depositary, and registered in the name of the Depositary or the nominee of the Depositary for the accounts of designated agents holding on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, duly

executed by the Issuers and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The Distribution Compliance Period will be terminated upon the receipt by the Trustee of any certificates identified by the Issuers or their counsel to be required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) under the Securities Act, which may include certificates from Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, certifying that it has received certification of non-United States beneficial ownership of 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note (except to the extent of any beneficial owners thereof who acquired an interest therein during the Distribution Compliance Period pursuant to another exemption from registration under the Securities Act and who will take delivery of a beneficial ownership interest in a 144A Global Note bearing a Private Placement Legend, all as contemplated by Section 2.06(b) hereof).

Following the termination of the Distribution Compliance Period, beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note will be exchanged for beneficial interests in the Regulation S Permanent Global Note pursuant to the Applicable Procedures. Simultaneously with the authentication of the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Trustee will cancel the Regulation S Temporary Global Note. The aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and the Regulation S Permanent Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depositary or its nominee, as the case may be, in connection with transfers of interest as hereinafter provided.

(d) Euroclear and Clearstream Procedures Applicable. The provisions of the "Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System" and "Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear" and the "General Terms and Conditions of Clearstream Banking" and "Customer Handbook" of Clearstream will be applicable to transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and the Regulation S Permanent Global Note that are held by Participants through Euroclear or Clearstream.

Section 2.2 Execution and Authentication

Two Officers shall sign the Notes for the Issuers by manual or facsimile signature. In the case of Definitive Notes, such signatures may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced on such Notes. If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time a Note is authenticated, the Note shall nevertheless be valid. A Note shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Note has been authenticated under this Indenture. The Trustee shall, upon a written order of the Issuers signed by an Officer (an "Authentication Order"), authenticate and deliver Notes for issuance up to the aggregate principal amount stated in such Authentication Order; *provided* that Notes authenticated for issuance on the Issue Date shall not exceed $150,000,000 in aggregate principal amount. The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Issuers to authenticate Notes. An authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with Holders or an Affiliate of an Issuer.

Section 2.3 Registrar, Paying Agent and Depositary

The Issuers shall maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange ("Registrar") and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment ("Paying Agent"). The Registrar shall keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. The

Issuers may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term "Registrar" includes any co-registrar and the term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent. The Issuers may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Issuers shall notify the Trustee in writing of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. If the Issuers fail to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Issuers or any of their Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar. The Issuers initially appoint The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") to act as Depositary with respect to the Global Notes. The Issuers initially appoint the Trustee to act as the Registrar and Paying Agent and to act as Notes Custodian with respect to the Global Notes.

Section 2.4 Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust

The Issuers shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal, premium or interest on the Notes, and shall notify the Trustee of any default by the Issuers in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. The Issuers at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Issuers or a Subsidiary) shall have no further liability for the money. If either Issuer or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all money held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any bankruptcy or reorganization proceedings relating to the Issuers, the Trustee shall serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

Section 2.5 Holder Lists

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Holders and shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Issuers shall furnish, or shall cause the Registrar (if other than an Issuer) to furnish, to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each Interest Payment Date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of Notes and the Issuers shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a).

Section 2.6 Transfer and Exchange

(a) Transfer and Exchange of Global Notes. A Global Note may not be transferred as a whole except by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary, by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or to another nominee of the Depositary, or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary. All Global Notes shall be exchanged by the Issuers for Definitive Notes only if (i) the Issuers deliver to the Trustee notice from the Depositary that (x) the Depositary is unwilling or unable to continue to act as Depositary for the Global Notes and the Issuers thereupon fail to appoint a successor Depositary within 90 days or (y) the Depositary is no longer a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, (ii) the Issuers in their sole discretion determine that the Global Notes (in whole but not in part) should be exchanged for Definitive Notes and deliver a written notice to such effect to the Trustee or (iii) upon request of the Trustee or Holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes if there shall have occurred and be continuing a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes; *provided* that in no event shall the Regulation S Temporary Global Note be exchanged by the Issuers for Definitive Notes

prior to (x) the expiration of the Distribution Compliance Period and (y) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificate identified by the Issuers and its counsel to be required pursuant to Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act. Upon the occurrence of any of the preceding events in (i), (ii) or (iii) above, Definitive Notes shall be issued in such names as the Depositary shall instruct the Trustee. Global Notes also may be exchanged or replaced, in whole or in part, as provided in Sections 2.7 and 2.10 hereof. A Global Note may not be exchanged for another Note other than as provided in this Section 2.6(a); however, beneficial interests in a Global Note may be transferred and exchanged as provided in Section 2.6(b), (c) or (f) hereof.

(b) Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in the Global Notes. The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in the Global Notes shall be effected through the Depositary, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Applicable Procedures. Beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes shall be subject to restrictions on transfer comparable to those set forth herein to the extent required by the Securities Act. Transfers of beneficial interests in the Global Notes also shall require compliance with either subparagraph (i) or (ii) below, as applicable, as well as one or more of the other following subparagraphs, as applicable:

(i) Transfer of Beneficial Interests in the Same Global Note. Beneficial interests in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the same Restricted Global Note in accordance with the transfer restrictions set forth in the Private Placement Legend; *provided*, *however*, that prior to the expiration of the Distribution Compliance Period, transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Beneficial interests in any Unrestricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note. No written orders or instructions shall be required to be delivered to the Registrar to effect the transfers described in this Section 2.6(b)(i).

(ii) All Other Transfers and Exchanges of Beneficial Interests in Global Notes. In connection with all transfers and exchanges of beneficial interests that are not subject to Section 2.6(b)(i) above, the transferor of such beneficial interest must deliver to the Registrar either (A) (1) an order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depositary to credit or cause to be credited a beneficial interest in another Global Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged, and (2) instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the Participant account to be credited with such increase; or (B) (1) an order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depositary to cause to be issued a Definitive Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged, and (2) instructions given by the Depositary to the Registrar containing information regarding the Person in whose name such Definitive Note shall be registered to effect the transfer or exchange referred to in (B)(1) above; *provided*, that in no event shall Definitive Notes be issued upon the transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note prior to (x) the expiration of the Distribution Compliance Period and (y) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates identified by the Issuers or its counsel to be required pursuant to Rule 903 and Rule 904 under the Securities Act. Upon satisfaction of all of the requirements for transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in Global Notes contained in this Indenture and the Notes or otherwise applicable under the Securities Act, the Trustee shall adjust the principal amount of the relevant Global Note(s) pursuant to Section 2.6(h) hereof.

(iii) Transfer of Beneficial Interests to Another Restricted Global Note. A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Restricted Global Note if the transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.6(b)(ii) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transferee shall take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof; and

(B) if the transferee shall take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note or the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof.

(iv) Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Beneficial Interests in the Unrestricted Global Note. A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be exchanged by any holder thereof for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note if the exchange or transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.6(b)(ii) above and the Registrar receives the following: (1) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(a) thereof; or (2) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof; and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (iv), an Opinion of Counsel in form, and from legal counsel, reasonably acceptable to the Registrar and the Issuers to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to this paragraph (iv) at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Issuers shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.2 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to this paragraph (iv). Beneficial interests in an Unrestricted Global Note cannot be exchanged for, or transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of, a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note.

(c) Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests for Definitive Notes.

(i) Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes. If any holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive

Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(a) thereof;

(B) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to the Issuers or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(F) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee shall cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Restricted Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.6(h) hereof, and the Issuers shall execute and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order pursuant to Section 2.2 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Restricted Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Restricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.6(c) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest shall instruct the Registrar through instructions from the Depositary and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee shall deliver such Restricted Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Restricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.6(c)(i) shall bear the Private Placement Legend and shall be subject to all restrictions on transfer contained therein.

(ii) Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. A holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if the Registrar receives the following: (1) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Definitive Note that does not bear the Private Placement Legend, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(b) thereof; or (2) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note that does not bear the Private Placement Legend, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof; and, in each such case set forth in this paragraph, an Opinion of Counsel in form, and

from legal counsel, reasonably acceptable to the Registrar and the Issuers to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

(iii) Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. If any holder of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, then, upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 2.6(b)(ii) hereof, the Trustee shall cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Unrestricted Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.6(h) hereof, and the Issuers shall execute and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order pursuant to Section 2.2 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions an Unrestricted Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Unrestricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.6(c)(iii) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest shall instruct the Registrar through instructions from the Depositary and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee shall deliver such Unrestricted Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Unrestricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.6(c)(iii) shall not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(iv) Transfer or Exchange of Regulation S Temporary Global Notes. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Section 2.6, a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be (A) exchanged for a Definitive Note prior to (x) the expiration of the Distribution Compliance Period (unless such exchange is effected by the Issuers, does not require an investment decision on the part of the holder thereof and does not violate the provisions of Regulation S) and (y) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates identified by the Issuers or its counsel to be required pursuant to Rule 903(c)(3)(B) under the Securities Act or (B) transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note prior to the events set forth in clause (A) above or unless the transfer is pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 903 or Rule 904.

(d) Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Beneficial Interests.

(i) Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes. If any Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note or to transfer such Restricted Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(b) thereof;

(B) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof; or

(C) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof,

the Trustee shall cancel the Restricted Definitive Note, increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of, in the case of clause (A) above, the appropriate Restricted Global Note, in the case of clause (B) above, the 144A Global Note, and in the case of clause (C) above, the Regulation S Global Note.

(ii) Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes. A Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if the Registrar receives the following: (1) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(c) thereof; or (2) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof; and, in each such case set forth in this paragraph, an Opinion of Counsel in form, and from legal counsel, reasonably acceptable to the Registrar and the Issuers to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the subparagraphs in this Section 2.6(d)(ii), the Trustee shall cancel the Restricted Definitive Notes so transferred or exchanged and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of the Unrestricted Global Note.

(iii) Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes. A Holder of an Unrestricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note at any time. Upon receipt of a request for such an exchange or transfer, the Trustee shall cancel the applicable Unrestricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of one of the Unrestricted Global Notes. If any such exchange or transfer from a Definitive Note to a beneficial interest is effected pursuant to subparagraphs (ii) or (iii) of this Section 2.6(d) at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Issuers shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.2 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of Definitive Notes so transferred.

(e) Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Definitive Notes. Upon request by a Holder of Definitive Notes and such Holder's compliance with the provisions of this Section 2.6(e), the Registrar shall register the transfer or exchange of Definitive Notes. Prior to such registration of transfer or exchange, the requesting Holder shall present or surrender to the Registrar the Definitive Notes duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by such Holder or by its attorney, duly authorized in writing. In addition, the requesting Holder shall provide any additional certifications, documents and information, as applicable, required pursuant to the following provisions of this Section 2.6(e).

(i) Restricted Definitive Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes. Any Restricted Definitive Note may be transferred to and registered in the name of Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transfer shall be made pursuant to Rule 144A, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transfer shall be made pursuant to Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transfer shall be made pursuant to any other exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.

(ii) Restricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. Any Restricted Definitive Note may be exchanged by the Holder thereof for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or transferred to a Person or Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following: (1) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(d) thereof; or (2) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof; and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (ii), an Opinion of Counsel in form, and from legal counsel, reasonably acceptable to the Registrar and the Issuers to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

(iii) Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. A Holder of Unrestricted Definitive Notes may transfer such Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note. Upon receipt of a request to register such a transfer, the Registrar shall register the Unrestricted Definitive Notes pursuant to the instructions from the Holder thereof.

(f) Legends. The following legends shall appear on the face of all Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued under this Indenture unless specifically stated otherwise in the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

(i) Private Placement Legend.

(A) Except as permitted by subparagraph (B) below, each Global Note and each Definitive Note (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall bear the legend in substantially the following form:

"THIS NOTE (OR ITS PREDECESSOR) WAS ORIGINALLY ISSUED IN A TRANSACTION EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE UNITED STATES

SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR AN APPLICABLE EXEMPTION THEREFROM. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS NOTE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

"THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE COMPANY THAT (A) THIS NOTE MAY BE OFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, ONLY (i) IN THE UNITED STATES TO A PERSON WHOM THE SELLER REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) IN A TRANSACTION MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 144A, (ii) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 904 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (iii) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144 THEREUNDER (IF AVAILABLE) OR (iv) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, IN EACH OF CASES (i) THROUGH (iv) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES, AND (B) THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO IN (A) ABOVE."

(B) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Global Note or Definitive Note issued pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(iv), (c)(ii), (c)(iii), (d)(ii), (d)(iii), (e)(ii) or (e)(iii) to this Section 2.6 (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(ii) Global Note Legend. To the extent required by the Depositary, each Global Note shall bear legends in substantially the following forms:

"THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (I) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.6 OF THE INDENTURE, (II) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.6(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (III) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (IV) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ISSUERS."

"UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE

DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) ("DTC"), TO THE ISSUERS OR THEIR AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN."

(iii) Regulation S Temporary Global Note Legend. To the extent required by the Depositary, each Regulation S Temporary Global Note shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"THE RIGHTS ATTACHING TO THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE, AND THE CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES GOVERNING ITS EXCHANGE FOR DEFINITIVE NOTES, ARE AS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE (AS DEFINED HEREIN). NEITHER THE HOLDER NOR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE SHALL BE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE CASH PAYMENTS OF INTEREST DURING THE PERIOD WHICH SUCH HOLDER HOLDS THIS NOTE. NOTHING IN THIS LEGEND SHALL BE DEEMED TO PREVENT INTEREST FROM ACCRUING ON THIS NOTE."

(iv) Regulation S Global Note Legend. To the extent required by the Depositary, each Regulation S Global Note shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"THIS NOTE (OR ITS PREDECESSOR) WAS ORIGINALLY ISSUED IN A TRANSACTION ORIGINALLY EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED IN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, ANY U.S. PERSON EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND ALL APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. TERMS USED ABOVE HAVE THE MEANINGS GIVEN TO THEM IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT."

(g) Cancellation and/or Adjustment of Global Notes. At such time as all beneficial interests in a particular Global Note have been exchanged for Definitive Notes or a particular Global Note has been redeemed, repurchased or cancelled in whole and not in part, each such Global Note shall be returned to or retained and cancelled by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.11 hereof. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a

Global Note is exchanged for or transferred to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note or for Definitive Notes, the principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note shall be reduced accordingly and an endorsement may be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such reduction; and if the beneficial interest is being exchanged for or transferred to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note, such other Global Note shall be increased accordingly and an endorsement may be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such increase.

(h) General Provisions Relating to Transfers and Exchanges.

(i) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Issuers shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes upon receipt of an Authentication Order.

(ii) No service charge shall be made to a holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note or to a Holder of a Definitive Note for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Issuers may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.10, 3.6, 4.13 and 4.14 hereof).

(iii) The Registrar shall not be required to register the transfer of or exchange any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.

(iv) All Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Global Notes or Definitive Notes shall be the valid obligations of the Issuers, evidencing the same Indebtedness, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Global Notes or Definitive Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

(v) The Issuers shall not be required (A) to issue, to register the transfer of or to exchange any Notes during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of any selection of Notes for redemption under Section 3.2 hereof and ending at the close of business on the day of selection, (B) to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part or (C) to register the transfer of or to exchange a Note between a Record Date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

(vi) Prior to due presentment for the registration of a transfer of any Note, the Trustee, any Agent and the Issuers may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and interest on such Notes and for all other purposes, and none of the Trustee, any Agent or the Issuers shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

(vii) The Trustee shall authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.2 hereof.

(viii) All certifications, certificates and Opinions of Counsel required to be submitted to the Registrar pursuant to this Section 2.6 to effect a registration of transfer or exchange may be submitted by facsimile.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, as to any certifications and certificates delivered to the Registrar pursuant to this Section 2.6, the Registrar's duties shall be limited to confirming that any such certifications and certificates delivered to it are in the form of Exhibits B and C attached hereto. The Registrar shall not be responsible for confirming the truth or accuracy of representations made in any such certifications or certificates.

Section 2.7 Replacement Notes

If any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee or the Issuers and the Trustee and the Issuers receive evidence (which evidence may be from the Trustee) to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note, the Issuers shall issue and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, shall authenticate a replacement Note if the Trustee's requirements are met. If required by the Trustee or the Issuers, an indemnity bond must be supplied by the Holder that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Issuers to protect the Issuers, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced. The Issuers may charge for its expenses in replacing a Note. Every replacement Note is an additional obligation of the Issuers and shall be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

Section 2.8 Outstanding Notes

The Notes outstanding at any time are all the Notes authenticated by the Trustee (including any Note represented by a Global Note) except for those cancelled by it or at its direction, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Note effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof, and those described in this Section 2.8 as not outstanding. Except as set forth in Section 2.9 hereof, a Note does not cease to be outstanding because the Issuers or an Affiliate of the Issuers holds the Note. If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.7 hereof, such Note, together with the Guarantee of that particular Note endorsed thereon, ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Note is held by a bona fide purchaser. If the principal amount of any Note is considered paid under Section 4.1 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue. If the Paying Agent (other than an Issuer, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds, on a Redemption Date or the maturity date, money sufficient to pay Notes payable on that date, then on and after that date such Notes shall be deemed to be no longer outstanding and shall cease to accrue interest.

Section 2.9 Treasury Notes

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Issuers, or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Issuers, shall be considered as though not outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes that the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded.

Section 2.10 Temporary Notes

Until certificates representing Notes are ready for delivery, the Issuers may prepare and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, shall authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes shall be substantially in the form of Definitive Notes but may have variations that the Issuers consider appropriate for temporary Notes and shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Without unreasonable delay, the Issuers shall prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate Definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes. Holders of temporary Notes shall be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture.

Section 2.11 Cancellation

The Issuers at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee, or at the direction of the Trustee, the Registrar or the Paying Agent (other than the Issuers or an Affiliate of the Issuers), and no one else shall cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and shall dispose of such cancelled Notes in accordance with its customary procedures (subject to the record retention requirement of the Exchange Act). Certification of the destruction of all cancelled Notes shall be delivered to the Issuers. The Issuers may not issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

Section 2.12 Defaulted Interest

Any interest on any Note which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date plus, to the extent lawful, any interest payable on the defaulted interest at the rate and in the manner provided in Section 4.1 hereof and in the Note (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered Holder on the relevant Record Date, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Issuers, at their election in each case, as provided in clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Issuers may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Notes are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Issuers shall notify the Trustee and the Paying Agent in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Issuers shall deposit with the Paying Agent an amount of cash equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements reasonably satisfactory to the Paying Agent for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such cash when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as provided in this clause (1). Thereupon the Paying Agent shall fix a "Special Record Date" for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Paying Agent of the notice of the proposed payment. The Paying Agent shall promptly notify the Issuers and the Trustee of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Issuers, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder at its address as it appears in the Note register maintained by the Registrar not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the

proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective predecessor Notes) are registered on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (2).

(2) The Issuers may make payment of any Defaulted Interest in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Notes may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Issuers to the Trustee and the Paying Agent of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner as shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee and the Paying Agent.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.12, each Note delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Note shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Note.

Section 2.13 CUSIP Numbers

The Issuers in issuing the Notes may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; *provided* that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Issuers shall promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the "CUSIP" numbers.

Section 2.14 Issuance of Additional Notes

The Issuers may, subject to Section 4.7 hereof and applicable law, issue Additional Notes under this Indenture having identical terms and conditions to the Notes issued on the Issue Date. Interest will accrue on the Additional Notes issued pursuant to this Indenture from and including the date of issuance of such Additional Notes. Any such Additional Notes would be issued on the same terms as the Notes, would constitute part of the same series of securities as the Notes, would vote together as one series on all matters with respect to the Notes and would be "fungible" under the original issue discount provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

ARTICLE III

REDEMPTION

Section 3.1 Notices to Trustee

In addition to the notice provision of Section 3.3 hereof, if the Issuers elect to redeem Notes pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of Section 3.7 hereof, they shall furnish to the Trustee, at least 30 days (unless a shorter period is acceptable to the Trustee) but not more than 60 days (unless a longer period is acceptable to the Trustee) before a Redemption Date, an Officers' Certificate setting forth (i) the clause of this Indenture pursuant to which the

redemption shall occur, (ii) the Redemption Date, (iii) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed and (iv) the redemption price.

Section 3.2 Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed

If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed at any time, the Trustee shall select the Notes or portions thereof to be redeemed among the Holders of the Notes in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which the Notes are listed or, if the Notes are not so listed, on a *pro rata* basis, by lot or in accordance with any other method the Trustee considers fair and appropriate. In the event of partial redemption by lot, the particular Notes to be redeemed shall be selected, unless otherwise provided herein, not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee from the outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuers in writing of the Notes selected for redemption and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Notes and portions of Notes in denominations of larger than $1,000 selected shall be in amounts of $1,000 or integral multiples of $1,000; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder, even if not an integral multiple of $1,000, shall be redeemed. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption.

Section 3.3 Notice of Redemption

Subject to the provisions of Section 3.7 hereof, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a Redemption Date, the Issuers shall mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address.

The notice shall identify the Notes to be redeemed (including the CUSIP number) and shall state:

(a) the Redemption Date;

(b) the redemption price;

(c) if any Note is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, on or after the Redemption Date upon surrender of such Note, a new Note or Notes in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion shall be issued upon cancellation of the original Note;

(d) the name and address of the Paying Agent;

(e) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;

(f) that, unless the Issuers default in making such redemption payment, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the Redemption Date;

(g) the paragraph of the Notes and/or Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed; and

(h) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes.

At the Issuers' request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Issuers' name and at its expense*provided*, *however*, that the Issuers shall have delivered to the Trustee, at least 45 days prior to the Redemption Date (unless a shorter period shall be acceptable to the Trustee), an Officers' Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph.

Section 3.4 Effect of Notice of Redemption

Once notice of redemption is mailed in accordance with Section 3.3 hereof, Notes called for redemption become irrevocably due and payable on the Redemption Date at the redemption price. A notice of redemption may not be conditional.

Section 3.5 Deposit of Redemption Price

On or before the Redemption Date, the Issuers shall deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent immediately available funds sufficient to pay the redemption price of and accrued and unpaid interest on all Notes to be redeemed on that date. The Trustee or the Paying Agent shall promptly return to the Issuers any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Issuers in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption price of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, all Notes to be redeemed.

If the Issuers comply with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the Redemption Date, interest shall cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for redemption. If a Note is redeemed on or after an interest Record Date but on or prior to the related Interest Payment Date, then any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note was registered at the close of business on such Record Date. If any Note called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender for redemption because of the failure of the Issuers to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal, from the Redemption Date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.1 hereof.

Section 3.6 Notes Redeemed in Part

Upon surrender of a Note that is redeemed in part, the Issuers shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder at the expense of the Issuers a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Note surrendered.

Section 3.7 Optional Redemption

(a) Except as set forth in clause (b) of this Section 3.7, the Issuers shall not have the option to redeem the Notes pursuant to this Section 3.7 prior to January 15, 2009. The Notes shall be redeemable for cash at the option of the Issuers, in whole or in part, at any time on or after January 15, 2009, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior notice mailed

by first class mail to each Holder at its last registered address, at the following redemption prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) if redeemed during the 12-month period commencing January 15 of the years indicated below, in each case (subject to the right of Holders of record on a Record Date to receive the corresponding interest due on the corresponding Interest Payment Date that is on or prior to such Redemption Date) together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the date of redemption of the Notes (the "Redemption Date"):

Period	**Percentage**
2009	103.875%
2010	101.938%
2011 and thereafter	100.000%

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of clause (a) of this Section 3.7, at any time or from time to time on or prior to January 15, 2008, upon the consummation of one or more Equity Offerings for cash, up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes issued pursuant to this Indenture (only as necessary to avoid any duplication, excluding any replacement Notes) may be redeemed at the Issuers' option within 90 days of such Equity Offering, on not less than 30 days, but not more than 60 days, notice to each Holder of the Notes to be redeemed, with cash received by the Issuers from the Net Cash Proceeds of such Equity Offering, at a redemption price equal to 107.750% of principal, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the Redemption Date; *provided*, *however*, that immediately following such redemption not less than 65% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued pursuant to this Indenture on the Issue Date remains outstanding (only as necessary to avoid any duplication, excluding any replacement Notes).

(c) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.7 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.1 through 3.6 hereof.

Section 3.8 No Mandatory Redemption

The Issuers shall not be required to make mandatory redemption payments with respect to the Notes (however, the Issuers are required to offer to repurchase Notes in accordance with the provisions of Sections 4.13 and 4.14 below). The Notes shall not have the benefit of any sinking fund.

ARTICLE IV

COVENANTS

Section 4.1 Payment of Notes

The Issuers shall pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest shall be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, if other than an Issuer or a Subsidiary thereof, holds as of 12:00 noon Eastern time on the due date money deposited by the Issuers in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest then due.

The Issuers shall pay interest (including Accrued Bankruptcy Interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it shall pay interest (including Accrued Bankruptcy Interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace period) at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Section 4.2 Maintenance of Office or Agency

The Issuers and the Guarantors shall maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee, Registrar or co-registrar) where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Issuers and the Guarantors in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Issuers and the Guarantors shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Issuers and the Guarantors shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office.

The Issuers and the Guarantors may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such additional designations; *provided* that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Issuers and the Guarantors of their obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York. The Issuers and the Guarantors shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

The Issuers hereby designate the Corporate Trust Office as one such office or agency of the Issuers in accordance with Section 2.3 hereof.

Section 4.3 Reports to Holders

So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Issuers shall deliver or cause to be delivered without cost to the Trustee and each Holder:

(a) within 100 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company:

(i) audited year-end consolidated financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries (including balance sheets, statements of operations, statements of cash flows and other financial data substantially consistent in form and substance with the financial data set forth in the Offering Circular), including complete footnotes to such financial statements and also including a footnote showing consolidating financial information for all non-guarantor Subsidiaries (on a combined basis), if any, and the report of the independent auditors on the financial statements, in each case prepared in accordance with GAAP;

(ii) a management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations for the Company (including a discussion of the results of operations, financial condition, and liquidity and capital resources, and a discussion of material commitments and contingencies and critical accounting policies) with respect to such period, substantially consistent in form and substance with the management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations set forth in the Offering Circular; and

(iii) with respect to any Significant Acquisition or Disposition consummated more than 90 days prior to the date such information is furnished, *pro forma* and historical financial statements (including balance sheets, statements of operations, statements of cash flows and other financial data substantially consistent, in the case of historical financial statements, in form and substance with the financial information set forth in the Offering Circular), including complete footnotes to such *pro forma* and historical financial statements, with respect to the business or assets constituting such Significant Acquisition or Disposition for the two most recent fiscal years and any interim fiscal quarters; and

(b) within 45 days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year of the Company:

(i) unaudited quarterly consolidated financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries (including balance sheets, statements of operations, statements of cash flows and other financial data substantially consistent in form and substance with the financial data set forth in the Offering Circular), including complete footnotes to such financial statements and also including a footnote showing consolidating financial information for all non-guarantor Subsidiaries (on a combined basis), if any, and the report of the independent auditors on the financial statements (if required by the SEC or the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board with respect to interim financial statements filed by companies subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act as if the Company were so subject), in each case prepared in accordance with GAAP, and with a review of such financial statements having been conducted by the Company's independent auditors in accordance with Statement of Auditing Standards 100, or any similar successor provision;

(ii) a management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations for the Company (including a discussion of the results of operations, financial condition, and liquidity and capital resources, and a discussion of material commitments and contingencies and critical accounting policies) with respect to such period, substantially consistent in form and substance with the management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations set forth in the Offering Circular; and

(iii) with respect to any Significant Acquisition or Disposition consummated more than 90 days prior to the date such information is furnished, *pro forma* and historical financial statements (including balance sheets, statements of operations, statements of cash flows and other financial data substantially consistent, in the case of historical financial statements, in form and substance with the financial information set forth in the Offering Circular), including complete footnotes to such *pro forma* and historical financial statements, with respect to the business or assets constituting such Significant Acquisition or Disposition for the two most recent fiscal years and any interim fiscal quarters.

The Company (and the management of Parent) shall use their best efforts to participate in quarterly conference calls to discuss results of operations with Holders. In addition, for so long as any Notes remain outstanding, Holders and prospective purchasers that are "qualified institutional buyers" (as that term is defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act) shall have the right to obtain from the Issuers, upon request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

Section 4.4 Compliance Certificate

(a) The Issuers shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, an Officers' Certificate signed by the principal financial officer, the principal executive officer or principal accounting officer stating that a review of the activities of the Issuers and their Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers with a view to determining whether the Issuers and their Subsidiaries have kept, observed, performed and fulfilled their obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to his or her knowledge the Issuers and their Subsidiaries are not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Issuers are taking or propose to take with respect thereto) and that to his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Notes is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Issuers are taking or propose to take with respect thereto. The Issuers shall provide the Trustee with timely written notice of any change in their fiscal year ends.

(b) The Issuers shall, so long as any of the Notes are outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, within five Business Days of any Officer becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Issuers are taking or propose to take with respect thereto.

Section 4.5 Taxes

The Issuers shall pay, and shall cause each of their Subsidiaries to pay, prior to delinquency, all material taxes, assessments, and governmental levies except such as are contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings or where the failure to effect such payment would not have a material adverse effect on the ability of the Issuers and the Guarantors to satisfy their obligations under the Notes, the Guarantees and this Indenture.

Section 4.6 Stay, Extension and Usury Laws

Each Issuer covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and each Issuer (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it shall not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but shall suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

Section 4.7 Limitation on Incurrence of Additional Indebtedness and Disqualified Capital Stock

Except as set forth in this Section 4.7,

(a) the Issuers shall not and the Subsidiary Guarantors shall not, and neither the Issuers nor the Subsidiary Guarantors shall permit any of the Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, issue, assume, guaranty, incur, become directly or indirectly liable with respect to (including as a result of an Acquisition), or otherwise become responsible for, contingently or otherwise (individually and collectively, to "incur" or, as appropriate, an "incurrence"), any

Indebtedness (including Disqualified Capital Stock and Acquired Indebtedness), other than Permitted Indebtedness.

Notwithstanding the foregoing if:

(1) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of, or would occur after giving effect on a *pro forma* basis to, such incurrence of Indebtedness and the use of such proceeds thereof, and

(2) on the date of such incurrence (the "Incurrence Date"), the Consolidated Coverage Ratio of the Company for the Reference Period immediately preceding the Incurrence Date, after giving effect on a *pro forma* basis to such incurrence of such Indebtedness and the use of proceeds thereof, would be at least 2.0 to 1.0 (the "Debt Incurrence Ratio"),

then the Issuers and the Subsidiary Guarantors may incur such Indebtedness (including Disqualified Capital Stock).

(b) The foregoing limitations of Section 4.7(a) hereof shall not prohibit:

(1) the incurrence by an Issuer or any Subsidiary Guarantor of Purchase Money Indebtedness; *provided*, that

(i) the aggregate amount of such Indebtedness incurred and outstanding at any time pursuant to this Section 4.7(b)(1) (plus any Refinancing Indebtedness issued to retire, defease, refinance, replace or refund such Indebtedness) shall not exceed $10.0 million, and

(ii) in each case, such Indebtedness shall not constitute more than 100% of the Issuers' cost or the cost to such Subsidiary Guarantor, (determined in accordance with GAAP), as applicable, of the property so purchased, constructed, improved or leased;

(2) the incurrence by an Issuer or any Subsidiary Guarantor of Indebtedness in an aggregate amount incurred and outstanding at any time pursuant to this Section 4.7(b)(2) (plus any Refinancing Indebtedness incurred to retire, defease, refinance, replace or refund such Indebtedness) of up to $20.0 million;

(3) the incurrence by an Issuer or any Subsidiary Guarantor of Indebtedness pursuant to the Credit Agreement in an aggregate amount incurred and outstanding at any time pursuant to this Section 4.7(b)(3) (plus any Refinancing Indebtedness incurred to retire, defease, refinance, replace or refund such Indebtedness) of up to $105.0 million, minus the amount of any such Indebtedness (A) retired with the Net Cash Proceeds from any Asset Sale applied to permanently reduce the outstanding amounts or the commitments with respect to such Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.13 hereof or (B) assumed by a transferee in an Asset Sale;

(4) the incurrence by an Issuer or any Subsidiary Guarantor of Attributable Indebtedness incurred in connection with any sale and leaseback transaction in an aggregate amount incurred and outstanding at any time pursuant to this Section 4.7(b)(4) (plus any Refinancing Indebtedness issued to retire,

defease, refinance, replace or refund such Attributable Indebtedness) of up to $15.0 million; and

(5) the incurrence by any Foreign Subsidiary of Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount incurred and outstanding at any time pursuant to this Section 4.7(b)(5) (plus any Refinancing Indebtedness incurred to refinance, retire, defease, refund or otherwise replace any such Indebtedness) of up to $7.5 million (or the equivalent thereof, at the time of incurrence, in the applicable foreign currency).

Indebtedness (including Disqualified Capital Stock) of any Person which is outstanding at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary (including upon designation of any subsidiary or other Person as a Subsidiary) or is merged with or into or consolidated with an Issuer or any Subsidiary shall be deemed to have been incurred at the time such Person becomes or is designated a Subsidiary or is merged with or into or consolidated with an Issuer or any Subsidiary, as applicable.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 4.7, but only to avoid duplication, a guarantee of Indebtedness of an Issuer or a Subsidiary Guarantor incurred in accordance with the terms of this Indenture issued at the time such Indebtedness was incurred or, if later, at the time the guarantor thereof became one of the Subsidiaries shall not constitute a separate incurrence, or amount outstanding, of Indebtedness. For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.7, in the event that an item of Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the categories described in Sections 4.7(b)(1) — (5) hereof, or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.7(a) hereof, the Company shall, in its sole discretion, be permitted to classify (or later classify or reclassify in whole or in part) such item of Indebtedness or any portion thereof in any manner that complies with this Section 4.7.

For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.7, the accrual of interest; the accretion or amortization of original issue discount; the payment of interest on any Indebtedness incurred in accordance with the terms of this Indenture in the form of additional Indebtedness with the same or less onerous terms than such Indebtedness in respect of which the payment of interest is being made; the payment of dividends on Disqualified Capital Stock in the form of additional shares of the same class of Disqualified Capital Stock; the accrual of dividends on Disqualified Capital Stock; and the accretion of the liquidation preference of Disqualified Capital Stock will not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness or an issuance of Disqualified Capital Stock for purposes of this Section 4.7. The foregoing shall not affect the definition of Consolidated Fixed Charges.

Section 4.8 Limitation on Liens

The Issuers shall not and the Subsidiary Guarantors shall not, and none of the Issuers nor the Subsidiary Guarantors shall permit any of the Subsidiaries to, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien of any kind, other than Permitted Liens, upon any of their respective assets now owned or acquired on or after the date of this Indenture or upon any income or profits therefrom.

Section 4.9 Limitation on Restricted Payments

(a) The Issuers shall not and the Subsidiary Guarantors shall not, and neither the Issuers nor the Subsidiary Guarantors shall permit any of the Subsidiaries to, directly or

indirectly, make any Restricted Payment if, after giving effect to such Restricted Payment on a *pro forma* basis:

(1) a Default or an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(2) the Issuers are not permitted to incur at least $1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Debt Incurrence Ratio in Section 4.7 hereof;

(3) the aggregate amount of all Restricted Payments made by the Issuers and the Issuers' Subsidiaries, including after giving effect to such proposed Restricted Payment, on and after the Issue Date, would exceed, without duplication, the sum of:

(A) an amount equal to the difference (but not less than zero) between (i) Cumulative Operating EBITDA and (ii) the product of 2.0 multiplied by Cumulative Total Interest Expense, plus

(B) 100% of the aggregate Net Cash Proceeds received by the Company from a Capital Contribution or from the sale of its Qualified Capital Stock (other than (i) to one of the Issuers' Subsidiaries and (ii) to the extent applied in connection with a Qualified Exchange or a Permitted Investment pursuant to clause (e) of the definition of "Permitted Investment" hereof or, to avoid duplication, otherwise given credit for in any provision of Section 4.9(b) hereof) after the Issue Date, plus

(C) except in each case, in order to avoid duplication, to the extent any such payment or proceeds have been included in the calculation of Consolidated Net Income, an amount equal to the net reduction in Investments (other than returns of or from Permitted Investments) in any Person resulting from cash distributions on or cash repayments of any Investments, including payments of interest on Indebtedness, dividends, repayments of loans or advances, or other distributions or other transfers of assets, in each case to an Issuer or any Subsidiary or from the Net Cash Proceeds from the sale of any such Investment or from redesignations of Unrestricted Subsidiaries as Subsidiaries (valued in each case as provided in the definition of "Investments"), not to exceed, in each case, the amount of Investments previously made by an Issuer or any Subsidiary in such Person, including, if applicable, such Unrestricted Subsidiary, less the cost of disposition, or

(4) the Consolidated Net Debt to EBITDA Ratio of the Company for the Reference Period immediately preceding the proposed Restricted Payment, after giving effect on a *pro forma* basis to such proposed Restricted Payment and all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this Section 4.9(a) since the end of such Reference Period, would be greater than 5.0 to 1.0;

provided, that any Restricted Payment made in accordance with this Section 4.9(a) may be made only during the following two 30-day periods in each fiscal year: (x) the 30-day period beginning on the date that the Issuers deliver financial statements to Holders as provided under Section 4.3 of this Indenture for the fiscal period ended March 31; *provided*, that the applicable Reference Period for determining whether any Restricted Payment may be made during such period pursuant to this paragraph shall end on such March 31; and (y) the 30-day period

beginning on the date that the Issuers deliver financial statements to Holders as provided under Section 4.3 of this Indenture for the fiscal period ended September 30; *provided*, that the applicable Reference Period for determining whether any Restricted Payment may be made during such period pursuant to this paragraph shall end on such September 30.

(b) Section 4.9(a)(2), (3) and (4) above, however, shall not prohibit:

(1) payments to Parent to permit Parent, and which are used by Parent concurrently therewith, to repurchase Equity Interests of Parent, or payments to repurchase Equity Interests of Parent directly, or payments to repurchase Equity Interests of the Company, in each of the foregoing cases, from current or former officers, employees, directors or consultants (or their heirs or estates) of Parent, an Issuer or any Subsidiary upon the death, disability or termination of employment of such Person or within six months of the occurrence of any of the foregoing, in an aggregate amount to all such officers, employees, directors or consultants (or their heirs or estates) not to exceed $1.0 million per year, plus the unutilized portion thereof from the immediately preceding year, or $5.0 million in the aggregate on and after the Issue Date, and;

(2) Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (2) not to exceed $5.0 million in the aggregate from and after the Issue Date,

and Section 4.9(a) (1), (2), (3) and (4) will not prohibit:

(3) any dividend, distribution or other payments by any Subsidiary on its Equity Interests that is paid*pro rata* to all holders of such Equity Interests;

(4) a Qualified Exchange;

(5) the payment of any dividend on any Equity Interests within 60 days after the date of its declaration if such dividend could have been made on the date of such declaration in compliance with the foregoing provisions;

(6) Permitted Payments to Parent; or

(7) payments to Parent on or about the Issue Date to permit Parent, and which are used by Parent substantially concurrently therewith, to redeem preferred stock of Parent held by its stockholders on the Issue Date and to pay bonus amounts to certain executives of Parent, in each case in the amounts and on the terms described in the Offering Circular, including under "Use of Proceeds" and "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions."

The full amount of any Restricted Payment made pursuant to Sections 4.9(b)(1), (2), (3) and (5) (but not pursuant to clauses (4), (6) and (7) of Section 4.9(b), however), shall be counted as Restricted Payments made for purposes of the calculation of the aggregate amount of Restricted Payments available to be made referred to in Section 4.9(a)(3) hereof.

(c) For purposes of this Section 4.9, the amount of any Restricted Payment made or returned, if other than in cash, shall be the fair market value thereof, as determined in the good faith reasonable judgment of the Board of Directors for Restricted Payments with a value in

excess of $1.0 million, and otherwise by an executive officer of the Company, unless stated otherwise, at the time made or returned, as applicable.

Section 4.10 Limitation on Dividends and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Subsidiaries

The Issuers shall not and the Subsidiary Guarantors shall not, and none of the Issuers or the Subsidiary Guarantors shall permit any of the Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, assume or suffer to exist any consensual restriction on the ability of any of the Subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other distributions to or on behalf of, or to pay any obligation to or on behalf of, or otherwise to transfer assets or property to or on behalf of, or make or pay loans or advances to or on behalf of, the Issuers or any Subsidiary, except:

(1) restrictions imposed by the Notes or this Indenture;

(2) restrictions imposed by applicable law;

(3) existing restrictions under Existing Indebtedness as of the Issue Date, and any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of Existing Indebtedness; *provided*, that the amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are not more restrictive, taken as a whole, with respect to such dividend and other payment restrictions than those contained in the Existing Indebtedness on the Issue Date;

(4) restrictions under any Acquired Indebtedness not incurred in violation of this Indenture or any agreement (including any Equity Interest) relating to any property, asset, or business acquired by an Issuer or any of the Subsidiaries, which restrictions in each case existed at the time of acquisition, were not put in place in connection with or in anticipation of such acquisition and are not applicable to any Person, other than the Person acquired, or to any property, asset or business, other than the property, assets and business so acquired;

(5) restrictions imposed by Indebtedness incurred under the Credit Agreement;*provided*, that such restrictions are no more restrictive taken as a whole than those imposed by the Credit Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date;

(6) restrictions imposed pursuant to a binding agreement which has been entered into for the sale or disposition of Equity Interests or assets of such Subsidiary; *provided*, that such restrictions apply solely to the Equity Interests or assets of such Subsidiary which are being sold;

(7) restrictions on transfer contained in Purchase Money Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 4.7(b)(1); *provided*, that such restrictions relate only to the transfer of the property purchased, constructed, improved or leased with the proceeds of such Purchase Money Indebtedness;

(8) in connection with and pursuant to permitted Refinancings, replacements of restrictions imposed pursuant to clauses (1), (3), (4) or (7) or this clause (8) of this paragraph that are not more restrictive taken as a whole than

those being replaced and do not apply to any other Person or assets than those that would have been covered by the restrictions in the Indebtedness so refinanced; and

(9) restrictions contained in Indebtedness incurred by a Foreign Subsidiary in accordance with clause 4.7(b)(5);*provided*, that such restrictions relate only to one or more Foreign Subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) customary provisions restricting subletting or assignment of any lease, license or other contract entered into in the ordinary course of business, shall be permitted with respect to such lease, license or other contract and (b) any asset subject to a Lien which is not prohibited to exist with respect to such asset pursuant to the terms of this Indenture may be subject to customary restrictions on the transfer or disposition thereof pursuant to such Lien.

Section 4.11 Limitation on Lines of Business

Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall directly or indirectly engage to any substantial extent in any line or lines of business activity other than that which, in the reasonable good faith judgment of its Board of Directors, is a Related Business.

The Finance Company shall exist solely to operate as a co-issuer of debt securities of the Company to facilitate offerings of such securities and shall not have any operations or assets and shall not have any revenue, other than as necessary or incidental to facilitate such offerings; *provided*, that the foregoing shall not apply in the event of a merger or consolidation of the Company with and into the Finance Company as provided under Section 5.1 of this Indenture.

Section 4.12 Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates

On or after the Issue Date, the Issuers shall not, and shall not permit any of the Subsidiaries to, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, enter into any contract, agreement, arrangement or transaction or any amendment to any of the foregoing, with any Affiliate (each of the foregoing, an “Affiliate Transaction”) (other than Exempted Affiliate Transactions), unless (1) the terms of such Affiliate Transaction are fair and reasonable to such Issuer or such Subsidiary, and no less favorable to such Issuer or such Subsidiary than could have been obtained in an arm’s length transaction with a non-Affiliate, and (2) if such Affiliate Transaction involves aggregate consideration to either party in excess of $1.0 million, such Affiliate Transaction(s) has been approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors that are disinterested in such transaction, if there are any directors who are so disinterested, and (3) if such Affiliate Transaction involves aggregate consideration to either party in excess of $5.0 million, or $1.0 million if there are no disinterested directors for such transaction, in addition the Issuers, prior to the consummation thereof, obtain a written favorable opinion as to the fairness of such transaction to the Issuers from a financial point of view from an independent investment banking firm of national reputation in the United States or, if pertaining to a matter for which such investment banking firms do not customarily render such opinions, an appraisal or valuation firm of national reputation in the United States. Within 10 Business Days after consummation of any Affiliate Transaction(s) (other than an Exempted Affiliate Transaction) involving consideration to either party of $1.0 million or more, the Issuers shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers’ Certificate addressed to the Trustee certifying that such Affiliate Transaction (or Transactions) complied with clause (1), (2), and (3), as applicable.

Section 4.13 Limitation on Sale Of Assets And Subsidiary Stock

(a) The Issuers shall not and the Subsidiary Guarantors shall not, and neither the Issuers nor the Subsidiary Guarantors shall permit any of the Subsidiaries to, in one or a series of related transactions, convey, sell, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of their property, business or assets, including by merger or consolidation (in the case of the Subsidiaries), and including any sale or other transfer or issuance of any Equity Interests of any of the Subsidiaries, whether by an Issuer or any of the Subsidiaries or through the issuance, sale or transfer of Equity Interests by one of the Subsidiaries and including any sale and leaseback transaction (any of the foregoing, an “Asset Sale”), unless:

(1) at least 75% of the total consideration for such Asset Sale or series of related Asset Sales consists of cash or Cash Equivalents, and

(2) such Issuer or such Subsidiary receives, as applicable, fair market value for such Asset Sale, which fair market determination shall be made by a resolution of the Board of Directors if the value of such Asset Sale is more than $2.5 million.

For purposes of clause (1) above, total consideration received means the total consideration received for such Asset Sales, minus the amount of (a) Purchase Money Indebtedness secured solely by the assets sold and assumed by a transferee; *provided*, that the Issuers are and the Subsidiaries are fully released from all obligations in connection therewith, (b) any of such Issuer’s or such Subsidiary’s liabilities, as shown on such Issuer’s or such Subsidiary’s most recent balance sheet (other than contingent liabilities and liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Notes or any Guarantee) that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets; *provided*, that the Issuers are and the Subsidiaries are fully released from all obligations in connection therewith, (c) property that within 30 days of such Asset Sale is converted into cash or Cash Equivalents; *provided*, that such cash and Cash Equivalents shall be treated as Net Cash Proceeds attributable to the original Asset Sale for which such property was received, and (d) the fair market value of property received as consideration for such Asset Sale that would otherwise constitute a permitted application of Net Cash Proceeds (or other cash in such amount) under clause (b)(1)(A) below (such fair market value to be made as provided in clause (2) above).

(b) Within 360 days following such Asset Sale or the receipt of such Net Cash Proceeds, an amount equal to the Net Cash Proceeds therefrom (the "Asset Sale Amount") shall be:

(1) (A) invested in Additional Assets or (B) used to make Permitted Investments other than those under clauses (a), (b) or (c) under the definition of "Permitted Investments" hereof, which in the good faith reasonable judgment of the Board of Directors shall immediately constitute or be a part of a Related Business immediately following such transaction; or

(2) used to retire (i) Purchase Money Indebtedness secured by the asset which was the subject of the Asset Sale, (ii) Indebtedness outstanding under the Credit Agreement and to permanently reduce the amount of such Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.7(b)(3) hereof (including that in the case of a revolver or similar arrangement that makes credit available, such commitment is so permanently reduced by such amount), or (iii) other Indebtedness incurred in accordance with Section 4.7 and secured by a Lien

permitted under clause (o) of the definition of "Permitted Liens";*provided*, that the amount of Indebtedness repaid with such Net Cash Proceeds pursuant to this clause (iii) shall not exceed the value of the assets securing such Indebtedness repaid, or

(3) applied to the optional redemption of the Notes in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and the Issuers' other Indebtedness ranking on a parity with the Notes and with similar provisions requiring the Issuers to redeem such Indebtedness with the proceeds from such Asset Sale, *pro rata* in proportion to the respective principal amounts (or accreted values in the case of Indebtedness issued with an original issue discount) of the Notes and such other Indebtedness then outstanding,

except that, in the case of each of the provisions of clauses (1) and (2), only proceeds from an Asset Sale of assets or Equity Interests of a Foreign Subsidiary may be invested in or used to retire Indebtedness of a Foreign Subsidiary. Pending the final application of any Net Cash Proceeds, the Issuers may temporarily reduce revolving credit borrowings or otherwise use the Net Cash Proceeds in any manner that is not prohibited by this Indenture.

(c) The accumulated Net Cash Proceeds from Asset Sales not applied as set forth in Sections 4.13(b)(1), (2) or (3) hereof shall constitute "Excess Proceeds". Within 30 days after the date that the amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds $5,000,000, which date shall not be prior to 390 days subsequent to the Asset Sale that generated such Excess Proceeds, the Issuers shall apply an amount equal to the Excess Proceeds (the "Asset Sale Offer Amount") to the repurchase of the Notes and such other Indebtedness ranking on a parity with the Notes and with similar provisions requiring the Issuers to make an offer to purchase such Indebtedness with the proceeds from such Asset Sale pursuant to a cash offer (subject only to conditions required by applicable law, if any) (*pro rata* in proportion to the respective principal amounts (or accreted values in the case of Indebtedness issued with an original issue discount) of the Notes and such other Indebtedness then outstanding) (the "Asset Sale Offer") at a purchase price of 100% of the principal amount (or accreted value in the case of Indebtedness issued with an original issue discount) (the "Asset Sale Offer Price") together with accrued and unpaid interest to the date of payment. Each Asset Sale Offer shall remain open for 20 Business Days following its commencement (the "Asset Sale Offer Period").

(d) Upon expiration of the Asset Sale Offer Period, the Issuers shall apply the Asset Sale Offer Amount plus an amount equal to accrued and unpaid interest to the purchase of all Indebtedness properly tendered in accordance with the provisions hereof (on a *pro rata* basis if the Asset Sale Offer Amount is insufficient to purchase all Indebtedness so tendered) at the Asset Sale Offer Price (together with accrued interest). To the extent that the aggregate amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer is less than the Asset Sale Offer Amount, the Issuers may use any remaining Net Cash Proceeds in any manner not otherwise prohibited by this Indenture and following the consummation of each Asset Sale Offer the Excess Proceeds amount shall be reset to zero.

(e) Notwithstanding, and without complying with, the foregoing provisions of this Section 4.13:

(1) the Issuers may and the Subsidiaries may, in the ordinary course of business, (a) convey, sell, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of inventory and other assets and (b) liquidate Cash Equivalents;

(2) the Issuers may and the Subsidiaries may convey, sell, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of assets pursuant to and in accordance with Section 5.1 hereof;

(3) the Issuers may and the Subsidiaries may sell or dispose of damaged, worn out, or obsolete property in the ordinary course of business, which property is no longer used or useful in the Issuers' business or the business of such Subsidiary, as applicable;

(4) the Issuers may and the Subsidiaries may convey, sell, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of assets to the Issuers or any Subsidiary Guarantor;

(5) the Issuers may and the Subsidiaries may, in any single transaction or series of related transactions, convey, sell, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of assets with a fair market value of less than $1,000,000;

(6) the Issuers may and the Subsidiaries may surrender or waive contract rights or settle, release or surrender contract, tort or other litigation claims in the ordinary course of business or grant Liens (and permit foreclosure thereon) not prohibited by this Indenture;

(7) the Subsidiaries may issue Equity Interests to the Company or to any Subsidiary Guarantor;

(8) Foreign Subsidiaries may convey, sell, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of assets to any other Foreign Subsidiary; and

(9) the Issuers may and the Subsidiaries may make Restricted Payments and Permitted Investments that are not prohibited by Section 4.9 hereof.

(f) All Net Cash Proceeds from an Event of Loss shall be reinvested or used as otherwise provided above in clauses (b)(1), (2), or (3) above.

(g) Any Asset Sale Offer shall be made in compliance with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, including, if applicable, Regulation 14E of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder and all other applicable Federal and state securities laws. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of this Section 4.13, the Issuers' compliance or the compliance of any of the Subsidiaries with such laws and regulations shall not in and of itself cause a breach of the Issuers' obligations under this Section 4.13.

(h) If the payment date in connection with an Asset Sale Offer hereunder is on or after an interest payment Record Date and on or before the associated Interest Payment Date, any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such Record Date.

Section 4.14 Repurchase of Notes at the Option of the Holder Upon a Change of Control

In the event that a Change of Control has occurred, each Holder of Notes shall have the right, as described below, at such Holder's option, pursuant to an offer (which offer shall

be subject only to conditions required by applicable law, if any) by the Issuers (the "Change of Control Offer"), to require the Issuers to repurchase all or any part of such Holder's Notes (*provided*, that the principal amount of such Notes must be $1,000 or an integral multiple thereof) on a date (the "Change of Control Purchase Date") that is no later than 60 days after the occurrence of such Change of Control, at a cash price equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof (the "Change of Control Purchase Price"), together with accrued and unpaid interest to the Change of Control Purchase Date.

The Change of Control Offer shall be made within 30 days following a Change of Control and shall remain open for 20 Business Days following its commencement (the "Change of Control Offer Period"). Upon expiration of the Change of Control Offer Period, the Issuers shall purchase all Notes properly tendered in response to the Change of Control Offer.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuers shall not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Issuers, and purchases all Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer.

Prior to the commencement of a Change of Control Offer and as a condition thereof, but in any event within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Issuers shall obtain any requisite consents under the Credit Agreement to permit the repurchase of the Notes pursuant to the Change of Control Offer. The Issuers' failure to comply with the preceding sentence shall constitute an Event of Default described in clause (3) under Section 6.1 hereof.

On or before the Change of Control Purchase Date, the Issuers shall:

(1) accept for payment Notes or portions thereof properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;

(2) deposit with the Paying Agent cash sufficient to pay the Change of Control Purchase Price (together with accrued and unpaid interest) of all Notes or portions thereof so tendered; and

(3) deliver to the Trustee the Notes so accepted together with an Officers' Certificate listing the Notes or portions thereof being purchased by the Issuers.

The Paying Agent promptly shall pay the Holders of Notes so accepted an amount equal to the Change of Control Purchase Price (together with accrued and unpaid interest) and the Trustee promptly shall authenticate and deliver to such Holders a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered. Any Notes not so accepted shall be delivered promptly by the Issuers to the Holder thereof. The Issuers publicly shall announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Purchase Date.

Any Change of Control Offer shall be made in compliance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations, including, if applicable, Regulation 14E under the Exchange Act and the rules thereunder and all other applicable Federal and state securities laws. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of this Section 4.14, the Issuers' compliance or compliance by Parent or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors with

such laws and regulations shall not in and of itself cause a breach of their obligations under this Section 4.14.

If the Change of Control Purchase Date hereunder is on or after an interest payment Record Date and on or before the associated Interest Payment Date, any accrued and unpaid interest due on such Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such Record Date.

Section 4.15 Subsidiary Guarantors

All of the Issuers' respective Subsidiaries (other than Foreign Subsidiaries) jointly and severally shall guarantee all principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes on a senior basis (except that the Finance Company will not be required to become a Subsidiary Guarantor so long as it remains a co-issuer of the Notes).

Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture to the contrary, if any Subsidiary of an Issuer (including a Foreign Subsidiary) that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor guarantees any other Indebtedness of an Issuer or any other Indebtedness of Parent, any Subsidiary or any Subsidiary of Parent, or an Issuer, or Parent or any of the Subsidiaries or Parent's Subsidiaries, individually or collectively, pledges more than 65% of the Voting Equity Interests of a Subsidiary (including a Foreign Subsidiary) that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor to a lender to secure Indebtedness of an Issuer or any Indebtedness of Parent, any Subsidiary Guarantor, or any Subsidiary of Parent, then such Subsidiary must become a Subsidiary Guarantor.

Section 4.16 Limitation On Status As Investment Company

The Issuers and the Subsidiaries shall be prohibited from being required to register as an "investment company" (as that term is defined in the Investment Company Act), or from otherwise becoming subject to regulation under the Investment Company Act.

Section 4.17 Maintenance of Properties

The Issuers and the Subsidiary Guarantors shall cause all material properties used or useful to the conduct of their business and the business of each of their Subsidiaries to be maintained and kept in good condition, repair and working order (reasonable wear and tear excepted) and supplied with all necessary equipment and shall cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments and improvements thereof, all as in their reasonable judgment may be necessary, so that the business carried on in connection therewith may be properly conducted at all times; *provided*, *however*, that nothing in this Section 4.17 shall prevent the Issuers or any Subsidiary Guarantor from discontinuing any operation or maintenance of any of such properties, or disposing of any of them, if such discontinuance or disposal is (a) (i) in the judgment of the Issuers, desirable in the conduct of the business of such entity and (ii) would not have a material adverse effect on the ability of the Issuers and the Subsidiary Guarantors to satisfy their obligations under the Notes, the Guarantees and this Indenture, and, to the extent applicable, (b) as otherwise permitted under Section 4.13 hereof.

Section 4.18 Corporate Existence

Subject to Section 4.13 hereof and Article V hereof, the Issuers shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect (i) their corporate or other existence, and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each of the Subsidiaries, in

accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Issuers or any such Subsidiary and (ii) the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Issuers and their Subsidiaries; *provided*, *however*, that the Issuers shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any of their Subsidiaries, if the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Issuers and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof would not have a material adverse effect on the ability of the Issuers and the Subsidiary Guarantors to satisfy their obligations under the Notes, the Guarantees and this Indenture.

ARTICLE V

SUCCESSORS

Section 5.1 Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets

Neither Issuer shall consolidate with or merge with or into another Person or, directly or indirectly, sell, lease, convey or transfer all or substantially all of its assets (such amounts to be computed on a consolidated basis), whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions, to another Person or group of affiliated Persons, unless:

(1) either (a) the applicable Issuer is the continuing entity or (b) the resulting, surviving or transferee entity is a corporation organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia and expressly assumes by supplemental indenture all of the applicable Issuer's obligations in connection with the Notes and this Indenture;

(2) no Default or Event of Default shall exist or shall occur immediately after giving effect on a *pro forma* basis to such transaction;

(3) immediately after giving effect to such transaction on a *pro forma* basis, the consolidated resulting, surviving or transferee entity would immediately thereafter be permitted to incur at least $1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Debt Incurrence Ratio set forth in Section 4.7 herein or, if not, the Debt Incurrence Ratio on a *pro forma* basis would be greater than the Debt Incurrence Ratio immediately prior thereto; *provided*, that this clause (3) shall not apply to a transaction that constitutes (a) solely the merger of an Issuer and one of its previously existing Wholly Owned Subsidiaries which is also a Subsidiary Guarantor for the purpose of reincorporation into another jurisdiction or (b) solely the merger or consolidation of (i) an Issuer and Parent so long as immediately prior to such merger or consolidation Parent had no operations and no assets other than the ownership of the Company's Equity Interests (or other operations or assets solely incidental thereto), or (ii) the merger or consolidation of the Issuers, and in the case of each of clauses (a) and (b) of this paragraph (3), such transaction is not for the purpose of evading this provision and not in connection with any other transaction; and

(4) each guarantor of the Notes (including Parent and each Subsidiary Guarantor) that survives the transaction shall have confirmed in writing to the Trustee that its Guarantee shall apply to the obligations of the

applicable Issuer or the surviving entity in accordance with the Notes and this Indenture.

Section 5.2 Successor Corporation Substituted

Upon any consolidation or merger or any transfer of all or substantially all of an Issuer's assets in accordance with the foregoing, the successor corporation formed by such consolidation or into which such Issuer is merged or to which such transfer is made shall succeed to and (except in the case of a lease) be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the applicable Issuer under the Indenture with the same effect as if such successor corporation had been named therein as an Issuer, and (except in the case of a lease) such Issuer shall be released from the obligations under the Notes and the Indenture except with respect to any obligations that arise from, or are related to, such transaction.

For purposes of the foregoing, the transfer (by lease, assignment, sale or otherwise) of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of one or more Subsidiaries, an Issuer's interest in which constitutes all or substantially all of such Issuer's properties and assets, shall be deemed to be the transfer of all or substantially all of such Issuer's properties and assets.

ARTICLE VI

DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.1 Events of Default

"Event of Default," wherever used herein, means any one of the following events:

(1) the Issuers' failure to pay any installment of interest on the Notes as and when the same becomes due and payable and the continuance of any such failure for 30 days;

(2) the Issuers' failure to pay all or any part of the principal, or premium, if any, on the Notes when and as the same becomes due and payable at maturity, redemption, by acceleration or otherwise, including, without limitation, payment of the Change of Control Purchase Price or the Asset Sale Offer Price, on Notes validly tendered and not properly withdrawn pursuant to a Change of Control Offer or Asset Sale Offer, as applicable;

(3) the Issuers' failure or the failure by any of the Subsidiaries to observe or perform any other covenant or agreement contained in the Notes or this Indenture, except for the provisions of Sections 4.13, 4.14, and 5.1 hereof, and the continuance of such failure for a period of 30 days after written notice is given to an Issuer by the Trustee or to an Issuer and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding;

(4) a court having jurisdiction in the premises enters a decree or order for (a) relief in respect of an Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case under any applicable Bankruptcy Law now or hereafter in effect, (b) appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of an Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary or for all

or substantially all of the property and assets of an Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary or (c) the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of an Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary and, in each case, such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days;

(5) an Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary (a) commences a voluntary case under any applicable Bankruptcy Law now or hereafter in effect, or consents to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, (b) consents to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of an Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property and assets of such Issuer or Significant Subsidiary or (c) effects any general assignment for the benefit of creditors;

(6) a default in Indebtedness of an Issuer or the Indebtedness of any of the Subsidiaries with an aggregate amount outstanding in excess of $10.0 million (a) resulting from the failure to pay principal at maturity or (b) as a result of which the maturity of such Indebtedness has been accelerated prior to its stated maturity;

(7) final unsatisfied judgments not covered by insurance involving an amount in excess of $5.0 million in any individual case or aggregating in excess of $10.0 million at any one time rendered against an Issuer or any of the Subsidiaries and not stayed, bonded or discharged within 60 days; and

(8) any Guarantee of Parent or a Subsidiary Guarantor ceases to be in full force and effect or becomes unenforceable or invalid or is declared null and void (other than in accordance with the terms of the Guarantee and this Indenture) or Parent or any Subsidiary Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Guarantee.

Section 6.2 Acceleration

(a) If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing (other than an Event of Default specified in Sections 6.1(4) and 6.1(5) above relating to an Issuer or any of the Significant Subsidiaries), then in every such case, unless the principal of all of the Notes shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, by notice in writing to the Issuers (and to the Trustee if given by Holders) (an “Acceleration Notice”), may declare all principal, determined as set forth below, and accrued interest thereon to be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default specified in Sections 6.1(4) or 6.1(5) above relating to an Issuer or any of the Significant Subsidiaries occurs, all principal and accrued interest thereon shall be immediately due and payable on all outstanding Notes without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or the Holders.

(b) Prior to the declaration of acceleration of the maturity of the Notes, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding may waive on behalf of all Holders any Default, except a Default in the payment of principal of or interest on any Note not yet cured or a Default with respect to any covenant or provision which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Note affected. Subject to the provisions of this Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee, the

Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Holders, unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity.

(c) At any time after such a declaration of acceleration being made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter provided in this Article VI, the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of then outstanding Notes, by written notice to the Issuers and the Trustee, may rescind, on behalf of all Holders, any such declaration of acceleration if:

(1) the Issuers have paid or deposited with the Trustee cash sufficient to pay: (a) all overdue interest on all Notes; (b) the principal of (and premium, if any, applicable to) any Notes which would become due other than by reason of such declaration of acceleration, and interest thereon at the rate borne by the Notes; (c) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest at the rate borne by the Notes; and (d) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee and its agents and counsel, and all other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.7 hereof; and

(2) all Events of Default, other than the non-payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 6.4 hereof.

(d) Notwithstanding clause (c)(2) of this Section 6.2, no waiver shall be effective against any Holder for any Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would be an Event of Default with respect to any covenant or provision which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Note affected thereby, unless all such affected Holders agree, in writing, to waive such Event of Default or other event. No such waiver shall cure or waive any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.3 Other Remedies

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder of a Note in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

Subject to all provisions of this Indenture and applicable law, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising the power conferred on the Trustee.

Section 6.4 Waiver of Past Defaults

Subject to Section 6.7 hereof, the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes by written notice to the Issuers and to the Trustee, may, on behalf of all Holders, waive any existing or past Default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences under this Indenture, except a default:

(1) in the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note not yet cured as specified in clauses (1) and (2) of Section 6.1 hereof;

(2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which, under Article IX, cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Note affected, unless all such affected Holders agree, in writing, to waive such default; or

(3) the rescission of which would conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right arising therefrom.

Section 6.5 Control by Majority

Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture that the Trustee determines in good faith may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders of Notes not joining in the giving of such direction or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability, and the Trustee may take any other action it deems proper that is not inconsistent with any such direction received from Holders of the Notes.

Section 6.6 Limitation on Suits

A Holder of a Note may pursue a remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Notes only if:

(a) the Holder of a Note gives to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default;

(b) the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes make a written request to the Trustee to pursue a remedy;

(c) such Holder of a Note offers, or Holders of Notes offer and, if requested, provides or provide to the Trustee indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any costs, liability or expense;

(d) the Trustee does not comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer and, if requested, the provision of indemnity; and

(e) during such 60-day period the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

A Holder of a Note may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder of a Note or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder of a Note.

Section 6.7 Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, except as permitted by Section 9.2 hereof, the right of any Holder of a Note to receive payment of the principal of, premium and interest on the Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Note (including in connection with an offer to purchase) or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

Section 6.8 Collection Suit by Trustee

If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.1 hereof occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Issuers for the whole amount of principal of, premium and interest remaining unpaid on the Notes and interest on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

Section 6.9 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim

The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders of the Notes allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Issuers (or any other obligor upon the Notes), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.7 hereof. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.7 hereof out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding; *provided*, *however* that the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders, vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar official and may be a member of the creditor's committee.

Section 6.10 Priorities

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article VI, it shall pay out the money in the following order:

First: to the Trustee, its agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.7 hereof, including payment of all compensation, expense and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and the costs and expenses of collection (including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel);

Second: to Holders of Notes for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal and interest, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium and interest, respectively; and

Third: to the Issuers or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

The Trustee may fix a Record Date and payment date for any payment to Holders of Notes pursuant to this Section 6.10.

Section 6.11 Undertaking for Costs

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder of a Note pursuant to Section 6.7 hereof, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

ARTICLE VII

TRUSTEE

Section 7.1 Duties of Trustee

(a) If an Event of Default of which the Trustee has knowledge has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of its own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default of which the Trustee has knowledge:

(i) the duties of the Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee shall examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(i) this paragraph (c) does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section 7.1;

(ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by an Officer of the Trustee, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.5 hereof.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to Sections 7.1 and 7.2 hereof.

(e) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights and powers under this Indenture at the request of any Holders, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Issuers. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Section 7.2 Rights of Trustee

(a) In connection with the Trustee's rights and duties under this Indenture, the Trustee may conclusively rely upon any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting under this Indenture, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee may act through its attorneys and agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care.

(d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within the rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

(e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Issuers shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of each of the Issuers.

(f) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(g) Except with respect to Section 4.1 hereof, the Trustee shall have no duty to inquire as to the performance of the Issuers' covenants in Article IV hereof. In addition, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any Default or Event of Default except (i) any Event of Default occurring pursuant to Sections 6.1(1), 6.1(2) and 4.1 hereof or (ii) any Default or Event of Default of which the Trustee shall have received written notification in the manner set forth in this Indenture or a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have obtained actual knowledge. Delivery of reports, information and documents to the Trustee under Section 4.3 hereof is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of the foregoing shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Issuers' or any Guarantor's, as applicable, compliance with any of their covenants thereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officer's Certificate).

(h) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee may, in its discretion, make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit.

(i) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other person employed to act hereunder.

(j) The Trustee may request that the Issuers deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officer's Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

Section 7.3 Individual Rights of Trustee

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Issuers or any Affiliate of the Issuers with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. However, in the event that the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest (as defined in the TIA) it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the SEC for permission to continue as trustee or resign. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. The Trustee is also subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11 hereof.

Section 7.4 Trustee's Disclaimer

The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes, it shall not be accountable for the Issuers' use of the proceeds from the Notes or any money paid to the Issuers or upon the Issuers' direction under any provision of this Indenture, it shall not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee, and it shall not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Notes or any other document in connection with the sale of the Notes or pursuant to this Indenture other than its certificate of authentication.

Section 7.5 Notice of Defaults

If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to Holders of Notes a notice in the manner provided by Section 313(c) of the TIA of the Default or Event of Default, whether or not the TIA is then applicable to the Indenture or the Notes, within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Notes.

Section 7.6 Reports by Trustee to Holders of the Notes

Within 60 days after each May 15 beginning with the May 15 following the date of this Indenture, and for so long as Notes remain outstanding, the Trustee shall mail to the Holders of the Notes a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with TIA § 313(a) (but if no event described in TIA § 313(a) has occurred within the 12 months preceding the reporting date, no report need be transmitted). The Trustee also shall comply with TIA § 313(b)(2). The Trustee shall also transmit by mail all reports as required by TIA § 313(c).

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to the Holders of Notes shall be mailed to the Issuers and filed with the SEC and each stock exchange on which the Notes are listed in accordance with TIA § 313(d). The Issuers shall promptly notify the Trustee when the Notes are listed on any stock exchange.

Section 7.7 Compensation and Indemnity

The Issuers shall pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation as agreed upon in writing by the Trustee and the Issuers for the Trustee's, acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Issuers shall reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred or made by it in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Issuers shall indemnify the Trustee and any predecessor trustee against any and all losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses, including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee) (including reasonable attorneys' fees) and incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, including the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture against the Issuers (including this Section 7.7) and defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Issuers or any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or

performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder, except to the extent any such loss, liability or expense may be attributable to its negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct. The Trustee shall notify the Issuers promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Issuers shall not relieve the Issuers of their obligations hereunder. The Issuers shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Issuers shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Issuers need not pay for any settlement made without their consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

The obligations of the Issuers under this Section 7.7 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the resignation or removal of the Trustee.

To secure the Issuers' payment obligations in this Section 7.7, the Trustee shall have a Lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal and interest on particular Notes. Such Lien shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Sections 6.1(4) or 6.1(5) hereof occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

The Trustee shall comply with the provisions of TIA § 313(b)(2) to the extent applicable.

Section 7.8 Replacement of Trustee

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.8.

The Trustee may resign in writing at any time and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Issuers. The Holders of Notes of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee and the Issuers in writing. The Issuers may remove the Trustee if:

(a) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof;

(b) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;

(c) a Custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or

(d) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, the Issuers shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Issuers.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Issuers, or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction at the expense of the Issuers in the case of the Trustee for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee, after written request by any Holder of a Note who has been a Holder of a Note for at least six months, fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof, such Holder of a Note may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Issuers. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Holders of the Notes. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee; *provided* all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder have been paid and subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.7 hereof. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.8, the Issuers' obligations under Section 7.7 hereof shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

Section 7.9 Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.

If the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee.

Section 7.10 Eligibility; Disqualification

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a corporation or trust company (or a member of a bank holding company) organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, that is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities and that has (or the bank holding company of which it is a member has) a combined capital and surplus of at least $50,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA § 310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The Trustee is subject to TIA § 310(b).

Section 7.11 Preferential Collection of Claims Against Issuers

The Trustee is subject to TIA § 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA § 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA § 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

ARTICLE VIII

LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE AND SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 8.1 Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance

The Issuers may, at the option of the Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officers' Certificate, at any time, elect to have either Section 8.2 or 8.3 hereof be applied to all outstanding Notes upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article VIII.

Section 8.2 Legal Defeasance and Discharge

Upon the Issuers' exercise under Section 8.1 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.2, each of the Issuers and the Guarantors, as applicable, shall, subject to the satisfaction of the applicable conditions set forth in Section 8.4 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes and Guarantees, as applicable, on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Issuers shall be deemed to have paid and discharged all amounts owed under the outstanding Notes and the Guarantors shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Guarantees, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.5 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all other obligations under such Notes, such Guarantees and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Issuers, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (a) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive solely from the trust fund described in Section 8.4 hereof, and as more fully set forth in Section 8.4, payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Notes when such payments are due, (b) the Issuers' obligations with respect to such Notes under Sections 2.6, 2.7, 2.10 and 4.2 hereof, (c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and the Issuers' obligations in connection therewith and (d) the Legal Defeasance provisions under Sections 8.4, 8.5, 8.6, and 8.7 hereof. Subject to compliance with this Article VIII, the Issuers may exercise their option under this Section 8.2 notwithstanding the prior exercise of their option under Section 8.3 hereof.

Section 8.3 Covenant Defeasance

Upon the Issuers' exercise under Section 8.1 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.3, subject to the satisfaction of the applicable conditions set forth in Section 8.4 hereof, the Issuers and the Guarantors shall be released from their respective obligations under Sections 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7, 4.8, 4.9, 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.13, 4.14, 4.15 and 4.17, and clauses (2), (3) and (4) of Section 5.1 hereof, and the Guarantors shall be released from their obligations under Section 10.3(a) hereof, in each case on and after the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "Covenant Defeasance"), and the Notes and the Guarantees shall thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Notes shall not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the outstanding Notes, the Issuers and the

Guarantors may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.1 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Notes shall be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Issuers' exercise under Section 8.1 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.3, subject to the satisfaction of the applicable conditions set forth in Section 8.4 hereof, (x) Sections 6.1(3), (6), (7) and (8) hereof shall not constitute Events of Default and (y) Sections 6.1(4) and 6.1(5) hereof shall not constitute an Event of Default to the extent they occur after the 91st day following the occurrence of the Issuers' exercise of Covenant Defeasance; *provided*, *however* that for all other purposes as set forth herein, such Covenant Defeasance provisions shall be effective.

Section 8.4 Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance

The following shall be the conditions to the application of either Section 8.2 or 8.3 hereof to the outstanding Notes:

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance:

(a) the Issuers must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders, cash in United States legal tender, U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination thereof, in amounts that shall be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the outstanding Notes on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable Redemption Date, as the case may be, and the Trustee must have, for the benefit of Holders of the Notes, a valid, perfected exclusive security interest in such trust;

(b) in the case of an election under Section 8.2 hereof, the Issuers must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that (A) the Issuers have received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (B) since the date of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, the Holders of the outstanding Notes shall not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and shall be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(c) in the case of an election under Section 8.3 hereof, the Issuers must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee from United States legal counsel confirming that Holders of the outstanding Notes shall not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and shall be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(d) in the case of an election under Section 8.2 or 8.3 hereof, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of the deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit), and in the case of an election under Section 8.2 hereof, no Event of Default specified in Section 6.1(4) or (5) hereof shall have occurred at any time from the date of the deposit to the 91st calendar day

thereafter (it being understood that this condition to Legal Defeasance may not be satisfied until such 91st calendar day after the date of deposit);

(e) the Defeasance may not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture) to which an Issuer or any of the Subsidiaries is a party or by which an Issuer or any of the Subsidiaries is bound;

(f) the Issuers must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuers with the intent to hinder, delay or defraud any other of the Issuers' creditors; and

(g) the Issuers must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate confirming the satisfaction of the conditions in clauses (a) through (f) above, and an Opinion of Counsel, confirming the satisfaction of the conditions in clauses (a) (with respect to the validity and perfection of the security interest), (b), (c) and (e) above.

Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance shall be deemed to occur on the date all of the applicable conditions set forth in this Section 8.4 are satisfied.

Section 8.5 Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions

Subject to Section 8.6 hereof, all money and U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.5, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 8.4 hereof in respect of the outstanding Notes shall be held in trust and, applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Issuers acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Notes of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Issuers shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 8.4 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof, other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Notes.

Anything in this Article VIII to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Issuers from time to time upon the request of the Issuers any money or U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 8.4 hereof which, in the opinion of a firm of independent public accountants nationally recognized in the United States expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.4(a) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

Section 8.6 Repayment to Issuers

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Issuers, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, and premium, if any, or interest has

become due and payable shall be paid to the Issuers on their written request or (if then held by the Issuers) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note shall thereafter, as a creditor, look only to the Issuers for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Issuers as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; *provided*, *however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Issuers cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining shall be repaid to the Issuers.

Section 8.7 Reinstatement

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any United States legal tender or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.2 or 8.3 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order directing the repayment of the deposited money to the Issuers or otherwise making the deposit unavailable to make payments under the Notes when due, or if any court enters an order avoiding the deposit of money with the Trustee or Paying Agent or otherwise requires the payment of the money so deposited to the Issuers or to a fund for the benefit of its creditors, then (so long as the insufficiency exists or the order remains in effect) the Issuers' and the Guarantors' obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.4 or 8.5 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.4 or 8.5 hereof, as the case may be; *provided*, *however*, that, if the Issuers makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Issuers shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

Section 8.8 Satisfaction and Discharge

The Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect (except as to the Issuers' obligations under Sections 2.6, 2.7, 2.10 and 4.2 hereof) as to all outstanding Notes when either:

(a) All outstanding Notes (other than lost, stolen or destroyed Notes) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(b) (1) the Issuers have given irrevocable and unconditional notice of redemption for all of the outstanding Notes under Article III hereof, or all outstanding Notes have otherwise become due and payable or will become due and payable within one year, and the Issuers have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee an amount of money sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness (including all principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest) on all outstanding Notes,

(2) the Issuers have delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or the Redemption Date, as the case may be,

(3) the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, has a valid, perfected, first priority security interest in the trust,

(4) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of the deposit or will occur as a result of the deposit and the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other instrument to which an Issuer or any Subsidiary Guarantor is a party or by which an Issuer or any Subsidiary Guarantor is bound, and

(5) the Issuers have paid all other amounts payable by them under this Indenture.

The Issuers must also deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel confirming the satisfaction of the conditions in clauses (3) (with respect to the validity and perfection of the security interest) and (4) above.

ARTICLE IX

AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

Section 9.1 Without Consent of Holders of Notes

Notwithstanding Section 9.2 hereof, the Issuers, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Notes or any Guarantee, without the consent of any Holder of a Note:

(a) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency;

(b) to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes;

(c) to provide for the assumption of the Issuers' obligations to the Holders of the Notes in the case of a merger or consolidation pursuant to Article V hereof;

(d) to provide for additional Guarantors as set forth in Section 4.15 hereof or for the release or assumption of a Guarantee in compliance with this Indenture;

(e) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders of the Notes or that does not adversely affect the rights hereunder of any Holder of the Note;

(f) to comply with the provisions of the Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream or the Trustee with respect to the provisions of this Indenture or the Notes relating to transfers and exchanges of Notes or beneficial interests therein; or

(g) to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in this Indenture as of the date hereof.

Upon the request of the Issuers accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental Indenture, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.6 hereof, the Trustee shall join with the Issuers in the execution of any amended or supplemental Indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to,

enter into such amended or supplemental Indenture that adversely affects its own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Section 9.2 With Consent of Holders of Notes

Except as expressly stated otherwise in this Section 9.2, and subject to Sections 6.4 and 6.7 hereof, the Issuers, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Notes and the Guarantees, with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.4 and 6.7 hereof, any existing Default or Event of Default (other than a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes, except a payment default resulting from an acceleration that has been rescinded) or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Notes or the Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, the Notes).

Subject to Sections 6.4 and 6.7 hereof, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Issuers or any Subsidiary with any provision of this Indenture or the Notes.

However, without the consent of each Holder affected (it being understood that, except as expressly stated otherwise in paragraphs (a) through (d) below, Section 4.13 and 4.14 hereof may be amended, waived or modified in accordance with the first paragraph of this Section 9.2) an amendment or waiver may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

(a) change the Stated Maturity on any Note, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate (or extend the time for payment) of interest thereon or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof at the Issuers' option, or change the city of payment where, or the coin or currency in which, any Note or any premium or the interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption at the Issuers' option, on or after the Redemption Date), or after an Asset Sale or Change of Control has occurred reduce the Change of Control Purchase Price or the Asset Sale Offer Price with respect to the corresponding Asset Sale or Change of Control or alter the provisions (including the defined terms used therein) regarding the Issuers' right to redeem the Notes as a right, or at the Issuers' option in manner adverse to the Holders; or

(b) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the outstanding Notes, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such amendment, supplemental indenture or waiver provided for in this Indenture; or

(c) modify any of the waiver provisions, except to increase any required percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Note affected thereby; or

(d) cause the Notes or any Guarantee to become contractually subordinate in right of payment to any other Indebtedness.

In connection with any amendment, supplement or waiver under this Article IX, the Issuers may, but shall not be obligated to, offer to any Holder who consents to such amendment, supplement or waiver, or to all Holders, consideration for such Holder's consent to such amendment, supplement or waiver.

Upon the request of the Issuers accompanied by a resolution of the Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental Indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Notes as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.6 hereof, the Trustee shall join with the Issuers in the execution of such amended or supplemental Indenture unless such amended or supplemental Indenture adversely affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such amended or supplemental Indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders of Notes under this Section 9.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.2 becomes effective, the Issuers shall mail to the Holders of Notes affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Issuers to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amended or supplemental Indenture or waiver.

Section 9.3 Compliance with Trust Indenture Act

Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Notes shall be set forth in an amended or supplemental Indenture that complies with the TIA as then in effect.

Section 9.4 Revocation and Effect of Consents

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective (as determined by the Issuers and which may be prior to any such amendment, supplement or waiver becoming operative), a consent to it by a Holder of a Note is a continuing consent by the Holder of a Note and every subsequent Holder of a Note or portion of a Note that evidences the same Indebtedness as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder of a Note or subsequent Holder of a Note may revoke the consent as to its Note if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before the date the waiver, supplement or amendment becomes effective (as determined by the Issuers), which may be prior to any such amendment, supplement or waiver becoming operative.

The Issuers may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver, which record date shall be the date so fixed by the Issuers notwithstanding the provisions of the TIA. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the last sentence of the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such record date, and only those Persons (or their duly designated proxies), shall be entitled to revoke any consent previously given, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, it shall bind every Holder unless it makes a change described in any of clauses (a) through

(d) of Section 9.2 hereof,

in which case, the amendment, supplement or waiver shall bind only each Holder of a Note who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder of a Note or portion of a Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note; *provided*, that any such waiver shall not impair or affect the right of any non-consenting Holder to receive payment of principal and premium of and interest on a Note, on or after the respective dates set for such amounts to become due and payable expressed in such Note, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates.

Section 9.5 Notation on or Exchange of Notes

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Issuers in exchange for all Notes may issue and the Trustee shall authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note shall not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 9.6 Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.

The Trustee shall sign any amended or supplemental Indenture authorized pursuant to this Article IX if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. The Issuers may not sign an amended or supplemental Indenture until the Board of Directors approves it. In executing any amended or supplemental Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it and to receive and (subject to Section 7.1 hereof) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental Indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture.

ARTICLE X

GUARANTEES

Section 10.1 Guarantees

By its execution hereof, each of the Guarantors acknowledges and agrees that it receives substantial benefits from the Issuers and that such party is providing its Guarantee for good and valuable consideration, including, without limitation, such substantial benefits and services. Accordingly, subject to the provisions of this Article X, each Guarantor, jointly and severally, hereby unconditionally guarantees on a senior basis to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and its successors and assigns that: (i) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes shall be duly and punctually paid in full when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, call for redemption, upon a Change of Control Offer, upon an Asset Sale Offer or otherwise, and interest on overdue principal, premium, if any, and (to the extent permitted by law) interest on any interest, if any, on the Notes and all other obligations of the Issuers to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or under the Notes (including fees, expenses or other) shall be promptly paid in full or performed, all in accordance with the terms hereof; and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, the same shall be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration, call for redemption, upon a Change of Control, upon an Asset Sale Offer or otherwise, subject, however, in the case of

clauses (i) and (ii) above, to the limitations set forth in Section 10.5 hereof (collectively, the "Guarantee Obligations").

Subject to the provisions of this Article X, each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Guarantee hereunder shall be unconditional, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Notes or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Notes with respect to any thereof, the entry of any judgment against the Issuers, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a Guarantor. Each Guarantor (and each Issuer, to the extent such Issuer is considered a surety under applicable law) hereby waives and relinquishes: (a) any right to require the Trustee, the Holders or the Issuers (each, a "Benefited Party") to proceed against the Issuers, the Subsidiaries or any other Person or to proceed against or exhaust any security held by a Benefited Party at any time or to pursue any other remedy in any secured party's power before proceeding against the Guarantors; (b) any defense that may arise by reason of the incapacity, lack of authority, death or disability of any other Person or Persons or the failure of a Benefited Party to file or enforce a claim against the estate (in administration, bankruptcy or any other proceeding) of any other Person or Persons; (c) demand, protest and notice of any kind (except as expressly required by this Indenture), including but not limited to notice of the existence, creation or incurring of any new or additional Indebtedness or obligation or of any action or non-action on the part of the Guarantors, the Issuers, the Subsidiaries, any Benefited Party, any creditor of the Guarantors, the Issuers or the Subsidiaries or on the part of any other Person whomsoever in connection with any obligations the performance of which are hereby guaranteed; (d) any defense based upon an election of remedies by a Benefited Party, including but not limited to an election to proceed against the Guarantors for reimbursement; (e) any defense based upon any statute or rule of law which provides that the obligation of a surety must be neither larger in amount nor in other respects more burdensome than that of the principal; (f) any defense arising because of a Benefited Party's election, in any proceeding instituted under the Bankruptcy Law, of the application of Section 1111(b)(2) of the Bankruptcy Code; and (g) any defense based on any borrowing or grant of a security interest under Section 364 of the Bankruptcy Code. The Guarantors hereby covenant that, except as otherwise provided herein and therein, the Guarantees shall not be discharged except by payment in full of all Guarantee Obligations, including the principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and all other costs provided for under this Indenture or as provided in Article VIII.

If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to either the Issuers or the Guarantors, or any trustee or similar official acting in relation to either the Issuers or the Guarantors, any amount paid by the Issuers or the Guarantors to the Trustee or such Holder, the Guarantees, to the extent theretofore discharged, shall be reinstated in full force and effect. Each of the Guarantors agrees that it shall not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any Guarantee Obligations hereby until payment in full of all such obligations guaranteed hereby. Each Guarantor agrees that, as between it, on the one hand, and the Holders of Notes and the Trustee, on the other hand, (x) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article VI hereof for the purposes hereof, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the Guarantee Obligations, and (y) in the event of any acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article VI hereof, such Guarantee Obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by such Guarantor for the purpose of the Guarantee.

Section 10.2 Execution and Delivery of Guarantees

To evidence the Guarantees set forth in Section 10.1 hereof, each of the Guarantors agrees that a notation of the Guarantees substantially in the form included in Exhibit A hereto shall be endorsed on each Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture shall be executed on behalf of each of the

Guarantors by an Officer of each of the Guarantors.

Each of the Guarantors agrees that the Guarantees set forth in this Article X shall remain in full force and effect and apply to all the Notes notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Note a notation of the Guarantees.

If an Officer whose facsimile signature is on a Note or a notation of Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note on which the Guarantees are endorsed, the Guarantees shall be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of the Guarantees set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guarantors.

Section 10.3 Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms

(a) Except for a merger or consolidation in which a Guarantor is sold and its Guarantee is released in compliance with the provisions of Section 10.4 hereof, neither the Parent nor any Subsidiary Guarantor shall consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not Parent or such Subsidiary Guarantor is the surviving Person) another Person unless (i) subject to the provisions of the following paragraph and the other provisions of this Indenture, the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than Parent or such Subsidiary Guarantor) assumes all the obligations of Parent or such Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to a supplemental indenture in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, pursuant to which such Person shall guarantee on a senior basis all of the Issuers' obligations under the Indenture in the same manner and to the same extent that Parent or such Subsidiary, as applicable, guaranteed such obligations under the Indenture immediately prior to such consolidation or merger, and (ii) immediately before and immediately after giving effect to such transaction on a *pro forma* basis, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred or be continuing. The provisions of this Section 10.3(a) shall not apply to the merger of any Subsidiary Guarantors with and into each other or with or into an Issuer, or the merger of Parent with or into an Issuer in accordance with Section 5.1. In case of any such consolidation or merger and upon the assumption by the successor corporation, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and reasonably satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the Guarantees endorsed upon the Notes and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by such Guarantor, such successor corporation shall succeed to and be substituted for the Parent or Subsidiary Guarantor with the same effect as if it had been named herein as a Guarantor. Such successor corporation thereupon may cause to be signed any or all of the Guarantees to be endorsed upon all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Issuers and delivered to the Trustee. All the Guarantees so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Guarantees theretofore and thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Guarantees had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

(b) The Trustee shall be entitled to receive an Officers' Certificate as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation or merger, and any such assumption of

Guarantee Obligations, comply with the provisions of this Section 10.3. Such Officers' Certificate shall comply with the provisions of Section 11.5 hereof.

Section 10.4 Release of Guarantors

Parent shall be released from its obligations under its Guarantee in the event of any merger, sale or consolidation involving the Company that also constitutes a Change of Control with respect to the Company (but not with respect to Parent).

Notwithstanding Section 10.3(a) hereof, upon the sale or disposition (including by merger or stock purchase) of a Subsidiary Guarantor (as an entirety) to an entity which is not and is not required to become a Subsidiary Guarantor, or the designation of a Subsidiary to become an Unrestricted Subsidiary, in each case, which transaction is otherwise in compliance with this Indenture (including, without limitation, the provisions of Section 4.13 hereof), or solely in the case of a Guarantee arising solely as a result of the second paragraph of Section 4.15 hereof, the release or termination of the guarantee giving rise to the obligation to enter into a Guarantee, such Subsidiary Guarantor shall be released automatically from its obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee; *provided*, *however*, that any such termination shall occur only to the extent that all obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under all of its guarantees of any Indebtedness of either Issuer or any Indebtedness of Parent or any of the other Subsidiaries or any Subsidiary of Parent shall also terminate upon such release, sale or transfer and none of its Equity Interests are pledged for the benefit of any holder of any Indebtedness of either Issuer or any Indebtedness of Parent or any other Subsidiary or any Subsidiary of Parent.

Upon delivery by the Issuers to the Trustee of an Officer's Certificate, to the effect that such sale or other disposition or that such designation was made by the Issuers in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee shall execute any documents reasonably required in order to evidence the release of any such Guarantor from its obligations under its Guarantee. Any Guarantor not released from its obligations under its Guarantee shall remain liable for the full amount of principal of and interest on the Notes and for the other obligations of any Guarantor under this Indenture as provided in this Article X.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Article X, (i) any Guarantor whose Guarantee would otherwise be released pursuant to the provisions of this Section 10.4 may elect, at its sole discretion, by written notice to the Trustee, to maintain such Guarantee in effect notwithstanding the event or events that otherwise would cause the release of such Guarantee (which election to maintain such Guarantee in effect may be conditional or for a limited period of time), and (ii) any Subsidiary which is not a Guarantor may elect, at its sole discretion, by written notice to the Trustee, to become a Guarantor (which election may be conditional or for a limited period of time).

Section 10.5 Limitation of Guarantor's Liability; Certain Bankruptcy Events

(a) Each Guarantor, and by its acceptance hereof each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Guarantee Obligation of such Guarantor pursuant to its Guarantee not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of any Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar federal or state law. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Holders and such Guarantor hereby irrevocably agree that the Guarantee Obligations of such Guarantor under this Article X shall be limited to the maximum amount as shall, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor and after giving effect to any collections from

or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the Guarantee Obligations of such other Guarantor under this Article X, result in the Guarantee Obligations of such Guarantor under the Guarantee of such Guarantor not constituting a fraudulent transfer or conveyance.

(b) Each Guarantor hereby covenants and agrees, to the fullest extent that it may do so under applicable law, that in the event of the insolvency, bankruptcy, dissolution, liquidation or reorganization of an Issuer, such Guarantor shall not file (or join in any filing of), or otherwise seek to participate in the filing of, any motion or request seeking to stay or to prohibit (even temporarily) execution on the Guarantee and hereby waives and agrees not to take the benefit of any such stay of execution, whether under Section 362 or 105 of the Bankruptcy Law or otherwise.

Section 10.6 Application of Certain Terms and Provisions to the Guarantors

(a) For purposes of any provision of this Indenture which provides for the delivery by any Guarantor of an Officers' Certificate and/or an Opinion of Counsel, the definitions of such terms in Section 1.1 hereof shall apply to such Guarantor as if references therein to the Issuers were references to such Guarantor.

(b) Any request, direction, order or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is to be made by any Guarantor, shall be sufficient if evidenced as described in Section 11.2 hereof as if references therein to the Issuers were references to such Guarantor.

(c) Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the holders of Notes to or on any Guarantor may be given or served as described in Section 11.2 hereof as if references therein to the Issuers were references to such Guarantor.

(d) Upon any demand, request or application by any Guarantor to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, such Guarantor shall furnish to the Trustee such certificates and opinions as are required in Section 11.4 hereof as if all references therein to the Issuers were references to such Guarantor.

ARTICLE XI

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 11.1 Trust Indenture Act Controls

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by the TIA, the imposed duties shall control.

Section 11.2 Notices

Any notice or communication by the Issuers or the Trustee to the other is duly given if in writing and delivered in Person or mailed by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), telecopier or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the others' address:

If to the Issuers

or the Guarantors:

Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C.
7777 North 73rd Street
Milwaukee, WI 53223
Attention: Robert McCormick

with copies (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP
333 South Grand Avenue
Los Angeles, CA 90071
Attention: Linda Curtis, Esq.

If to the Trustee:

U.S. Bank National Association
60 Livingston Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55107-2292
Attention: Richard Prokosch

The Issuers or the Trustee, by notice to the others may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to Holders) shall be deemed to have been duly given: (i) at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; (ii) when answered back, if telexed; (iii) when receipt acknowledged, if telecopied; and (iv) the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder shall be mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery to its address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. Any notice or communication shall also be so mailed to any Person described in TIA § 313(c), to the extent required by the TIA. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

If the Issuers mail a notice or communication to Holders, they shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

Section 11.3 Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes

Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA § 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The Issuers, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA § 312(c).

Section 11.4 Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent

Upon any request or application by the Issuers to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Issuers shall furnish to the Trustee:

(a) an Officers' Certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 11.5 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of the signer or signers, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been satisfied; and

(b) an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 11.5 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been satisfied.

Section 11.5 Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to TIA § 314(a)(4)) shall comply with the provisions of TIA § 314(e) and shall include:

(a) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

(b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(c) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been satisfied; and

(d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been satisfied;*provided*, *however*, that with respect to matters of fact, an Opinion of Counsel may rely on an Officers' Certificate or certificate of public officials.

Section 11.6 Rules by Trustee and Agents

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

Section 11.7 No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders

No direct or indirect stockholder, member, employee, manager, Affiliate, officer or director, as such, past, present or future of an Issuer, Parent, the Subsidiary Guarantors or any successor entity shall have any personal liability in respect of such Issuer's obligations or the obligations of Parent or the Subsidiary Guarantors under the Indenture or the Notes, except that this provision shall in no way limit the obligation of Parent or any Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to any Guarantee. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes.

Section 11.8 Governing Law

THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES AND THE GUARANTEES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, SECTIONS 5-1401 AND 5-1402 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW AND NEW YORK CIVIL PRACTICE LAWS AND RULES 327(b).

Section 11.9 No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements

This Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Issuers or the Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

Section 11.10 Successors

All agreements of the Issuers and the Guarantors in this Indenture and the Notes shall bind their successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

Section 11.11 Severability

In case any one or more of the provisions of this Indenture or in the Notes or in the Guarantees shall be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable, in any respect for any reason, the validity, legality and enforceability of any such provision in every other respect and of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby, it being intended that all of the provisions hereof shall be enforceable to the full extent permitted by law.

Section 11.12 Counterpart Originals

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

Section 11.13 Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.

The Table of Contents and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

[*Signatures on following page*]

SIGNATURES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Indenture as of the date first written above.

THE ISSUERS:

DOUGLAS DYNAMICS, L.L.C.

By: /s/ James L. Janik

Name: James L. Janik
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

DOUGLAS DYNAMICS FINANCE COMPANY

By: /s/ James L. Janik
Name: James L. Janik
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

PARENT:

DOUGLAS DYNAMICS HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ James L. Janik
Name: James L. Janik
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

THE TRUSTEE:

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Richard Prokosch
Name: Richard Prokosch
Title: Vice President

Indenture Signature Page

EXHIBIT A

[FORM OF NOTE]

Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. and Douglas Dynamics Finance Company

7$^{3}/_{4}$% SENIOR NOTE
DUE 2012

CUSIP:

No. $

Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company (the "Company"), and Douglas Dynamics Finance Company, a Delaware corporation (the "Finance Company", and together with the Company, the "Issuers," which term includes any successors under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), for value received, hereby promises to pay to , or registered assigns, the principal sum of Dollars, on January 15, 2012.

Interest Payment Dates: January 15 and July 15; commencing

Record Dates: January 1 and July 1

Reference is made to the further provisions of this Note on the reverse side, which will, for all purposes, have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuers have caused this instrument to be duly executed.

Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C.
a Delaware limited liability company

By:
Name:
Title:

By:
Name:
Title:

Douglas Dynamics Finance Company
a Delaware corporation

By:
Name:
Title:

By: ______________________
Name: ______________________
Title: ______________________

Dated: ______________________

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes described in the within-mentioned Indenture.

U.S. Bank National Association

By: ______________________
Authorized Signatory

Dated: ______________________

(Back of Note)

$7^{3}/_{4}$%(1) Senior Notes due 2012

[THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (I) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.6 OF THE INDENTURE, (II) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.6(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (III) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (IV) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ISSUERS.](2)

[UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) ("DTC"), TO THE ISSUERS OR THEIR AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.](3)

[THE RIGHTS ATTACHING TO THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE AND THE CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES GOVERNING ITS EXCHANGE FOR DEFINITIVE NOTES, ARE AS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE (AS DEFINED HEREIN). NEITHER THE HOLDER NOR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE SHALL BE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE CASH PAYMENTS OF INTEREST DURING THE PERIOD WHICH SUCH HOLDER HOLDS THIS NOTE. NOTHING IN THIS LEGEND SHALL BE DEEMED TO PREVENT INTEREST FROM ACCRUING ON THIS NOTE.](4)

---

(1) Reserved.

(2) To be included only on Global Notes deposited with DTC as Depositary.

(3) To be included only on Global Notes deposited with DTC as Depositary.

(4) To be included only on Regulation S Temporary Global Notes.

[THIS NOTE (OR ITS PREDECESSOR) WAS ORIGINALLY ISSUED IN A TRANSACTION EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR AN APPLICABLE EXEMPTION THEREFROM. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS NOTE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUERS THAT (A) THIS NOTE MAY BE OFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, ONLY (I) IN THE UNITED STATES TO A PERSON WHOM THE SELLER REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) IN A TRANSACTION MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 144A, (II) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 904 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (III) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144 THEREUNDER (IF AVAILABLE) OR (IV) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, IN EACH OF CASES (I) THROUGH (IV) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES, AND (B) THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO IN (A) ABOVE.](5)

[THIS NOTE (OR ITS PREDECESSOR) WAS ORIGINALLY ISSUED IN A TRANSACTION ORIGINALLY EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED IN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, ANY U.S. PERSON EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND ALL APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. TERMS USED ABOVE HAVE THE MEANINGS GIVEN TO THEM IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.](6)

Capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

1. *Interest*. Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company (the "Company"), and Douglas Dynamics Finance Co., a Delaware corporation (the "Finance Company," and together with the Company, the "Issuers"), promise to pay interest on the principal amount of this Note at 7¾% per annum until maturity. The Issuers will pay interest semi-annually on January 15 and July 15 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each an "Interest Payment Date"). The first Interest Payment Date shall be . Interest on the Notes shall accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from the Issue Date; *provided* that if there is no existing Default in the payment of interest, and if this Note is authenticated between a Record Date (defined below) referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest

(5) To be included only on Transfer Restricted Notes.

(6) To be included only on Regulation S Global Notes.

Payment Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date. The Issuers shall pay interest (including Accrued Bankruptcy Interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal and premium, if any, from time to time on demand at the rate then in effect; it shall pay interest (including Accrued Bankruptcy Interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace periods) from time to time on demand at the same rate to the extent lawful. Interest shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

[Until this Regulation S Temporary Global Note is exchanged for one or more Regulation S Permanent Global Notes, the Holder hereof shall not be entitled to receive payments of cash interest hereon; until so exchanged in full, this Regulation S Temporary Global Note shall in all other respects be entitled to the same benefits as other Notes under the Indenture.](7)

2. *Method of Payment.* The Issuers shall pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the January 1 or July 1 next preceding the Interest Payment Date (each a "Record Date"), even if such Notes are cancelled after such Record Date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture (as defined below) with respect to defaulted interest. The Notes shall be payable as to principal, interest and premium, if any, at the office or agency of the Issuers maintained within The City and State of New York for such purpose, or, at the option of the Issuers, payment of interest and may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account within the United States shall be required with respect to principal of and interest and premium, if any, on all Global Notes. Such payment shall be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

3. *Paying Agent and Registrar*. Initially, U.S. Bank National Association, the Trustee under the Indenture, shall act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Issuers may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Issuers or any of the Subsidiaries may act in any such capacity.

4. *Indenture*. The Issuers issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of the Issue Date ("Indenture"), by and among the Issuers, the Guarantors party thereto and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S. Code §§ 77aaa-77bbbb) (the "Trust Indenture Act"). The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture and the Trust Indenture Act for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

5. *Optional Redemption.*

(a) Except as set forth in clause (b) of this Section 5, the Issuers shall not have the option to redeem the Notes pursuant to this Section 5 prior to January 15, 2009. The Notes shall be redeemable for cash at the option of the Issuers, in whole or in part, at any time on or after January 15, 2009, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior notice mailed by first class mail to each Holder at its last registered address, at the following redemption prices

(7) To be included only on Regulation S Temporary Global Notes.

(expressed as percentages of the principal amount) if redeemed during the 12-month period commencing January 15 of the years indicated below, in each case (subject to the right of Holders of record on a Record Date to receive the corresponding interest due on the corresponding Interest Payment Date that is on or prior to such Redemption Date) together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the date of redemption of the Notes (the "Redemption Date"):

Year	Percentage
2009	103.875%
2010	101.938%
2011 and thereafter	100.000%

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of clause (a) of this Section 5, at any time or from time to time on or prior to January 15, 2008, upon the consummation of one or more Equity Offerings for cash, up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes issued pursuant to the Indenture (only as necessary to avoid any duplication, excluding any replacement Notes) may be redeemed at the Issuers' option within 90 days of such Equity Offering, on not less than 30 days, but not more than 60 days, notice to each Holder of the Notes to be redeemed, with cash received by the Issuers from the Net Cash Proceeds of such Equity Offering, at a redemption price equal to 107.750% of principal, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the Redemption Date; *provided*, *however*, that immediately following such redemption not less than 65% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued pursuant to the Indenture on the Issue Date remain outstanding (only as necessary to avoid any duplication, excluding any replacement Notes).

(c) Notice of redemption shall be mailed by first class mail at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the Redemption Date to each

Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address. Notes in denominations larger than $1,000 may be redeemed in part but only in integral multiples of $1,000, unless all of the Notes held by a Holder are to be redeemed. On and after the Redemption Date interest ceases to accrue on Notes or portions thereof called for redemption unless the Issuers default in such payments due on the Redemption Date.

6. *Mandatory Redemption*. The Issuers shall not be required to make mandatory redemption payments with respect to the Notes. The Notes shall not have the benefit of any sinking fund.

7. *Offers to Purchase.*

(a) *Change of Control.* As provided in Section 4.14 of the Indenture, in the event that a Change of Control has occurred, each Holder of Notes shall have the right as described below and in the Indenture, at such Holder's option, pursuant to an offer (which offer shall be subject only to conditions required by applicable law, if any) by the Issuers (the "Change of Control Offer"), to require the Issuers to repurchase all or any part of such Holder's Notes (*provided*, that the principal amount of such Notes must be $1,000 or an integral multiple thereof) on a date (the "Change of Control Purchase Date") that is no later than 60 days after the occurrence of such Change of Control, at a cash price equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof (the "Change of Control Purchase Price"), together with accrued and unpaid interest to the Change of Control Purchase Date.

As provided in Section 4.14 of the Indenture, the Change of Control Offer shall be made within 30 days following a Change of Control and shall remain open for 20 Business Days following its commencement (the "Change of Control Offer Period"). Upon expiration of the Change of Control Offer Period, the Issuers shall purchase all Notes properly tendered in response to the Change of Control Offer.

As provided in Section 4.14 of the Indenture, prior to the commencement of a Change of Control Offer and as a condition thereof, but in any event within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Issuers shall obtain any requisite consents under the Credit Agreement to permit the repurchase of the Notes pursuant to the Change of Control Offer. The Issuers' failure to comply with the preceding sentence shall constitute an Event of Default described in clause (3) under Section 6.1 of the Indenture.

(b) *Asset Sale.* (1) As provided in Section 4.13 of the Indenture, the Issuers shall not and the Subsidiary Guarantors shall not, and neither the Issuers nor the Subsidiary Guarantors shall permit any of the Subsidiaries to, in one or a series of related transactions, convey, sell, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of their property, business or assets, including by merger or consolidation (in the case of the Subsidiaries), and including any sale or other transfer or issuance of any Equity Interests of any of the Subsidiaries, whether by an Issuer or any of the Subsidiaries or through the issuance, sale or transfer of Equity Interests by one of the Subsidiaries and including any sale and leaseback transaction (any of the foregoing, an "Asset Sale"), unless:

(A) at least 75% of the total consideration for such Asset Sale or series of related Asset Sales consists of cash or Cash Equivalents, and

(B) such Issuer or such Subsidiary receives, as applicable, fair market value for such Asset Sale, which fair market determination shall be made by a resolution of the Board of Directors if the value of such Asset Sale is more than $2.5 million.

For purposes of clause (A) above, total consideration received means the total consideration received for such Asset Sales, minus the amount of: (i) Purchase Money Indebtedness secured solely by the assets sold and assumed by a transferee; *provided*, that the Issuers are and the Subsidiaries are fully released from all obligations in connection therewith, (ii) any of such Issuer's or such Subsidiary's liabilities, as shown on such Issuer's or such Subsidiary's most recent balance sheet, other than contingent liabilities and liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Notes or any Guarantee, that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets; *provided*, that the Issuers are and the Subsidiaries are fully released from all obligations in connection therewith, (iii) property that within 30 days of such Asset Sale is converted into cash or Cash Equivalents; *provided*, that such cash and Cash Equivalents shall be treated as Net Cash Proceeds attributable to the original Asset Sale for which such property was received, and (iv) the fair market value of property received as consideration for such Asset Sale that would otherwise constitute a permitted application of Net Cash Proceeds (or other cash in such amount) under clause (2)(A)(i) below (such fair market value to be made as provided in clause (B) above).

(2) Within 360 days following such Asset Sale or the receipt of such Net Cash Proceeds, an amount equal to the Net Cash Proceeds therefrom (the "Asset Sale Amount") shall be:

(A) (i) invested in Additional Assets or (ii) used to make Permitted Investments other than those under clauses (a), (b) or (c) under the definition of "Permitted Investments" in the Indenture, which in the good faith reasonable judgment of the Board of Directors shall immediately constitute or be a part of a Related Business immediately following such transaction, or

(B) used to retire (i) Purchase Money Indebtedness secured by the asset which was the subject of the Asset Sale, (ii) Indebtedness outstanding under the Credit Agreement and to permanently reduce the amount of such Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.7(b)(3) of the Indenture (including that in the case of a revolver or similar arrangement that makes credit available, such commitment is so permanently reduced by such amount), or (iii) other Indebtedness incurred in accordance with Section 4.7 of the Indenture and secured by a Lien permitted under clause (o) of the definition of "Permitted Liens" in the Indenture; *provided*, that the amount of Indebtedness repaid with such Net Cash Proceeds pursuant to this clause (iii) shall not exceed the value of the assets securing such Indebtedness repaid, or

(C) applied to the optional redemption of the Notes in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Issuers' other Indebtedness ranking on a parity with the Notes and with similar provisions requiring the Issuers to redeem such Indebtedness with the proceeds from such Asset Sale, *pro rata* in proportion to the respective principal amounts (or accreted values in the case of Indebtedness issued with an original issue discount) of the Notes and such other Indebtedness then outstanding,

except that, in the case of each of the provisions of clauses (A) and (B), only proceeds from an Asset Sale of assets or Equity Interests of a Foreign Subsidiary may be invested in or used to retire Indebtedness of a Foreign Subsidiary. Pending the final application of any Net Cash Proceeds, the Issuers may temporarily reduce revolving credit borrowings or otherwise use the Net Cash Proceeds in any manner that is not prohibited by the Indenture.

(c) The accumulated Net Cash Proceeds from Asset Sales not applied as set forth in Sections 4.13(b)(1), (2) or (3) of the Indenture shall constitute "Excess Proceeds". Within 30 days after the date that the amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds $5,000,000, which date shall not be prior to 390 days subsequent to the Asset Sale that generated such Excess Proceeds, the Issuers shall apply an amount equal to the Excess Proceeds (the "Asset Sale Offer Amount") to the repurchase of the Notes and such other Indebtedness ranking on a parity with the Notes and with similar provisions requiring the Issuers to make an offer to purchase such Indebtedness with the proceeds from such Asset Sale pursuant to a cash offer (subject only to conditions required by applicable law, if any) (*pro rata* in proportion to the respective principal amounts (or accreted values in the case of Indebtedness issued with an original issue discount) of the Notes and such other Indebtedness then outstanding) (the "Asset Sale Offer") at a purchase price of 100% of the principal amount (or accreted value in the case of Indebtedness issued with an original issue discount) (the "Asset Sale Offer Price") together with accrued and unpaid interest to the date of payment. Each Asset Sale Offer shall remain open for 20 Business Days following its commencement (the

"Asset Sale Offer Period").

8. *Denominations, Transfer, Exchange.* The Notes are in registered form without coupons in denominations of $1,000 and integral multiples of $1,000. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Issuers may require a Holder to pay any taxes and

fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Issuers need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Issuers need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a Record Date and the corresponding Interest Payment Date.

[This Regulation S Temporary Global Note is exchangeable in whole or in part for one or more Global Notes only (i) on or after the termination of the 40-day distribution compliance period (as defined in Regulation S) and (ii) upon presentation of certificates (accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel, if applicable) required by Article 2 of the Indenture. Upon exchange of this Regulation S Temporary Global Note for one or more Global Notes, the Trustee shall cancel this Regulation S Temporary Global Note.](8)

9. *Persons Deemed Owners*. The registered Holder of a Note may be treated as its owner for all purposes.

10. *Amendment, Supplement and Waiver*. Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, the Indenture, the Notes or the Guarantees may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, and any existing Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture, the Notes or the Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes. Without the consent of any Holder of a Note, the Indenture, the Notes or the Guarantees may be amended or supplemented to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency; to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes; to provide for the assumption of the Issuers' obligations to Holders of the Notes in case of a merger or consolidation pursuant to Article V of the Indenture; to provide for additional Guarantors as set forth in the Indenture or for the release or assumption of Guarantees in compliance with the Indenture; to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders of the Notes or that does not adversely affect the rights under the Indenture of any such Holder; to comply with the provisions of the Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream or the Trustee with respect to the provisions of the Indenture or the Notes relating to transfers and exchanges of Notes or beneficial interests therein; or to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Indenture as of the date thereof.

11. *Defaults and Remedies*. The Indenture provides that each of the following constitutes an Event of Default:

(1) the Issuers' failure to pay any installment of interest on the Notes as and when the same becomes due and payable and the continuance of any such failure for 30 days;

(2) the Issuers' failure to pay all or any part of the principal, or premium, if any, on the Notes when and as the same becomes due and payable at maturity, redemption, by acceleration or otherwise, including, without limitation, payment of the Change of Control Purchase Price or the Asset Sale Offer Price, on Notes validly tendered and not properly withdrawn pursuant to a Change of Control Offer or Asset Sale Offer, as applicable;

(8) To be included only on Regulation S Temporary Global Notes.

(3) the Issuers' failure or the failure of any of the Subsidiaries to observe or perform any other covenant or agreement contained in the Notes or the Indenture, except for the provisions of Sections 4.13, 4.14 and 5.1 of the Indenture, and the continuance of such failure for a period of 30 days after written notice is given to an Issuer by the Trustee or to an Issuer and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding;

(4) a court having jurisdiction in the premises enters a decree or order for (A) relief in respect of an Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case under any applicable Bankruptcy Law now or hereafter in effect, (B) appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of an Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property and assets of an Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary or (C) the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of an Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary and, in each case, such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days;

(5) an Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary (A) commences a voluntary case under any applicable Bankruptcy Law now or hereafter in effect, or consents to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, (B) consents to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of an Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property and assets of such Issuer or Significant Subsidiary or (C) effects any general assignment for the benefit of creditors;

(6) a default in Indebtedness of an Issuer or the Indebtedness of any of the Subsidiaries with an aggregate amount outstanding in excess of $10.0 million (A) resulting from the failure to pay principal at maturity or (B) as a result of which the maturity of such Indebtedness has been accelerated prior to its stated maturity;

(7) final unsatisfied judgments not covered by insurance involving an amount in excess of $5.0 million in any individual case or aggregating in excess of $10.0 million at any one time rendered against an Issuer or any of the Subsidiaries and not stayed, bonded or discharged within 60 days; and

(8) any Guarantee of Parent or a Subsidiary Guarantor ceases to be in full force and effect or becomes unenforceable or invalid or is declared null and void (other than in accordance with the terms of the Guarantee and the Indenture) or Parent or any Subsidiary Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Guarantee.

12. *Trustee Dealings with Issuers.* The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from, and perform services for the Issuers or their Affiliates, and may otherwise deal with the Issuers or their Affiliates, as if it were not the Trustee.

13. *No Recourse Against Others.* No direct or indirect stockholder, member, employee, manager, Affiliate, officer or director, as such, past, present or future of an Issuer, Parent, the Subsidiary Guarantors or any successor entity shall have any personal liability in respect of such Issuer's obligations or the obligations of Parent or the Subsidiary Guarantors under the Indenture or the Notes, except that this provision shall, in no way limit the obligation of Parent or any Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to any guarantee of the Notes. Each Holder by

accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes.

14. *Authentication*. This Note shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

15. *Abbreviations*. Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

16. *CUSIP Numbers*. Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Issuers have caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes and the Trustee may use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers.

17. *Notation of Guarantee.* As more fully set forth in the Indenture, to the extent permitted by law, each of the Guarantors from time to time, in accordance with Article X of the Indenture, unconditionally and jointly and severally guarantees, to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, that:

By its execution of the Indenture and its Guarantee endorsed on this Note, each of the Guarantors acknowledges and agrees that it receives substantial benefits from the Issuers and that such party is providing its Guarantee for good and valuable consideration, including, without limitation, such substantial benefits and services. Accordingly, subject to the provisions of Article X of the Indenture, each Guarantor, jointly and severally, hereby unconditionally guarantees on a senior basis to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and its successors and assigns that: (i) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes shall be duly and punctually paid in full when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, call for redemption, upon a Change of Control Offer, upon an Asset Sale Offer or otherwise, and interest on overdue principal, premium, if any, and (to the extent permitted by law) interest on any interest, if any, on the Notes and all other obligations of the Issuers to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or under the Notes (including fees, expenses or other) shall be promptly paid in full or performed, all in accordance with the terms hereof and the Indenture; and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, the same shall be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration, call for redemption, upon a Change of Control, upon an Asset Sale Offer or otherwise, subject, however, in the case of clauses (i) and (ii) above, to the limitations set forth in Section 10.5 of the Indenture.

When a successor assumes all the obligations of its predecessor under the Notes and the Indenture, the predecessor may be released from those obligations.

18. *Governing Law*. THE INDENTURE AND THE NOTES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, SECTIONS 5-1401 AND 5-1402 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW AND NEW YORK CIVIL LAWS AND RULES 327(b).

The Issuers shall furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to:

Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C.
7777 North 73rd Street
Milwaukee, WI 53223

Assignment Form

To assign this Note, fill in the form below: (I) or (We) assign and transfer this Note to

____

(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.)

____

____

____

____

(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint ______________________ to transfer this Note on the books of the Issuers. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date: ______________________

Your Signature: ______________________
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Signature Guarantee*

____

*NOTICE: The Signature must be guaranteed by an Institution which is a member of one of the following recognized signature Guarantee Programs: (i) The Securities Transfer Agent Medallion Program (STAMP); (ii) The New York Stock Exchange Medallion Program (MNSP); (iii) The Stock Exchange Medallion Program (SEMP); or (iv) in such other guarantee program acceptable to the Trustee.

Option of Holder to Elect Purchase

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Issuers pursuant to Section 4.13 or Section 4.14 of the Indenture, check the box below:

☐ Section 4.13 ☐ Section 4.14

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Issuers pursuant to Section 4.13 or Section 4.14 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased (in denominations of $1,000 only, except if you have elected to have all of your Notes purchased): $

Date: ____________________ Your Signature: ____________________
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the Note)

Social Security or Tax Identification No.:

Signature Guarantee*

*NOTICE: The Signature must be guaranteed by an Institution which is a member of one of the following recognized signature Guarantee Programs: (i) The Securities Transfer Agent Medallion Program (STAMP); (ii) The New York Stock Exchange Medallion Program (MNSP); (iii) The Stock Exchange Medallion Program (SEMP); or (iv) in such other guarantee program acceptable to the Trustee.

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE GLOBAL NOTE(9)

The following exchanges of an interest in this Global Note for an interest in another Global Notes or for a Definitive Note, or exchanges of an interest in another Global Note or Definitive Note for an interest in this Global Note, have been made:

Date of Exchange	Amount of Decrease in Principal Amount of this Global Note	Amount of Increase in Principal Amount of this Global Note	Principal Amount of this Global Note Following Such Decrease (or Increase)	Signature of Authorized Signatory of Trustee or Note Custodian

(9) This should be included only if the Note is issued in global form.

GUARANTEE

The Guarantors listed below (hereinafter referred to as the “Guarantors,” which term includes any successors or assigns under the Indenture, dated the date hereof (the “Indenture”), among the Guarantors, the Issuers (defined below) and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and any additional Guarantors), have irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior basis the Guarantee Obligations (as defined in Section 10.1 of the Indenture), which include (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the $7^{3}/_{4}$% Senior Notes due 2012 (the “Notes”) of Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company (the “Company”), and Douglas Dynamics Finance Company, a Delaware corporation (the “Finance Company,” and together with the Company, the “Issuers”), whether at maturity, by acceleration, call for redemption, upon a Change of Control Offer, upon an Asset Sale Offer or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on the overdue principal and premium, if any, and (to the extent permitted by law) interest on any interest on the Notes, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Issuers, to the Holders or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms set forth in Article X of the Indenture, and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any such other obligations, that the same shall be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration, call for redemption, upon a Change of Control Offer, upon an Asset Sale Offer, or otherwise.

The obligations of each Guarantor to the Holders and to the Trustee pursuant to this Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article X of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to such Indenture for the precise terms of this Guarantee.

No direct or indirect stockholder, member, employee, manager, Affiliate, officer or director, as such, past, present or future of an Issuer, Parent, the Subsidiary Guarantors or any successor entity shall have any personal liability in respect of such Issuer’s obligations or the obligations of Parent or the Subsidiary Guarantors under the Indenture or the Notes, except that this provision shall in no way limit the obligation of Parent or any Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to any Guarantee. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability.

This is a continuing Guarantee and shall remain in full force and effect and shall be binding upon each Guarantor and its successors and assigns until full and final payment of all of the Issuers’ obligations under the Notes and Indenture or until released or legally defeased in accordance with the Indenture and shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Trustee and the Holders, and, in the event of any transfer or assignment of rights by any Holder or the Trustee, the rights and privileges herein conferred upon that party shall automatically extend to and be vested in such transferee or assignee, all subject to the terms and conditions hereof. This is a Guarantee of payment and performance and not of collectibility.

This Guarantee shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication on the Note upon which this Guarantee is noted shall have been executed by the Trustee under the Indenture by the manual signature of one of its authorized officers.

The obligations of each Guarantor under this Guarantee shall be limited to the extent necessary to insure that it does not constitute a fraudulent conveyance under applicable law.

THE TERMS OF ARTICLE X OF THE INDENTURE ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE.

Capitalized terms used herein have the same meanings given in the Indenture unless otherwise indicated.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this instrument to be duly executed.

Dated: ____________________

Douglas Dynamics Holdings, Inc.

By: ____________________
Name:
Title:

EXHIBIT B
FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C.
Douglas Dynamics Finance Company
7777 North 73rd Street
Milwaukee, WI 53223

U.S. Bank National Association
60 Livingston Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55107-2292

Re: $7^3/_4$% Senior Notes due 2012

Dear Sirs:

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of December 16, 2004 (the "Indenture"), among Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company (the "Company"), and Douglas Dynamics Finance Company, a Delaware corporation (the "Finance Company," and together with the Company, the "Issuers"), as Issuers, the Guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture. , (the "Transferor") owns and proposes to transfer the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified in Annex A hereto, in the principal amount of $ in such Note[s] or interests (the "Transfer"), to (the "Transferee"), as further specified in Annex A hereto. In connection with the Transfer, the Transferor hereby certifies that:

[CHECK ALL THAT APPLY]

1. ☐ ***Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note or a Definitive Note Pursuant to Rule 144A.*** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144A under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that the beneficial interest or Definitive Note is being transferred to a Person that the Transferor reasonably believed and believes is purchasing the beneficial interest or Definitive Note for its own account, or for one or more accounts with respect to which such Person exercises sole investment discretion, and such Person and each such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A and such Transfer is in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note shall be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the 144A Global Note and/or the Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

2. ☐ ***Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, the Regulation S Permanent Global Note or a Definitive Note pursuant to Regulation S.*** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further

certifies that (i) the Transfer is not being made to a person in the United States and (x) at the time the buy order was originated, the Transferee was outside the United States or such Transferor and any Person acting on its behalf reasonably believed and believes that the Transferee was outside the United States or (y) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither such Transferor nor any Person acting on its behalf knows that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States, (ii) no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or Rule 904(b) of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (iii) the transaction is not part of a plan of scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act and (iv) if the proposed transfer is being made prior to the expiration of the Distribution Compliance Period, the transfer is not being made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser) and the interest transferred shall be held immediately thereafter through Euroclear or Clearstream. Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note shall be subject to the restrictions on Transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and/or the Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

3. ☐ ***Check and complete if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in a Definitive Note pursuant to any provision of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A or Regulation S.*** The Transfer is being effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in Restricted Global Notes and

Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States, and accordingly the Transferor hereby further certifies that (check one):

(a) ☐ Such Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act; or

(b) ☐ Such Transfer is being effected to the Issuers or a subsidiary thereof; or

(c) ☐ Such Transfer is being effected pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and in compliance with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act; or

4. ☐ ***Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or of an Unrestricted Definitive Note.***

(a) ☐ ***Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Rule 144.*** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

(b) ☐ ***Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Regulation S.*** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the

Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

(c) ☐ ***Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Other Exemption.*** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in compliance with an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904 and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will not be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes or Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Issuers.

_______________________________ Dated: _______________________________
[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: _______________________________
Name:
Title:

ANNEX A TO CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

1. The Transferor owns and proposes to transfer the following:

[CHECK ONE OF (a) OR (b)]

(a) ☐ a beneficial interest in the:

(i) ☐ 144A Global Note (CUSIP), or

(ii) ☐ Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP), or

(b) ☐ a Restricted Definitive Note.

2. After the Transfer the Transferee will hold:

[CHECK ONE]

(a) ☐ a beneficial interest in the:

(i) ☐ 144A Global Note (CUSIP), or

(ii) ☐ Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP), or

(iii) ☐ Unrestricted Global Note (CUSIP); or

(b) ☐ a Restricted Definitive Note; or

(c) ☐ an Unrestricted Definitive Note,

in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

EXHIBIT C
FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE

Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C.
Douglas Dynamics Finance Company
7777 North 73rd Street
Milwaukee, WI 53223

U.S. Bank National Association
60 Livingston Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55107-2292

Re: 7$^{3}/_{4}$% Senior Notes due 2012

Dear Sirs:

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of December 16, 2004 (the "Indenture"), among Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company (the "Company"), and Douglas Dynamics Finance Company, a Delaware corporation (the "Finance Company," and together with the Company, the "Issuers"), as Issuers, the Guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

, (the "Owner") owns and proposes to exchange the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified herein, in the principal amount of $ in such Note[s] or interests (the "Exchange"). In connection with the Exchange, the Owner hereby certifies that:

1. ***Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Unrestricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note.***

(a) ☐ ***Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.*** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note in an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States.

(b) ☐ ***Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.*** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the

transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States.

(c) ☐ ***Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.*** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States.

(d) ☐ ***Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.*** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States.

2. ***Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes for Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes***

(a) ☐ ***Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Restricted Definitive Note.*** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a Restricted Definitive Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies that the Restricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Restricted Definitive Note issued will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

(b) ☐ ***Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note.*** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in the: [CHECK ONE] 144A Global Note or Regulation S Global Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer and (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, and in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the beneficial interest issued will be subject

to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the relevant Restricted Global Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Issuers.

____
[Insert Name of Owner]

By: ______________________________________
Name:
Title:

Dated: ______________________________________

EXHIBIT D
FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE
TO BE DELIVERED BY SUBSEQUENT GUARANTORS

Supplemental Indenture (this "Supplemental Indenture"), dated as of , among (the "Guaranteeing Subsidiary"), a subsidiary of Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company (the "Company"), the Company, Douglas Dynamics Finance Company, a Delaware corporation (together with the Company, the "Issuers"), Douglas Dynamics Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Parent"), and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the "Trustee").

W I T N E S S E T H

WHEREAS, the Issuers and Parent have heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an indenture (the "Indenture"), dated as of December 16, 2004, providing for the issuance of $7^3/_4$% Senior Notes due 2012 (the "Notes");

WHEREAS, the Indenture provides that under certain circumstances the Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which any newly-acquired or created Guarantor shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Issuers' obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein (the "Subsidiary Guarantee"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.1 of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. *Capitalized Terms.* Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

2. *Agreement to Guarantee.* The Guaranteeing Subsidiary irrevocably and unconditionally guarantees the Guarantee Obligations, which include (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes, whether at maturity, by acceleration, call for redemption, upon a Change of Control Offer, upon an Asset Sale Offer or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on the overdue principal and premium, if any, and (to the extent permitted by law) interest on any interest on the Notes, and payment of expenses, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Issuers, to the Holders or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms set forth in Article X of the Indenture, and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration, call for redemption, upon a Change of Control Offer, upon an Asset Sale Offer or otherwise.

The obligations of Guaranteeing Subsidiary to the Holders and to the Trustee pursuant to this Subsidiary Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article X of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to such Indenture for the precise terms of this Subsidiary Guarantee.

No direct or indirect stockholder, member, employee, manager, Affiliate, officer or director, as such, past, present or future of an Issuer, Parent, the Subsidiary Guarantors or any successor entity shall have any personal liability in respect of such Issuer's obligations or the obligations of Parent or the Subsidiary Guarantors under the Indenture or the Notes, except that this provision shall in no way limit the obligation of Parent or any Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to any Guarantee. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability.

This is a continuing Guarantee and shall remain in full force and effect and shall be binding upon the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and its successors and assigns until full and final payment of all of the Issuers' obligations under the Notes and Indenture or until released in accordance with the Indenture and shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Trustee and the Holders, and, in the event of any transfer or assignment of rights by any Holder or the Trustee, the rights and privileges herein conferred upon that party shall automatically extend to and be vested in such transferee or assignee, all subject to the terms and conditions hereof. This is a Guarantee of payment and performance and not of collectibility.

The obligations of the Guaranteeing Subsidiary under its Subsidiary Guarantee shall be limited to the extent necessary to insure that it does not constitute a fraudulent conveyance under applicable law.

THE TERMS OF ARTICLE X OF THE INDENTURE ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE.

3. *NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN.* THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, SECTION 5-1401 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW.

4. *Counterparts.* The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

5. *Effect of Headings.* The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

THE ISSUERS:

DOUGLAS DYNAMICS, L.L.C.

By: ________________________
Name:
Title:

DOUGLAS DYNAMICS FINANCE COMPANY

By: ________________________
Name:
Title:

PARENT

DOUGLAS DYNAMICS HOLDINGS, INC.

By: ________________________
Name:
Title:

GUARANTEEING SUBSIDIARY:

NAME:

By: ________________________
Name:
Title:

THE TRUSTEE:

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: ________________________
Name:
Title:

Exhibit 10.5

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Employment Agreement (**"Agreement"**) is entered into as of 7 September, 2004 by and between Robert McCormick, an individual (**"Executive"**), and Douglas Dynamics Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**").

1. Employment by the Company and Term.

(a) Full Time and Best Efforts. Subject to the terms set forth herein, the Company and Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company and wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company ("**Douglas**"), respectively, agree to employ Executive as their VP & Chief Financial Officer and in such other executive capacities as may be requested from time to time by the Company's Board of Directors (the **"Board"**) or a duly authorized committee thereof, and Executive hereby accepts such employment. Executive shall render such other services for each of the Company, Douglas and corporations controlled by or controlling the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, and to successor entities and assignees of the Company or Douglas, as the case may be (the **"Affiliates"**) as the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, may from time to time reasonably request and shall be consistent with the duties Executive is to perform for the Company and Douglas and with Executive's experience. During the term of his employment with the Company and Douglas, Executive will devote his full business time and use his best efforts to advance the business and welfare of the Company and Douglas, and will not engage in any other employment or business activities for any direct or indirect remuneration that would be directly harmful or detrimental to, or that may compete with, the business and affairs of the Company or Douglas, or that would interfere with his duties hereunder.

(b) Duties. Executive shall serve in an executive capacity and shall perform such duties as are customarily associated with his position, consistent with the Bylaws of the Company or the Operating Agreement of Douglas, as the case may be, and as reasonably required by the Board.

(c) Company Policies. The employment relationship between the parties shall be governed by the general employment policies and practices of the Company, including but not limited to those relating to protection of confidential information and assignment of inventions, except that when the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company's general employment policies or practices, this Agreement shall control.

(d) Term. The initial term of employment of Executive under this Agreement shall begin on Sept. 7, 2004 (the **"Effective Date"**) for an initial term ending on Sept. 7, 2007 (such period, the **"Initial Term"**), subject to the provisions for termination set forth herein and renewal as provided in Section 1(e) below.

(e) Renewal. Unless either party shall have given the other notice that this Agreement shall not be renewed at least ninety (90) days prior to the end of the Initial Term, the term of this Agreement shall be automatically extended for a period of one year, such procedure

to be followed in each such successive period. Each extended term shall continue to be subject to the provisions for termination set forth herein.

2. Compensation and Benefits.

(a) Base Salary. Executive shall receive for services to be rendered hereunder a salary at the rate of $16,250 per month payable at least as frequently as monthly and subject to payroll deductions as may be necessary or customary in respect of the Company's and Douglas' salaried employees (the **"Base Salary"**). The Base Salary will be reviewed by and shall be subject to increase (but not decrease) at the sole discretion of the Board each year during the term of this Agreement.

(b) Participation in Benefit Plans; Vacation. During the term hereof, Executive shall be entitled to participate in any group insurance, hospitalization, medical, dental, health, accident, pension, disability or similar plan or program of the Company now existing or established hereafter to the extent that he is eligible under the general provisions thereof. The Company may, in its sole discretion and from time to time, amend, eliminate or establish additional benefit programs as it deems appropriate. Executive shall also participate in all fringe benefits, including without limitation annual vacation time, offered by the Company or Douglas to any of its executives at such Executive's level.

3. Bonus.

(a) Performance-Based Bonus. Executive shall be eligible for performance-based bonuses awarded on an annual calendar year basis provided the Company achieves financial objectives established by the Company's management and approved by the Board for such calendar year. For calendar years 2005 and following, such approval by the Board shall occur (i) on or before December 31 of the prior calendar year provided that the Company's management has furnished the Board with the proposed annual budget by November of such prior calendar year or (ii) if the Company's management has not furnished the Board with the proposed annual budget by November, as soon as reasonably practicable after the Company's management has furnished the Board with the proposed annual budget. Subject to the preceding sentence, Executive shall be provided the opportunity to earn up to an additional 100% of Executive's annual Base Salary then in effect in performance-based bonus compensation. Subject to the immediately following sentence, performance-based bonuses that are earned with respect to any calendar year will be payable no later than the end of the first calendar quarter of the following calendar year. **Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in the event the Company does not achieve the financial objectives approved by the Board for any calendar year, Executive will only be entitled to receive a performance-based bonus pursuant to this Section 3(a) for such calendar year if the Board, in its sole and absolute discretion, elects to pay such a bonus to Executive.** For calendar year 2004, the Company, Douglas and the Executive shall negotiate in good faith with respect to the determination of a performance-based bonus award for such calendar year.

(b) If Executive resigns before the last day of a calendar year (other than for a Material Breach (as hereinafter defined)) or is discharged by the Company for Cause before the last day of such calendar year, Executive will not be entitled to receive a performance-based bonus pursuant to Section 3(a) for such calendar year. If Executive's employment terminates

prior to the last day of a calendar year for any other reason, Executive shall be entitled to receive a pro rata part of the performance-based bonus for such calendar year pursuant to Section 3(a) only if the Board, in its sole and absolute discretion, elects to pay a pro rata part of the performance-based bonus to Executive.

4. Options. The Company shall reserve a percent of the fully-diluted shares of the Company's common stock as of the Effective Date (the **"Option Pool"**) for incentive stock options available for grant to the Executive and other members of the Company's executive management under the Company's stock option plan or equity incentive plan with an exercise price (in the case of options granted at or shortly after the Effective Date) equal to the initial price per share paid by Aurora Industrial Holdings LLC (formerly known as Douglas Dynamics Holdings, LLC) for the Company's common stock prior to the Effective Date. The Company shall grant Executive from the Option Pool incentive stock options to purchase a percent of the Option Pool (the **"Executive Options"**) the terms of which shall be set forth in an option agreement approved by the Board and to be entered into between the Company and Executive, which option agreement shall provide, among other things, that the Executive shall have the right to pay the exercise price of the Executive Options by a full recourse promissory note, with the shares of common stock issued upon such exercise pledged as security for

payment of such note. The Executive Options shall have a five (5) year vesting schedule with one fifth (1/5) of the options vesting at the end of each of the first five years following the Effective Date. Unvested Executive Options scheduled to vest at the end of a year in which Executive's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 6(d) below or by Executive pursuant to Section 6(b)(i) below shall vest *pro-rata* according to the number of months Executive was employed in such year of termination. Upon a change of control of the Company (as defined in the Company's stock option plan or equity incentive plan) while the Executive is employed by the Company, the vesting schedule of the Executive Options shall accelerate and thereafter all Executive Options shall be exercisable in full in accordance with the provisions of the Company's stock option plan or equity incentive plan and the relevant option agreement between the Company and Executive. In accordance with the stock option agreement to be entered into by the Company and Executive, the vested portion of Executive Options will expire on the earlier to occur of ten (10) years after date of grant or one hundred eighty (180) days after the termination of employment of Executive for any reason (other than for Cause).

5. Reasonable Business Expenses and Support. Executive shall be reimbursed for documented and reasonable business expenses in connection with the performance of his duties hereunder, including appropriate professional fees and dues. Executive shall be furnished reasonable office space, assistance, including an administrative assistant and facilities.

6. Termination of Employment. The date on which Executive's employment by the Company and Douglas ceases, under any of the following circumstances, shall be defined herein as the **"Termination Date."**

(a) Termination for Cause.

(i) Termination; Payment of Accrued Salary and Vacation. The Board may terminate Executive's employment with the Company and Douglas at any time for Cause, immediately upon notice to Executive of the circumstances leading to such termination

for Cause. In the event that Executive's employment is terminated for Cause, Executive shall receive payment for all accrued salary and vacation time through the Termination Date, which in this event shall be the date upon which notice of termination is given. The Company and Douglas shall have no further obligation to pay severance of any kind whether under this Agreement or otherwise.

(ii) Definition of Cause. "*Cause*" means the occurrence or existence of any of the following with respect to Executive, as determined in good faith by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Board: (a) a material breach by Executive of any of his material obligations hereunder which remains uncured after the lapse of 30 days following the date that the Company and/or Douglas has given Executive written notice thereof; (b) a material breach by the Executive of his duty not to engage in any transaction that represents, directly or indirectly, self-dealing with the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates which has not been approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Board, if in any such case such material breach remains uncured after the lapse of 30 days following the date that the Company and/or Douglas has given the Executive written notice thereof; (c) the repeated material breach by the Executive of any material duty referred to in clause (a) or (b) above as to which at least two (2) written notices have been given pursuant to such clause (a) or (b); (d) any act of misappropriation, embezzlement, intentional fraud or similar conduct involving the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates; (e) the conviction or the plea of *nolo contendere* or the equivalent in respect of a felony involving moral turpitude; (f) intentional infliction of any damage of a material nature to any property of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates; or (g) the repeated non-prescription abuse of any controlled substance or the repeated abuse of alcohol or any other non-controlled substance which, in any case described in this clause, the Board reasonably determines renders the Executive unfit to serve in his capacity as an officer or employee of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates.

(b) Termination by Executive.

(i) Executive shall have the right, at his election, to terminate his employment with the Company and Douglas by written notice to the Company and Douglas to that effect if (A) the Company and/or Douglas shall have failed to perform a material condition or covenant of this Agreement (**"Material Breach"**); provided, however, that termination for Material Breach will not be effective until Executive shall have given written notice specifying the claimed breach and, provided such breach is curable, Company and/or Douglas fails to correct the claimed breach within thirty (30) days after the receipt of the applicable notice (but within ten (10) days if the failure to perform is a failure to pay monies when due under the terms of this Agreement), or (B) the Company and/or Douglas repeatedly commit a Material Breach as to which at least two (2) written notices have been given pursuant to this Section 6(b)(i). If the Executive terminates his employment with the Company and Douglas pursuant to this Section 6(b)(i), then the Executive shall be entitled to receive the benefits provided in Section 6(d)(i) or (ii) hereof.

(ii) Executive shall have the right, at his election, to terminate his employment with the Company and Douglas for reason other than a Material Breach by 60 days' prior written notice to that effect. In the event of termination by Executive pursuant to this

Section 6(b)(ii), the Company and Douglas shall have no termination payment requirements except that Executive shall receive the accrued portion of any salary and vacation hereunder through the Termination Date, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes.

(c) Termination Upon Disability. The Company and/or Douglas may terminate Executive's employment in the event Executive suffers a disability that renders Executive unable to perform the essential functions of his position, even with reasonable accommodation, for sixty (60) consecutive days or for ninety (90) days within any one hundred eighty (180) day period. After the Termination Date, which in this event shall be the date upon which notice of termination is given, no further compensation will be payable under this Agreement except that (1) Executive shall receive the accrued portion of any salary and vacation hereunder through the Termination Date, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes and (2) Executive shall be entitled to exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after such Termination Date.

(d) Termination by Company and/or Douglas Without Cause; Termination by Executive Pursuant to Section 6(b)(i) The Company and/or Douglas may terminate Executive's employment at any time for other than Cause or disability, pursuant to the following termination payment requirements and upon not less than sixty (60) days' prior written notice to that effect.

(i) Termination Payments during the Initial Term. In the event that Executive's employment is terminated by the Company and/or Douglas without Cause or by Executive pursuant to Section 6(b)(i) hereof, (1) Executive shall be entitled to exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after such Termination Date and (2) the Company shall pay Executive as severance an amount equal to twelve (12) months of his then Base Salary. Such remuneration shall be paid, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes, (A) in the case of Base Salary, over such term in monthly *pro rata* payments commencing as of the Termination Date and (B) in the case of the accrued portion of any vacation, promptly after such Termination Date in conformity with applicable law.

(ii) Termination Payments After the Initial Term. In the event that the term of this Agreement is extended pursuant to Section 1(e) hereof (an **"Extension Period"**), and, at any time thereafter, Executive's employment is terminated by the Company and/or Douglas without Cause or by Executive pursuant to Section 6(b)(i) hereof, (1) Executive shall be entitled to exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after such Termination Date and (2) the Company shall pay Executive as severance an amount equal to twelve (12) months of his then Base Salary. Such remuneration shall be paid, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes, (A) in the case of Base Salary, over such term in monthly *pro rata* payments commencing as of the

Termination Date and (B) in the case of the accrued portion of any vacation, promptly after such Termination Date in conformity with applicable law.

(iii) Non-renewal upon end of the Initial Term. In the event that the parties hereto do not renew the Initial Term for an additional term of one year pursuant to Section 1(e) hereof, (1) Executive shall be entitled to exercise all vested Executive Options in

accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after such Termination Date and (2) the Company shall pay Executive as severance an amount equal to twelve (12) months of his then Base Salary, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes, payable over such term in monthly *pro rata* payments commencing as of the Termination Date, plus the accrued portion of any vacation through the Termination Date, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes.

(iv) The Company shall not be obligated to pay any termination payments under Sections 6(d)(i), (ii) or (iii) above if Executive breaches in any material way the provisions of Sections 7, 8, 9 or 10 below.

(e) Benefits Upon Termination. All benefits provided under Section 2(b) shall be extended, at Executive's election and cost (such cost to Executive to be in the same amount as the cost for providing such benefits to existing employees), to the extent permitted by the Company's insurance policies and benefit plans, for one year after Executive's Termination Date, except (a) as required by law (e.g., COBRA health insurance continuation election) or (b) in the event of a termination described in Section 6(a).

(f) Termination Upon Death. If Executive dies prior to the expiration of the term of this Agreement, the Company shall (i) continue coverage of Executive's dependents (if any) under all benefit plans or programs of the type listed above in Section 2(b) herein for a period of six (6) months, (ii) pay to Executive's estate the accrued portion of any salary and vacation through the Termination Date, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes and (iii) provide Executive's estate with the right to exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after Executive's death.

(g) Termination Upon Retirement. Executive shall provide notice to the Company and Douglas of his retirement prior to the term of this Agreement not less than one hundred twenty (120) days prior to the effective date of Executive's retirement as set forth in such notice (the "**Retirement Notice**"). In the event that Executive's employment is terminated by Executive's retirement prior to the term of this Agreement, the Termination Date shall be the effective date of Executive's retirement as set forth in the Retirement Notice. After the Termination Date, no further compensation will be payable under this Agreement except that (1) Executive shall receive the accrued portion of any salary and vacation hereunder through the Termination Date, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes and (2) Executive shall be entitled to exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after such Termination Date.

(h) Duty to Mitigate; Termination of Severance Benefits. Executive agrees that upon any termination pursuant to either of Section 6(b) or 6(d) hereof, Executive shall have a duty to mitigate his damages hereunder. The Company and Executive further agree that if, at any time following such a termination but prior to the expiration of the period during which monthly severance benefits are to be paid by the Company with respect to such termination, Executive secures employment, such monthly severance benefits shall not be reduced by the amount of monthly compensation Executive is to receive from such new employment as long as Executive does not breach in any material way the provisions of Sections 7, 8, 9 or 10 of this

Agreement; *provided*, *however*, that if Executive breaches in any material way the provisions of Sections 7, 8, 9 or 10 of this Agreement, the Company shall not be obligated to pay any such severance benefits in accordance with Section 6(d)(iv) above.

7. Proprietary Information Obligations. During the term of employment under this Agreement, Executive will have access to and become acquainted with the Company's, Douglas' and any of their respective Affiliates' confidential and proprietary information, including, but not limited to, information or plans regarding the Company's, Douglas' and any of their respective Affiliates' customer relationships, personnel, or sales, marketing, and financial operations and methods; trade secrets; formulas; devices; secret inventions; processes; and other compilations of information, records, and specifications (collectively **"Proprietary Information"**). Executive shall not disclose any of the Company's, Douglas' or any of their respective Affiliates' Proprietary Information directly or indirectly, or use it in any way, either during the term of this Agreement or at any time thereafter, except as required in the course of his employment for the Company or Douglas or as authorized in writing by the Company. All files, records, documents, computer-recorded information, drawings, specifications, equipment and similar items relating to the business of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates, whether prepared by Executive or otherwise coming into his possession, shall remain the exclusive property of the Company, Douglas or any of their Affiliates, as the case may be, and shall not be removed from the premises of the Company or Douglas under any circumstances whatsoever without the prior written consent of the Company, except when (and only for the period) necessary to carry out Executive's duties hereunder, and if removed shall be immediately returned to the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, upon any termination of his employment; provided, however, that Executive may retain copies of documents reasonably related to his interest as a shareholder and any documents that were personally owned by Executive, which copies and the information contained therein Executive agrees not to use for any business purpose. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Proprietary Information shall not include (i) information which is or becomes generally public knowledge or public except through disclosure by the Executive in violation of this Agreement and (ii) information that may be required to be disclosed by applicable law.

8. Sole Property of Company.

(a) Executive acknowledges and agrees that all the now and hereafter existing literary material, inventions, ideas, service marks, products, trademarks, copyrights, trade names, service names, designs, patents, programs, documents, data, methods, analyses, reports, discoveries, improvements, trade secrets, techniques, processes, know-how and any other intellectual property rights, whether or not subject to patent, trademark, copyright or trade secret protection and whether or not reduced to practice or reduced to writing, which was created either alone or jointly with others (the **"Intellectual Property"**) during the course of Executive's employment with the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates (the **"Company Intellectual Property"**) shall be the sole property of the Company, Douglas or other entity designated by either the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, and Executive hereby assigns to the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, his entire right and interest in and to all the now and hereafter existing Company Intellectual Property. The Company, Douglas or any other entity designated by either the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, shall be the sole owner

of all domestic and foreign rights pertaining to the now and hereafter existing Company Intellectual Property.

(b) Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement to the contrary, Section 8(a) shall not apply to any Intellectual Property which was developed entirely on the Executive's own time without using the Company's or Douglas' equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secret information except for Intellectual Property that either (i) relates directly at the time of conception or reduction to practice to the Company's or Douglas' business or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, or (ii) results directly from any work performed by the Executive for the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates within the twelve month period immediately preceding the time of conception or reduction to practice of such Intellectual Property.

9. Noninterference. While employed by the Company and for a period of three (3) years after termination of this Agreement, Executive agrees not to interfere with the business of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates by directly or indirectly soliciting, attempting to solicit, inducing, or otherwise causing any employee of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates to terminate his or her employment in order to become an employee, consultant or independent contractor to or for any other employer.

10. Noncompetition. Executive agrees that during the term of this Agreement and for a period of three (3) years after the termination hereof, he will not, without the prior consent of the Company, directly or indirectly, have an interest in, be employed by, or be connected with, as an employee, consultant, officer, director, partner, stockholder or joint venturer, in any person or entity owning, managing, controlling, operating or otherwise participating or assisting in any business which is in competition with the business of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates (i) during the term of this Agreement, in any location, and (ii) for the three year period following the termination of this Agreement, in any county in which the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates was conducting business at the date of termination of Executive's employment and continues to do so thereafter; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not prevent the Executive from being a stockholder of less than 1% of the issued and outstanding securities of any class of a corporation listed on a national securities exchange or designated as national market system securities on an interdealer quotation system by the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc.

11. Miscellaneous.

(a) Notices. Any notices provided hereunder must be in writing and shall be deemed effective upon the earlier of two days following personal delivery (including personal delivery by telecopy or telex), or the fourth day after mailing by first class mail to the recipient at the address indicated below:

To the Company:

Douglas Dynamics Holdings, Inc.

c/o Aurora Capital Group
10877 Wilshire Boulevard
Suite 2100
Los Angeles, California 90024
Attention: Richard K. Roeder
Telecopier: (310) 824-2791

To Douglas:

Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C.
7777 North 73rd Street
P.O. Box 245038
Milwaukee, Wisconsin
Attention: Chief Executive Officer
Telecopier: (414) 354-8448

With copies to:

Aurora Capital Group
10877 Wilshire Boulevard
Suite 2100
Los Angeles, California 90024
Attention: Richard K. Roeder
Telecopier: (310) 824-2791

Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP
333 South Grand Avenue
Los Angeles, California 90071-3197
Attention: Bruce D. Meyer, Esq.
Telecopier: (213) 229-7520

To Executive:

Telecopier: ( ) -

or to such other address or to the attention of such other person as the recipient party will have specified by prior written notice to the sending party.

(b) Severability. Any provision of this Agreement which is deemed invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to that jurisdiction and subject to this paragraph be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability, without affecting in any way the remaining provisions hereof in such jurisdiction or rendering that or any other provisions of this Agreement invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any other jurisdiction. If

any covenant should be deemed invalid, illegal or unenforceable because its scope is considered excessive, such covenant shall be modified so that the scope of the covenant is reduced only to the minimum extent necessary to render the modified covenant valid, legal and enforceable.

(c) Entire Agreement. This document constitutes the final, complete, and exclusive embodiment of the entire agreement and understanding between the parties related to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and preempts any prior or contemporaneous understandings, agreements, or representations by or between the parties, written or oral.

(d) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed on separate counterparts, any one of which need not contain signatures of more than one party, but all of which taken together will constitute one and the same agreement.

(e) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Executive, the Company and Douglas, and their respective successors and assigns, except that Executive may not assign any of his duties hereunder and he may not assign any of his rights hereunder without the prior written consent of the Company.

(f) Amendments. No amendments or other modifications to this Agreement may be made except by a writing signed by all parties. No amendment or waiver of this Agreement requires the consent of any individual, partnership, corporation or other entity not a party to this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any third person any rights or remedies under or by reason of this Agreement.

(g) Choice of Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to principles of conflicts of law.

(h) Survivorship. The provisions of this Agreement necessary to carry out the intention of the parties as expressed herein shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement.

(i) Waiver. Except as provided herein, the waiver by either party of the other party's prompt and complete performance, or breach or violation, of any provision of this Agreement shall not operate nor be construed as a waiver of any subsequent breach or violation, and the failure by any party hereto to exercise any right or remedy which it may possess hereunder shall not operate nor be construed as a bar to the exercise of such right or remedy by such party upon the occurrence of any subsequent breach or violation.

(j) Captions. The captions of this Agreement are for convenience and reference only and in no way define, describe, extend or limit the scope or intent of this Agreement or the intent of any provision hereof.

(k) Construction. The parties acknowledge that this Agreement is the result of arm's-length negotiations between sophisticated parties each afforded representation by legal counsel. Each and every provision of this Agreement shall be construed as though both parties

participated equally in the drafting of the same, and any rule of construction that a document shall be construed against the drafting party shall not be applicable to this Agreement.

12. Arbitration.

(a) Any disputes or claims arising out of or concerning the Executive's employment or termination by the Company and/or Douglas, whether arising under theories of liability or damages based upon contract, tort or statute, shall be determined exclusively by arbitration before a single arbitrator in accordance with the employment arbitration rules of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA"), except as modified by this Agreement. The arbitrator's decision shall be final and binding on all parties. Judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction. In recognition of the fact that resolution of any disputes or claims in the courts is rarely timely or cost effective for either party, the Company, Douglas and Executive enter this mutual agreement to arbitrate in order to gain the benefits of a speedy, impartial and cost-effective dispute resolution procedure.

(b) Any arbitration shall be held in the Executive's place of employment with the Company. The arbitrator shall be an attorney with substantial experience in employment matters, selected by the parties alternately striking names from a list of five such persons provided by the AAA office located nearest to the place of employment, following a request by the party seeking arbitration for a list of five such attorneys with substantial professional experience in employment matters. If either party fails to strike names from the list, the arbitrator shall be selected from the list by the other party.

(c) Each party shall have the right to take the depositions of a maximum of three individuals, as deemed appropriate by such party. Each party shall also have the right to propound requests for production of documents to any party and the right to subpoena documents and witnesses for the arbitration. Additional discovery may be made only where the arbitrator selected so orders upon a showing of substantial need. The arbitrator shall have the authority to entertain a motion to dismiss and/or a motion for summary judgment by any party and shall apply the standards governing such motions under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(d) The Company, Douglas and Executive agree that they will attempt, and they intend that they and the arbitrator should use their best efforts in that attempt, to conclude the arbitration proceeding and have a final decision from the arbitrator within one hundred twenty (120) days from the date of selection of the arbitrator; provided, however, that the arbitrator shall be entitled to extend such 120-day period for a total of two one hundred twenty (120) day periods. The arbitrator shall immediately deliver a written award with respect to the dispute to each of the parties, who shall promptly act in accordance therewith.

(e) The Company and/or Douglas shall pay the fees and expenses of the arbitrator. Each party shall pay its own attorney fees and costs including, without limitation, fees and costs of any experts. However, attorney fees and costs incurred by the party that prevails in any such arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12 or any judicial action or proceeding seeking to enforce the agreement to arbitrate disputes as set forth in this Section 12 or seeking to enforce any order or award of any arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12 may be assessed against the party or parties that do not prevail in such arbitration in such manner as the

arbitrator or the court in such judicial action, as the case may be, may determine to be appropriate under the circumstances. Any controversy over whether a dispute is an arbitrable dispute or as to the interpretation or enforceability of this paragraph with respect to such arbitration shall be determined by the arbitrator.

(f) In a contractual claim under this Agreement, the arbitrator shall have no authority to add, delete or modify any term of this Agreement.

(g) In the event that more than one dispute is submitted to arbitration by the Company, Douglas or Executive pursuant to any agreement between the Company and/or Douglas and Executive, including under this Agreement, and one or more additional agreements to which the Company and/or Douglas and Executive are parties, all such matters shall be consolidated into a single arbitration proceeding so as to avoid, to the extent possible, more than one simultaneous arbitration proceeding between the Company and/or Douglas and Executive.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement effective as of the date set forth above.

/s/ Robert McCormick
Name:
Date: 9/8/04

DOUGLAS DYNAMICS HOLDINGS, INC.

/s/ James L. Janik
By:
Its: President & CEO
Date: 9/13/04

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT — AMENDMENT

Dated as of October 1, 2008

Reference is made to the employment agreement entered into as of September 7, 2004 by and between Robert McCormick, an individual ("executive"), and Douglas Dynamics Holdings, Inc, a Delaware corporation ("the company").

WHEREAS, section 2(b) (Participation in Benefit Plans) of the original employment agreement states that "The Company may, in its sole discretion and from time to time, amend, eliminate or establish additional benefit programs as it deems appropriate", the company wishes to enroll the executive in its retiree health insurance program,

WHEREAS, section 1 of the company retiree health insurance program states "all current active employees whose date of employment started prior to January 1, 2004 are eligible for coverage", the company agrees to waive the employment start date requirement and include the executive as an eligible member of the companies retiree health insurance program.

A copy of the retiree health insurance program is attached.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this amendment effective as of the date set forth above.

/s/ Robert McCormick
Name: Robert McCormick
Date: 10/1/08

DOUGLAS DYNAMICS HOLDINGS, INC.

/s/ James L. Janik
By: James Janik
Its: President & CEO
Date: 10/01/08

DOUGLAS DYNAMICS, L.L.C.
INSURANCE COVERAGE — RETIREES
REVISED EFFECTIVE DECEMBER 31, 2003

Douglas Dynamics will extend health and dental insurance coverage to qualified employees upon retirement.

1. All current active employees whose date of employment started prior to January 1, 2004 are eligible for possible coverage. All employees who started employment after December 31, 2003 will not be eligible for this coverage.

2. All covered employees are eligible upon retirement. Employees are considered retired if they leave active employment with the Company to collect normal, early, or disability retirement benefits from an established Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. pension or disability plan, provided the employees have at least twelve (12) years of service. Individuals who terminate employment for reasons other than those stated are not eligible for coverage.

3. The number of years available for an eligible employee to receive Company paid coverage is based on years of service. Years of service, for all provisions of this policy, are the same as years of "credited service" as measured by established Douglas Dynamics pension plans. For an employee who has accumulated credited service under more than one plan, the years of service will be the aggregate credited service of all plans.

4. Company coverage for an eligible retiree will extend for a period of time equal to thirty-five (35) percent of years of service, rounded to the nearest month, to a maximum of ten years.

For example:

Years of Credited Service	x 35%	Years of Company Coverage Avaliable
12 years, 6 months	4 years, 5 months	4 years, 5 months
22 years, 10 months	8 years, 0 months	8 years, 0 months
30 years, 6 months	10 years, 8 months	10 years (maximum)

5. Coverage will be provided for those eligible dependents of the retiree who are covered by the Company's group insurance on the date of retirement as long as they remain dependents as defined by the insurance policy.

6. If a retiree and/or dependent(s) are eligible for Medicare Part A and Part B coverage as a result of age or disability, the Company health coverage will be supplemental to Medicare Part A and Part B.

---

7. Company insurance coverage for the retiree and dependent(s) will cease as of the retiree's date of death, should the retiree die prior to expiration of the years of available coverage.

8. Company insurance coverage for retirees is subject to the same reservations the Company makes to its regular employees regarding insurance coverage; that is, the Company reserves the right to amend or terminate any of these insurance plans or to require or increase retiree premium contributions at its directive.

9. A retiree and/or dependent(s) whose Company insurance ceases may be eligible for continuation of health and dental insurance coverage under COBRA. This coverage, for a specific number of months, would be at the retiree's or dependent's expense. Contact the Human Resources Department for additional information about COBRA.

Exhibit 10.6

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Employment Agreement (**"Agreement"**) is entered into as of March 30, 2004 by and between James L. Janik, an individual (**"Executive"**), and Douglas Dynamics Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**").

1. Employment by the Company and Term.

(a) Full Time and Best Efforts. Subject to the terms set forth herein, the Company and Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company and wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company ("**Douglas**"), respectively, agree to employ Executive as their Chief Executive Officer and President and in such other executive capacities as may be reasonably requested from time to time by the Company's Board of Directors (the **"Board"**) or a duly authorized committee thereof, and Executive hereby accepts such employment. Executive shall render such other services for each of the Company, Douglas and corporations controlled by or controlling the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, and to successor entities and assignees of the Company or Douglas, as the case may be (the **"Affiliates"**) as the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, may from time to time reasonably request and shall be consistent with the duties Executive is to perform for the Company and Douglas and with Executive's experience. During the term of his employment with the Company and Douglas, Executive will devote his full business time and use his best efforts to advance the business and welfare of the Company and Douglas, and will not engage in any other employment or business activities for any direct or indirect remuneration that would be directly harmful or detrimental to, or that may compete with, the business and affairs of the Company or Douglas, or that would interfere with his duties hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to any conflict of interest policies of the Company and/or Douglas and so long as the following do not interfere with the performance of Executive's duties hereunder in any material respect, Executive may serve on the board of directors of other companies.

(b) Duties. Executive shall serve in an executive capacity and shall perform such duties as are customarily associated with his position, consistent with the Bylaws of the Company or the Operating Agreement of Douglas, as the case may be, and as reasonably required by the Board.

(c) Company Policies. The employment relationship between the parties shall be governed by the general employment policies and practices of the Company, including but not limited to those relating to protection of confidential information and assignment of inventions, except that when the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company's general employment policies or practices, this Agreement shall control.

(d) Term. The initial term of employment of Executive under this Agreement shall begin immediately following the effective date of the closing of the purchase of all of the outstanding membership interests of New DD, LLC (the predecessor of Douglas) by DDL Acquisition Corp., a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, in accordance with that certain Amended and Restated Purchase Agreement dated as of March 31, 2004 by and between DDL Acquisition Corp., Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. and AK Steel Corporation (the **"Effective Date"**)

for an initial term ending on March 30, 2007 (such period, the **"Initial Term"**), subject to the provisions for termination set forth herein and renewal as provided in Section 1(e) below.

(e) Renewal. Unless either party shall have given the other notice that this Agreement shall not be renewed at least ninety (90) days prior to the end of the Initial Term, the term of this Agreement shall be automatically extended for a period of one year, such procedure to be followed in each such successive period. Each extended term shall continue to be subject to the provisions for termination set forth herein.

2. Compensation and Benefits.

(a) Base Salary. Executive shall receive for services to be rendered hereunder a salary at the rate of $22,500 per month payable at least as frequently as monthly and subject to payroll deductions as may be necessary or customary in respect of the Company's and Douglas' salaried employees (the **"Base Salary"**). The Base Salary will be reviewed by and shall be subject to increase (but not decrease) at the sole discretion of the Board each year during the term of this Agreement.

(b) Participation in Benefit Plans; Vacation. During the term hereof, Executive shall be entitled to participate in any group insurance, hospitalization, medical, dental, health, accident, disability or similar plan or program of the Company now existing or established hereafter to the extent that he is eligible under the general provisions thereof. The Company may, in its sole discretion and from time to time, amend, eliminate or establish additional benefit programs as it deems appropriate. Executive shall also participate in all fringe benefits, including without limitation annual vacation time, offered by the Company or Douglas to any of its executives at such Executive's level.

3. Bonus.

(a) Performance-Based Bonus. Executive shall be eligible for performance-based bonuses awarded on an annual calendar year basis provided the Company achieves financial objectives established by the Company's management and approved by the Board for such calendar year. For calendar years 2005 and following, such approval by the Board shall occur (i) on or before December 31 of the prior calendar year provided that the Company's management has furnished the Board with the proposed annual budget by November of such prior calendar year or (ii) if the Company's management has not furnished the Board with the proposed annual budget by November, as soon as reasonably practicable after the Company's management has furnished the Board with the proposed annual budget. Subject to the preceding sentence, Executive shall be provided the opportunity to earn up to an additional 100% of Executive's annual Base Salary then in effect in performance-based bonus compensation. Subject to the immediately following sentence, performance-based bonuses that are earned with respect to any calendar year will be payable no later than the end of the first calendar quarter of the following calendar year. **Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in the event the Company does not achieve the financial objectives approved by the Board for any calendar year, Executive will only be entitled to receive a performance-based bonus pursuant to this Section 3(a) for such calendar year if the Board, in its sole and absolute discretion, elects to pay such a bonus to Executive.** For calendar year 2004, the Company,

Douglas and the Executive shall negotiate in good faith with respect to the determination of a performance-based bonus award for such calendar year.

(b) If Executive resigns before the last day of a calendar year (other than for a Material Breach (as hereinafter defined)) or is discharged by the Company for Cause before the last day of such calendar year, Executive will not be entitled to receive a performance-based bonus pursuant to Section 3(a) for such calendar year. If Executive's employment terminates prior to the last day of a calendar year for any other reason, Executive shall be entitled to receive a *pro rata* part of the performance-based bonus for such calendar year pursuant to Section 3(a). Such *pro rata* part shall equal the total performance-based bonus that would have been payable had Executive remained employed for all of such calendar year multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days elapsing in such calendar year through the date Executive's employment terminates and the denominator of which is 365.

4. Options. The Company shall reserve up to ten percent (10%) of the fully-diluted shares of the Company's common stock as of the Effective Date (the **"Option Pool"**) for incentive stock options available for grant to the Executive and other members of the Company's executive management under the Company's stock option plan or equity incentive plan with an exercise price (in the case of options granted at or shortly after the Effective Date) equal to the initial price per share paid by Douglas Dynamics Holdings, LLC for the Company's common stock immediately prior to the Effective Date. The Company shall grant Executive from the Option Pool incentive stock options to purchase a percent of the Option Pool (the **"Executive Options"**) the terms of which shall be set forth in an option agreement approved by the Board and to be entered into between the Company and Executive, which option agreement shall provide, among other things, that the Executive shall have the right to pay the exercise price of the Executive Options by a full recourse promissory note, with the shares of common stock issued upon such exercise pledged as security for payment of such note. The Executive Options shall have a five (5) year vesting schedule with one fifth (1/5) of the options vesting at the end of each of the first five years following the Effective Date. Unvested Executive Options scheduled to vest at the end of a year in which Executive's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 6(d) below or by Executive pursuant to Section 6(b)(i) below shall vest *pro-rata* according to the number of months Executive was employed in such year of termination. Upon a change of control of the Company (as defined in the Company's stock option plan or equity incentive plan) while the Executive is employed by the Company, the vesting schedule of the Executive Options shall accelerate and thereafter all Executive Options shall be exercisable in full in accordance with the provisions of the Company's stock option plan or equity incentive plan and the relevant option agreement between the Company and Executive. In accordance with the stock option agreement to be entered into by the Company and Executive, the vested portion of Executive Options will expire on the earlier to occur of ten (10) years after date of grant or one hundred eighty (180) days after the termination of employment of Executive for any reason (other than for Cause).

5. Reasonable Business Expenses and Support. Executive shall be reimbursed for documented and reasonable business expenses in connection with the performance of his duties hereunder, including appropriate professional fees and dues. Executive shall be furnished reasonable office space, assistance, including an administrative assistant and facilities.

6. Termination of Employment. The date on which Executive's employment by the Company and Douglas ceases, under any of the following circumstances, shall be defined herein as the **"Termination Date."**

(a) Termination for Cause.

(i) Termination; Payment of Accrued Salary and Vacation. The Board may terminate Executive's employment with the Company and Douglas at any time for Cause, immediately upon notice to Executive of the circumstances leading to such termination for Cause. In the event that Executive's employment is terminated for Cause, Executive shall receive payment for all accrued salary and vacation time through the Termination Date, which in this event shall be the date upon which notice of termination is given. The Company and Douglas shall have no further obligation to pay severance of any kind whether under this Agreement or otherwise.

(ii) Definition of Cause. "*Cause*" means the occurrence or existence of any of the following with respect to Executive, as determined in good faith by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Board: (a) a material breach by Executive of any of his material obligations hereunder which remains uncured after the lapse of 30 days following the date that the Company and/or Douglas has given Executive written notice thereof; (b) a material breach by the Executive of his duty not to engage in any transaction that represents, directly or indirectly, self-dealing with the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates which has not been approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Board, if in any such case such material breach remains uncured after the lapse of 30 days following the date that the Company and/or Douglas has given the Executive written notice thereof; (c) the repeated material breach by the Executive of any material duty referred to in clause (a) or (b) above as to which at least two (2) written notices have been given pursuant to such clause (a) or (b); (d) any act of misappropriation, embezzlement, intentional fraud or similar conduct involving the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates; (e) the conviction or the plea of *nolo contendere* or the equivalent in respect of a felony involving moral turpitude; (f) intentional infliction of any damage of a material nature to any property of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates; or (g) the repeated non-prescription abuse of any controlled substance or the repeated abuse of alcohol or any other non-controlled substance which, in any case described in this clause, the Board reasonably determines renders the Executive unfit to serve in his capacity as an officer or employee of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates.

(b) Termination by Executive.

(i) Executive shall have the right, at his election, to terminate his employment with the Company and Douglas by written notice to the Company and Douglas to that effect if (A) the Company and/or Douglas shall have failed to perform a material condition or covenant of this Agreement (**"Material Breach"**); provided, however, that termination for Material Breach will not be effective until Executive shall have given written notice specifying the claimed breach and, provided such breach is curable, Company and/or Douglas fails to correct the claimed breach within thirty (30) days after the receipt of the applicable notice (but within ten (10) days if the failure to perform is a failure to pay monies when due under the terms of this Agreement), (B) the Company and/or Douglas repeatedly commit a Material Breach as to

which at least two (2) written notices have been given pursuant to this Section 6(b)(i) or (C) the Company and/or Douglas relocates Executive's principal place of performance to outside the Milwaukee, Wisconsin metropolitan area without his prior written consent. If the Executive terminates his employment with the Company and Douglas pursuant to this Section 6(b)(i), then the Executive shall be entitled to receive the benefits provided in Section 6(d)(i) or (ii) hereof.

(ii) Executive shall have the right, at his election, to terminate his employment with the Company and Douglas for reason other than a Material Breach by 60 days' prior written notice to that effect. In the event of termination by Executive pursuant to this Section 6(b)(ii), the Company and Douglas shall have no termination payment requirements except that Executive shall receive the accrued portion of any salary and vacation hereunder through the Termination Date, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes.

(c) Termination Upon Disability. The Company and/or Douglas may terminate Executive's employment in the event Executive suffers a disability that renders Executive unable to perform the essential functions of his position, even with reasonable accommodation, for sixty (60) consecutive days or for ninety (90) days within any one hundred eighty (180) day period. After the Termination Date, which in this event shall be the date upon which notice of termination is given, no further compensation will be payable under this Agreement except that (1) Executive shall receive the accrued portion of any salary and vacation hereunder through the Termination Date, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes and (2) Executive shall be entitled to exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after such Termination Date.

(d) Termination by Company and/or Douglas Without Cause; Termination by Executive Pursuant to Section 6(b)(i) The Company and/or Douglas may terminate Executive's employment at any time for other than Cause or disability, pursuant to the following termination payment requirements and upon not less than sixty (60) days' prior written notice to that effect.

(i) Termination Payments during the Initial Term. In the event that Executive's employment is terminated by the Company and/or Douglas without Cause or by Executive pursuant to Section 6(b)(i) hereof during the Initial Term, Executive shall be entitled to (1) exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after such Termination Date and (2) receive all of the benefits the Executive is entitled to receive under this Agreement during the Initial Term. Such remuneration shall be paid, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes, (A) in the case of Base Salary, over such term in monthly *pro rata* payments commencing as of the Termination Date and (B) in the case of the accrued portion of any vacation, promptly after such Termination Date in conformity with applicable law.

(ii) Termination Payments After the Initial Term. In the event that the term of this Agreement is extended pursuant to Section 1(e) hereof (an **"Extension Period"**), and, at any time thereafter, Executive's employment is terminated by the Company and/or Douglas without Cause or by Executive pursuant to Section 6(b)(i) hereof, (1) Executive shall be entitled to exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after such Termination Date and (2) the Company shall pay

Executive as severance an amount equal to twenty-four (24) months of his then Base Salary. Such remuneration shall be paid, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes, (A) in the case of Base Salary, over such term in monthly *pro rata* payments commencing as of the Termination Date and (B) in the case of the accrued portion of any vacation, promptly after such Termination Date in conformity with applicable law.

(iii) Non-renewal upon end of the Initial Term. In the event that the parties hereto do not renew the Initial Term for an additional term of one year pursuant to Section 1(e) hereof, (1) Executive shall be entitled to exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after such Termination Date and (2) the Company shall pay Executive as severance an amount equal to twenty-four (24) months of his then Base Salary, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes, payable over such term in monthly *pro rata* payments commencing as of the Termination Date, plus the accrued portion of any vacation through the Termination Date, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes.

(iv) The Company shall not be obligated to pay any termination payments under Sections 6(d)(i), (ii) or (iii) above if Executive breaches in any material way the provisions of Sections 7, 8, 9 or 10 below.

(e) Benefits Upon Termination. All benefits provided under Section 2(b) shall be extended, at Executive's election and cost (such cost to Executive to be in the same amount as the cost for providing such benefits to existing employees), to the extent permitted by the Company's insurance policies and benefit plans, for one year after Executive's Termination Date, except (a) as required by law (e.g., COBRA health insurance continuation election) or (b) in the event of a termination described in Section 6(a).

(f) Termination Upon Death. If Executive dies prior to the expiration of the term of this Agreement, the Company shall (i) continue coverage of Executive's dependents (if any) under all benefit plans or programs of the type listed above in Section 2(b) herein for a period of six (6) months, (ii) pay to Executive's estate the accrued portion of any salary and vacation through the Termination Date, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes and (iii) provide Executive's estate with the right to exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after Executive's death.

(g) Termination Upon Retirement. Executive shall provide notice to the Company and Douglas of his retirement prior to the term of this Agreement not less than one hundred and twenty (120) days prior to the effective date of Executive's retirement as set forth in such notice (the "**Retirement Notice**"). In the event that Executive's employment is terminated by Executive's retirement prior to the term of this Agreement, the Termination Date shall be the effective date of Executive's retirement as set forth in the Retirement Notice. After the Termination Date, no further compensation will be payable under this Agreement except that (1) Executive shall receive the accrued portion of any salary and vacation hereunder through the Termination Date, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes and (2) Executive shall be entitled to exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after such Termination Date.

(h) Duty to Mitigate; Termination of Severance Benefits. Executive agrees that upon any termination pursuant to either of Section 6(b) or 6(d) hereof, Executive shall have a duty to mitigate his damages hereunder. The Company and Executive further agree that if, at any time following such a termination but prior to the expiration of the period during which monthly severance benefits are to be paid by the Company with respect to such termination, Executive secures employment, such monthly severance benefits shall not be reduced by the amount of monthly compensation Executive is to receive from such new employment as long as Executive does not breach in any material way the provisions of Sections 7, 8, 9 or 10 of this Agreement; *provided*, *however*, that if Executive breaches in any material way the provisions of Sections 7, 8, 9 or 10 of this Agreement, the Company shall not be obligated to pay any such severance benefits in accordance with Section 6(d)(iv) above.

7. Proprietary Information Obligations. During the term of employment under this Agreement, Executive will have access to and become acquainted with the Company's, Douglas' and any of their respective Affiliates' confidential and proprietary information, including, but not limited to, information or plans regarding the Company's, Douglas' and any of their respective Affiliates' customer relationships, personnel, or sales, marketing, and financial operations and methods; trade secrets; formulas; devices; secret inventions; processes; and other compilations of information, records, and specifications (collectively **"Proprietary Information"**). Executive shall not disclose any of the Company's, Douglas' or any of their respective Affiliates' Proprietary Information directly or indirectly, or use it in any way, either during the term of this Agreement or at any time thereafter, except as required in the course of his employment for the Company or Douglas or as authorized in writing by the Company. All files, records, documents, computer-recorded information, drawings, specifications, equipment and similar items relating to the business of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates, whether prepared by Executive or otherwise coming into his possession, shall remain the exclusive property of the Company, Douglas or any of their Affiliates, as the case may be, and shall not be removed from the premises of the Company or Douglas under any circumstances whatsoever without the prior written consent of the Company, except when (and only for the period) necessary to carry out Executive's duties hereunder, and if removed shall be immediately returned to the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, upon any termination of his employment; provided, however, that Executive may retain copies of documents reasonably related to his interest as a shareholder and any documents that were personally owned by Executive, which copies and the information contained therein Executive agrees not to use for any business purpose. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Proprietary Information shall not include (i) information which is or becomes generally public knowledge or public except through disclosure by the Executive in violation of this Agreement and (ii) information that may be required to be disclosed by applicable law.

8. Sole Property of Company.

(a) Executive acknowledges and agrees that all the now and hereafter existing literary material, inventions, ideas, service marks, products, trademarks, copyrights, trade names, service names, designs, patents, programs, documents, data, methods, analyses, reports, discoveries, improvements, trade secrets, techniques, processes, know-how and any other intellectual property rights, whether or not subject to patent, trademark, copyright or trade secret protection and whether or not reduced to practice or reduced to writing, which was created either

alone or jointly with others (the **"Intellectual Property"**) during the course of Executive's employment with the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates (the **"Company Intellectual Property"**) shall be the sole property of the Company, Douglas or other entity designated by either the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, and Executive hereby assigns to the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, his entire right and interest in and to all the now and hereafter existing Company Intellectual Property. The Company, Douglas or any other entity designated by either the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, shall be the sole owner of all domestic and foreign rights pertaining to the now and hereafter existing Company Intellectual Property.

(b) Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement to the contrary, Section 8(a) shall not apply to any Intellectual Property which was developed entirely on the Executive's own time without using the Company's or Douglas' equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secret information except for Intellectual Property that either (i) relates directly at the time of conception or reduction to practice to the Company's or Douglas' business or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, or (ii) results directly from any work performed by the Executive for the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates within the twelve month period immediately preceding the time of conception or reduction to practice of such Intellectual Property.

9. Noninterference. While employed by the Company and for a period of three (3) years after termination of this Agreement, Executive agrees not to interfere with the business of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates by directly or indirectly soliciting, attempting to solicit, inducing, or otherwise causing any employee of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates to terminate his or her employment in order to become an employee, consultant or independent contractor to or for any other employer.

10. Noncompetition. Executive agrees that during the term of this Agreement and for a period of three (3) years after the termination hereof, he will not, without the prior consent of the Company, directly or indirectly, have an interest in, be employed by, or be connected with, as an employee, consultant, officer, director, partner, stockholder or joint venturer, in any person or entity owning, managing, controlling, operating or otherwise participating or assisting in any business which is in competition with the business of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates (i) during the term of this Agreement, in any location, and (ii) for the three year period following the termination of this Agreement, in any county in which the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates was conducting business at the date of termination of Executive's employment and continues to do so thereafter; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not prevent the Executive from being a stockholder of less than 1% of the issued and outstanding securities of any class of a corporation listed on a national securities exchange or designated as national market system securities on an interdealer quotation system by the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc.

11. Miscellaneous.

(a) Notices. Any notices provided hereunder must be in writing and shall be deemed effective upon the earlier of two days following personal delivery (including personal

delivery by telecopy or telex), or the fourth day after mailing by first class mail to the recipient at the address indicated below:

To the Company:

Douglas Dynamics Holdings, Inc.
c/o Aurora Capital Group
10877 Wilshire Boulevard
Suite 2100
Los Angeles, California 90024
Attention: Richard K. Roeder
Telecopier: (310) 824-2791

To Douglas:

Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C.
7777 North 73rd Street
P.O. Box 245038
Milwaukee, Wisconsin
Attention: Chief Financial Officer
Telecopier: (414) 354-8448

With copies to:

Aurora Capital Group
10877 Wilshire Boulevard
Suite 2100
Los Angeles, California 90024
Attention: Richard K. Roeder
Telecopier: (310) 824-2791

Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP
333 South Grand Avenue
Los Angeles, California 90071-3197
Attention: Bruce D. Meyer, Esq.
Telecopier: (213) 229-7520

To Executive:

James L. Janik
949 E. Circle Drive
Whitefish Bay, Wisconsin 53217
Telecopier: (   )   -

With a copy to:

Foley & Lardner LLP
7777 E. Wisconsin Avenue, Suite #3800
Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53202

Attention: Luke E. Sims, Esq.
Telecopier: (414) 297-4900

or to such other address or to the attention of such other person as the recipient party will have specified by prior written notice to the sending party.

(b) Severability. Any provision of this Agreement which is deemed invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to that jurisdiction and subject to this paragraph be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability, without affecting in any way the remaining provisions hereof in such jurisdiction or rendering that or any other provisions of this Agreement invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any other jurisdiction. If any covenant should be deemed invalid, illegal or unenforceable because its scope is considered excessive, such covenant shall be modified so that the scope of the covenant is reduced only to the minimum extent necessary to render the modified covenant valid, legal and enforceable.

(c) Entire Agreement. This document constitutes the final, complete, and exclusive embodiment of the entire agreement and understanding between the parties related to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and preempts any prior or contemporaneous understandings, agreements, or representations by or between the parties, written or oral.

(d) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed on separate counterparts, any one of which need not contain signatures of more than one party, but all of which taken together will constitute one and the same agreement.

(e) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Executive, the Company and Douglas, and their respective successors and assigns, except that Executive may not assign any of his duties hereunder and he may not assign any of his rights hereunder without the prior written consent of the Company.

(f) Amendments. No amendments or other modifications to this Agreement may be made except by a writing signed by all parties. No amendment or waiver of this Agreement requires the consent of any individual, partnership, corporation or other entity not a party to this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any third person any rights or remedies under or by reason of this Agreement.

(g) Choice of Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to principles of conflicts of law.

(h) Survivorship. The provisions of this Agreement necessary to carry out the intention of the parties as expressed herein shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement.

(i) Waiver. Except as provided herein, the waiver by either party of the other party's prompt and complete performance, or breach or violation, of any provision of this Agreement shall not operate nor be construed as a waiver of any subsequent breach or violation, and the failure by any party hereto to exercise any right or remedy which it may possess hereunder shall not operate nor be construed as a bar to the exercise of such right or remedy by such party upon the occurrence of any subsequent breach or violation.

(j) Captions. The captions of this Agreement are for convenience and reference only and in no way define, describe, extend or limit the scope or intent of this Agreement or the intent of any provision hereof.

(k) Construction. The parties acknowledge that this Agreement is the result of arm's-length negotiations between sophisticated parties each afforded representation by legal counsel. Each and every provision of this Agreement shall be construed as though both parties participated equally in the drafting of the same, and any rule of construction that a document shall be construed against the drafting party shall not be applicable to this Agreement.

12. Arbitration.

(a) Any disputes or claims arising out of or concerning the Executive's employment or termination by the Company and/or Douglas, whether arising under theories of liability or damages based upon contract, tort or statute, shall be determined exclusively by arbitration before a single arbitrator in accordance with the employment arbitration rules of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA"), except as modified by this Agreement. The arbitrator's decision shall be final and binding on all parties. Judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction. In recognition of the fact that resolution of any disputes or claims in the courts is rarely timely or cost effective for either party, the Company, Douglas and Executive enter this mutual agreement to arbitrate in order to gain the benefits of a speedy, impartial and cost-effective dispute resolution procedure.

(b) Any arbitration shall be held in the Executive's place of employment with the Company. The arbitrator shall be an attorney with substantial experience in employment matters, selected by the parties alternately striking names from a list of five such persons provided by the AAA office located nearest to the place of employment, following a request by the party seeking arbitration for a list of five such attorneys with substantial professional experience in employment matters. If either party fails to strike names from the list, the arbitrator shall be selected from the list by the other party.

(c) Each party shall have the right to take the depositions of a maximum of three individuals, as deemed appropriate by such party. Each party shall also have the right to propound requests for production of documents to any party and the right to subpoena documents and witnesses for the arbitration. Additional discovery may be made only where the arbitrator selected so orders upon a showing of substantial need. The arbitrator shall have the authority to entertain a motion to dismiss and/or a motion for summary judgment by any party and shall apply the standards governing such motions under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(d) The Company, Douglas and Executive agree that they will attempt, and they intend that they and the arbitrator should use their best efforts in that attempt, to conclude the arbitration proceeding and have a final decision from the arbitrator within one hundred twenty (120) days from the date of selection of the arbitrator; provided, however, that the arbitrator shall be entitled to extend such 120-day period for a total of two one hundred twenty (120) day periods. The arbitrator shall immediately deliver a written award with respect to the dispute to each of the parties, who shall promptly act in accordance therewith.

(e) The Company and/or Douglas shall pay the fees and expenses of the arbitrator. Each party shall pay its own attorney fees and costs including, without limitation, fees and costs of any experts. However, attorney fees and costs incurred by the party that prevails in any such arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12 or any judicial action or proceeding seeking to enforce the agreement to arbitrate disputes as set forth in this Section 12 or seeking to enforce any order or award of any arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12 may be assessed against the party or parties that do not prevail in such arbitration in such manner as the arbitrator or the court in such judicial action, as the case may be, may determine to be appropriate under the circumstances. Any controversy over whether a dispute is an arbitrable dispute or as to the interpretation or enforceability of this paragraph with respect to such arbitration shall be determined by the arbitrator.

(f) In a contractual claim under this Agreement, the arbitrator shall have no authority to add, delete or modify any term of this Agreement.

(g) In the event that more than one dispute is submitted to arbitration by the Company, Douglas or Executive pursuant to any agreement between the Company and/or Douglas and Executive, including under this Agreement, and one or more additional agreements to which the Company and/or Douglas and Executive are parties, all such matters shall be consolidated into a single arbitration proceeding so as to avoid, to the extent possible, more than one simultaneous arbitration proceeding between the Company and/or Douglas and Executive.

13. Accrued Obligations Under Long-Term Incentive Plan. The Company acknowledges the outstanding accrued obligations owed to Executive by Douglas under that certain Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C. Long Term Incentive Plan, as revised January 1, 2003 (the "**Long-Term Incentive Plan**") as reflect on Douglas' balance sheet as of February 28, 2004. Neither the provisions of this Agreement nor any payments to be made to Executive in accordance with this Agreement shall reducesuch outstanding accrued obligations owed to Executive. The parties have agreed to rollover this accrued obligation, which is fully vested, for the benefit of Executive, on a tax-free basis, into phantom stock or a comparable equity-type investment in which the appreciation is measured by reference to a share of Company common

stock, valuing a share of Company common stock at the initial price per share paid by Douglas Dynamics Holdings, LLC for such share of common stock at the Effective Date.

14. Legal Fees and Expenses. The Company and/or Douglas shall pay or reimburse Executive for his reasonable legal fees and expenses up to $5,000 in connection with the negotiation and execution of this Agreement and the ancillary agreements and documents referred to herein.

15. Investment in the Company. Executive shall have the opportunity to invest in the Company through Douglas Equity Partners, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, within a reasonable amount of time following the Effective Date, but in any event, no later than ninety (90) days after the Effective Date.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement effective as of the date set forth above.

/s/ James L. Janik
Name: James L. Janik
Date: March 30, 2004

DOUGLAS DYNAMICS HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ Richard K. Roeder
By: Richard K. Roeder
Its: Vice President and Secretary
Date: March 30, 2004

Exhibit 10.7

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Employment Agreement ("**Agreement**") is entered into as of August 27, 2007 by and between Mark Adamson, an individual ("**Executive**"), and Douglas Dynamics Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**").

1. Employment by the Company and Term.

(a) Full Time and Best Efforts. Subject to the terms set forth herein, the Company and Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company and wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company ("**Douglas**"), respectively, agree to employ Executive as their Vice President Sales & Marketing and in such other executive capacities as may be requested from time to time by the Company's Board of Directors (the "**Board**") or a duly authorized committee thereof, and Executive hereby accepts such employment. Executive shall render such other services for each of the Company, Douglas and corporations controlled by or controlling the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, and to successor entities and assignees of the Company or Douglas, as the case may be (the "**Affiliates**") as the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, may from time to time reasonably request and shall be consistent with the duties Executive is to perform for the Company and Douglas and with Executive's experience. During the term of his employment with the Company and Douglas, Executive will devote his full business time and use his best efforts to advance the business and welfare of the Company and Douglas, and will not engage in any other employment or business activities for any direct or indirect remuneration that would be directly harmful or detrimental to, or that may compete with, the business and affairs of the Company or Douglas, or that would interfere with his duties hereunder.

(b) Duties. Executive shall serve in an executive capacity and shall perform such duties as are customarily associated with his position, consistent with the Bylaws of the Company or the Operating Agreement of Douglas, as the case may be, and as reasonably required by the Board.

(c) Company Policies. The employment relationship between the parties shall be governed by the general employment policies and practices of the Company, including but not limited to those relating to protection of confidential information and assignment of inventions, except that when the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company's general employment policies or practices, this Agreement shall control.

(d) Term. The initial term of employment of Executive under this Agreement shall begin on August 27, 2007 (the "Effective Date") for an initial term ending on August 27, 2010 (such period, the "Initial Term"), subject to the provisions for termination set forth herein and renewal as provided in Section 1(e) below.

(e) Renewal. Unless either party shall have given the other notice that this Agreement shall not be renewed at least ninety (90) days prior to the end of the Initial Term, the term of this Agreement shall be automatically extended for a period of one year, such procedure

---

to be followed in each such successive period. Each extended term shall continue to be subject to the provisions for termination set forth herein.

2. Compensation and Benefits.

(a) Base Salary. Executive shall receive for services to be rendered hereunder a salary at the rate of $17,083.33 per month payable at least as frequently as monthly and subject to payroll deductions as may be necessary or customary in respect of the Company's and Douglas' salaried employees (the "**Base Salary**"). The Base Salary will be reviewed by and shall be the sole discretion of the Board each year during the term of this Agreement.

(b) Participation in Benefit Plans; Vacation. During the term hereof, Executive shall be entitled to participate in any group insurance, hospitalization, medical, dental, health, accident, pension, disability or similar plan or program of the Company now existing or established hereafter to the extent that he is eligible under the general provisions thereof. The Company may, in its sole discretion and from time to time, amend, eliminate or establish additional benefit programs as it deems appropriate. Executive shall also participate in all fringe benefits, including without limitation annual vacation time, offered by the Company or Douglas to any of its executives at such Executive's level.

3. Bonus.

(a) Performance-Based Bonus. Executive shall be eligible for performance-based bonuses awarded on an annual calendar year basis provided the Company achieves financial objectives established by the Company's management and approved by the Board for such calendar year. For calendar years 2005 and following, such approval by the Board shall occur (i) on or before December 31 of the prior calendar year provided that the Company's management has furnished the Board with the proposed annual budget by November of such prior calendar year or (ii) if the Company's management has not furnished the Board with the proposed annual budget by November, as soon as reasonably practicable after the Company's management has furnished the Board with the proposed annual budget. Subject to the preceding sentence, Executive shall be provided the opportunity to earn up to an additional 100% of Executive's annual Base Salary then in effect in performance-based bonus compensation. Subject to the immediately following sentence, performance-based bonuses that are earned with respect to any calendar year will be payable no later than the end of the first calendar quarter of the following calendar year. **Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in the event the Company does not achieve the financial objectives approved by the Board for any calendar year, Executive will only be entitled to receive a performance-based bonus pursuant to this Section 3(a) for such calendar year if the Board, in its sole and absolute discretion, elects to pay such a bonus to Executive.**

(b) If Executive resigns before the last day of a calendar year (other than for a Material Breach (as hereinafter defined)) or is discharged by the Company for Cause before the last day of such calendar year, Executive will not be entitled to receive a performance-based bonus pursuant to Section 3(a) for such calendar year. If Executive's employment terminates prior to the last day of a calendar year for any other reason, Executive shall be entitled to receive a pro rata part of the performance-based bonus for such calendar year pursuant to Section 3(a)

---

only if the Board, in its sole and absolute discretion, elects to pay a pro rata part of the performance-based bonus to Executive.

4. Options. The Company shall reserve a percent of the fully-diluted shares of the Company's common stock as of the Effective Date (the "**Option Pool**") for incentive stock options available for grant to the Executive and other members of the Company's executive management under the Company's stock option plan or equity incentive plan with an exercise price (in the case of options granted at or shortly after the Effective Date) equal to the initial price per share paid by Aurora Industrial Holdings LLC (formerly known as Douglas Dynamics Holdings, LLC) for the Company's common stock prior to the Effective Date. The Company shall grant Executive from the Option Pool incentive stock options to purchase a percent of the Option Pool (the "**Executive Options**") the terms of which shall be set forth in an option agreement approved by the Board and to be entered into between the Company and Executive, which option agreement shall provide, among other things, that the Executive shall have the right to pay the exercise price of the Executive Options by a full recourse promissory note, with the shares of common stock issued upon such exercise pledged as security for payment of such note. The Executive Options shall have a five (5) year vesting schedule with one fifth (1/5) of the options vesting at the end of each of the first five years following the Effective Date. Unvested Executive Options scheduled to vest at the end of a year in which Executive's employment is terminated by the Company without

Cause pursuant to Section 6(d) below or by Executive pursuant to Section 6(b)(i) below shall vest *pro-rata* according to the number of months Executive was employed in such year of termination. Upon a change of control of the Company (as defined in the Company's stock option plan or equity incentive plan) while the Executive is employed by the Company, the vesting schedule of the Executive Options shall accelerate and thereafter all Executive Options shall be exercisable in full in accordance with the provisions of the Company's stock option plan or equity incentive plan and the relevant option agreement between the Company and Executive. In accordance with the stock option agreement to be entered into by the Company and Executive, the vested portion of Executive Options will expire on the earlier to occur of ten (10) years after date of grant or one hundred eighty (180) days after the termination of employment of Executive for any reason (other than for Cause).

5. Reasonable Business Expenses and Support. Executive shall be reimbursed for documented and reasonable business expenses in connection with the performance of his duties hereunder, including appropriate professional fees and dues. Executive shall be furnished reasonable office space, assistance, including an administrative assistant and facilities.

6. Termination of Employment. The date on which Executive's employment by the Company and Douglas ceases, under any of the following circumstances, shall be defined herein as the "**Termination Date**."

(a) Termination for Cause.

(i) Termination; Payment of Accrued Salary and Vacation. The Board may terminate Executive's employment with the Company and Douglas at any time for Cause, immediately upon notice to Executive of the circumstances leading to such termination for Cause. In the event that Executive's employment is terminated for Cause, Executive shall receive payment for all accrued salary and vacation time through the Termination Date, which in

this event shall be the date upon which notice of termination is given. The Company and Douglas shall have no further obligation to pay severance of any kind whether under this Agreement or otherwise.

(ii) Definition of Cause. "*Cause*" means the occurrence or existence of any of the following with respect to Executive, as determined in good faith by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Board: (a) a material breach by Executive of any of his material obligations hereunder which remains uncured after the lapse of 30 days following the date that the Company and/or Douglas has given Executive written notice thereof; (b) a material breach by the Executive of his duty not to engage in any transaction that represents, directly or indirectly, self-dealing with the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates which has not been approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Board, if in any such case such material breach remains uncured after the lapse of 30 days following the date that the Company and/or Douglas has given the Executive written notice thereof; (c) the repeated material breach by the Executive of any material duty referred to in clause (a) or (b) above as to which at least two (2) written notices have been given pursuant to such clause (a) or (b); (d) any act of misappropriation, embezzlement, intentional fraud or similar conduct involving the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates; (e) the conviction or the plea of *nolo contendere* or the equivalent in respect of a felony involving moral turpitude; (f) intentional infliction of any damage of a material nature to any property of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates; or (g) the repeated non-prescription abuse of any controlled substance or the repeated abuse of alcohol or any other non-controlled substance which, in any case described in this clause, the Board reasonably determines renders the Executive unfit to serve in his capacity as an officer or employee of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates.

(b) Termination by Executive.

(i) Executive shall have the right, at his election, to terminate his employment with the Company and Douglas by written notice to the Company and Douglas to that effect if (A) the Company and/or Douglas shall have failed to perform a material condition or covenant of this Agreement ("**Material Breach**"); provided, however, that termination for Material Breach will not be effective until Executive shall have given written notice specifying the claimed breach and, provided such breach is curable, Company and/or Douglas fails to correct the claimed breach within thirty (30) days after the receipt of the applicable notice (but within ten (10) days if the failure to perform is a failure to pay monies when due under the terms of this Agreement), or (B) the Company and/or Douglas repeatedly commit a Material Breach as to which at least two (2) written notices have been given pursuant to this Section 6(b)(i). If the Executive terminates his employment with the Company and Douglas pursuant to this Section 6(b)(i), then the Executive shall be entitled to receive the benefits provided in Section 6(d)(i) or (ii) hereof.

(ii) Executive shall have the right, at his election, to terminate his employment with the Company and Douglas for reason other than a Material Breach by 60 days' prior written notice to that effect. In the event of termination by Executive pursuant to this Section 6(b)(ii), the Company and Douglas shall have no termination payment requirements

except that Executive shall receive the accrued portion of any salary and vacation hereunder through the Termination Date, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes.

(c) Termination Upon Disability. The Company and/or Douglas may terminate Executive's employment in the event Executive suffers a disability that renders Executive unable to perform the essential functions of his position, even with reasonable accommodation, for sixty (60) consecutive days or for ninety (90) days within any one hundred eighty (180) day period. After the Termination Date, which in this event shall be the date upon which notice of termination is given, no further compensation will be payable under this Agreement except that (1) Executive shall receive the accrued portion of any salary and vacation hereunder through the Termination Date, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes and (2) Executive shall be entitled to exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after such Termination Date.

(d) Termination by Company and/or Douglas Without Cause; Termination by Executive Pursuant to Section 6(b)(i). The Company and/or Douglas may terminate Executive's employment at any time for other than Cause or disability, pursuant to the following termination payment requirements and upon not less than sixty (60) days' prior written notice to that effect.

(i) Termination Payments during the Initial Term. In the event that Executive's employment is terminated by the Company and/or Douglas without Cause or by Executive pursuant to Section 6(b)(i) hereof, (1) Executive shall be entitled to exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after such Termination Date and (2) the Company shall pay Executive as severance an amount equal to twelve (12) months of his then Base Salary. Such remuneration shall be paid, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes, (A) in the case of Base Salary, over such term in monthly pro rata payments commencing as of the Termination Date and (B) in the case of the accrued portion of any vacation, promptly after such Termination Date in conformity with applicable law.

(ii) Termination Payments After the Initial Term. In the event that the term of this Agreement is extended pursuant to Section 1(e) hereof (an "**Extension Period**"), and, at any time thereafter, Executive's employment is terminated by the Company and/or Douglas without Cause or by Executive pursuant to Section 6(b)(i) hereof, (1) Executive shall be entitled to exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after such Termination Date and (2) the Company shall pay Executive as severance an amount equal to twelve (12) months of his then Base Salary. Such remuneration shall be paid, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes, (A) in the case of Base Salary, over such term in monthly pro rata payments commencing as of the Termination Date and (B) in the case of the accrued portion of any vacation, promptly after such Termination Date in conformity with applicable law.

(iii) Non-renewal upon end of the Initial Term. In the event that the parties hereto do not renew the Initial Term for an additional term of one year pursuant to Section 1(e) hereof, (1) Executive shall be entitled to exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after such Termination

Date and (2) the Company shall pay Executive as severance an amount equal to twelve (12) months of his then Base Salary, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes, payable over such term in monthly pro rata payments commencing as of the Termination Date, plus the accrued portion of any vacation through the Termination Date, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes.

(iv) The Company shall not be obligated to pay any termination payments under Sections 6(d)(i), (ii) or (iii) above if Executive breaches in any material way the provisions of Sections 7, 8, 9 or 10 below.

(e) Benefits Upon Termination. All benefits provided under Section 2(b) shall be extended, at Executive's election and cost (such cost to Executive to be in the same amount as the cost for providing such benefits to existing employees), to the extent permitted by the Company's insurance policies and benefit plans, for one year after Executive's Termination Date, except (a) as required by law (e.g., COBRA health insurance continuation election) or (b) in the event of a termination described in Section 6(a).

(f) Termination Upon Death. If Executive dies prior to the expiration of the term of this Agreement, the Company shall (i) continue coverage of Executive's dependents (if any) under all benefit plans or programs of the type listed above in Section 2(b) herein for a period of six (6) months, (ii) pay to Executive's estate the accrued portion of any salary and vacation through the Termination Date, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes and (iii) provide Executive's estate with the right to exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after Executive's death.

(g) Termination Upon Retirement. Executive shall provide notice to the Company and Douglas of his retirement prior to the term of this Agreement not less than one hundred twenty (120) days prior to the effective date of Executive's retirement as set forth in such notice (the "**Retirement Notice**"). In the event that Executive's employment is terminated by Executive's retirement prior to the term of this Agreement, the Termination Date shall be the effective date of Executive's retirement as set forth in the Retirement Notice. After the Termination Date, no further compensation will be payable under this Agreement except that (1) Executive shall receive the accrued portion of any salary and vacation hereunder through the Termination Date, less requisite withholdings for tax and social security purposes and (2) Executive shall be entitled to exercise all vested Executive Options in accordance with their terms for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days after such Termination Date.

(h) Duty to Mitigate; Termination of Severance Benefits. Executive agrees that upon any termination pursuant to either of Section 6(b) or 6(d) hereof, Executive shall have a duty to mitigate his damages hereunder. The Company and Executive further agree that if, at any time following such a termination but prior to the expiration of the period during which monthly severance benefits are to be paid by the Company with respect to such termination, Executive secures employment, such monthly severance benefits shall not be reduced by the amount of monthly compensation Executive is to receive from such new employment as long as Executive does not breach in any material way the provisions of Sections 7, 8, 9 or 10 of this Agreement; *provided*, *however*, that if Executive breaches in any material way the provisions of

Sections 7, 8, 9 or 10 of this Agreement, the Company shall not be obligated to pay any such severance benefits in accordance with Section 6(d)(iv) above.

7. Proprietary Information Obligations. During the term of employment under this Agreement, Executive will have access to and become acquainted with the Company's, Douglas' and any of their respective Affiliates' confidential and proprietary information, including, but not limited to, information or plans regarding the Company's, Douglas' and any of their respective Affiliates' customer relationships, personnel, or sales, marketing, and financial operations and methods; trade secrets; formulas; devices; secret inventions; processes; and other compilations of information, records, and specifications (collectively "**Proprietary Information**"). Executive shall not disclose any of the Company's, Douglas' or any of their respective Affiliates' Proprietary Information directly or indirectly, or use it in any way, either during the term of this Agreement or at any time thereafter, except as required in the course of his employment for the Company or Douglas or as authorized in writing by the Company. All files, records, documents, computer-recorded information, drawings, specifications, equipment and similar items relating to the business of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates, whether prepared by Executive or otherwise coming into his possession, shall remain the exclusive property of the Company, Douglas or any of their Affiliates, as the case may be, and shall not be removed from the premises of the Company or Douglas under any circumstances whatsoever without the prior written consent of the Company, except when (and only for the period) necessary to carry out Executive's duties hereunder, and if removed shall be immediately returned to the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, upon any termination of his employment; *provided*, *however*, that Executive may retain copies of documents reasonably related to his interest as a shareholder and any documents that were personally owned by Executive, which copies and the information contained therein Executive agrees not to use for any business purpose. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Proprietary Information shall not include (i) information which is or becomes generally public knowledge or public except through disclosure by the Executive in violation of this Agreement and (ii) information that may be required to be disclosed by applicable law.

8. Sole Property of Company.

(a) Executive acknowledges and agrees that all the now and hereafter existing literary material, inventions, ideas, service marks, products, trademarks, copyrights, trade names, service names, designs, patents, programs, documents, data, methods, analyses, reports, discoveries, improvements, trade secrets, techniques, processes, know-how and any other intellectual property rights, whether or not subject to patent, trademark, copyright or trade secret protection and whether or not reduced to practice or reduced to writing, which was created either alone or jointly with others (the "**Intellectual Property**") during the course of Executive's employment with the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates (the "**Company Intellectual Property**") shall be the sole property of the Company, Douglas or other entity designated by either the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, and Executive hereby assigns to the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, his entire right and interest in and to all the now and hereafter existing Company Intellectual Property. The Company, Douglas or any other entity designated by either the Company or Douglas, as the case may be, shall be the sole owner of all domestic and foreign rights pertaining to the now and hereafter existing Company Intellectual Property.

(b) Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement to the contrary, Section 8(a) shall not apply to any Intellectual Property which was developed entirely on the Executive's own time without using the Company's or Douglas' equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secret information except for Intellectual Property that either (i) relates directly at the time of conception or reduction to practice to the Company's or Douglas' business or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, or (ii) results directly from any work performed by the Executive for the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates within the twelve month period immediately preceding the time of conception or reduction to practice of such Intellectual Property.

9. Noninterference. While employed by the Company and for a period of three (3) years after termination of this Agreement, Executive agrees not to interfere with the business of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates by directly or indirectly soliciting, attempting to solicit, inducing, or otherwise causing any

employee of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates to terminate his or her employment in order to become an employee, consultant or independent contractor to or for any other employer.

10. Noncompetition. Executive agrees that during the term of this Agreement and for a period of three (3) years after the termination hereof, he will not, without the prior consent of the Company, directly or indirectly, have an interest in, be employed by, or be connected with, as an employee, consultant, officer, director, partner, stockholder or joint venturer, in any person or entity owning, managing, controlling, operating or otherwise participating or assisting in any business which is in competition with the business of the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates (i) during the term of this Agreement, in any location, and (ii) for the three year period following the termination of this Agreement, in any county in which the Company, Douglas or any of their respective Affiliates was conducting business at the date of termination of Executive's employment and continues to do so thereafter; *provided*, *however*, that the foregoing shall not prevent the Executive from being a stockholder of less than 1% of the issued and outstanding securities of any class of a corporation listed on a national securities exchange or designated as national market system securities on an interdealer quotation system by the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc.

11. Miscellaneous.

(a) Notices. Any notices provided hereunder must be in writing and shall be deemed effective upon the earlier of two days following personal delivery (including personal delivery by telecopy or telex), or the fourth day after mailing by first class mail to the recipient at the address indicated below:

To the Company:

Douglas Dynamics Holdings, Inc
c/o Aurora Capital Group
10877 Wilshire Boulevard
Suite 2100
Los Angeles, California 90024
Attention: Richard K. Roeder
Telecopier: (310) 824-2791

To Douglas:

Douglas Dynamics, L.L.C.
7777 North 73rd Street
P.O. Box 245038
Milwaukee, Wisconsin
Attention: Chief Executive Officer
Telecopier: (414) 354-8448

With copies to:

Aurora Capital Group
10877 Wilshire Boulevard
Suite 2100
Los Angeles, California 90024
Attention: Richard K. Roeder
Telecopier: (310) 824-2791

Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP
333 South Grand Avenue
Los Angeles, California 90071-3197
Attention: Bruce D. Meyer, Esq.
Telecopier: (213) 229-7520

To Executive:

Mark Adamson
N110 W16502 Kings Way
Germantown, WI 53022

or to such other address or to the attention of such other person as the recipient party will have specified by prior written notice to the sending party.

(b) Severability. Any provision of this Agreement which is deemed invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to that jurisdiction and subject to this paragraph be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability, without affecting in any way the remaining provisions hereof in such jurisdiction or rendering that or any other provisions of this Agreement invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any other jurisdiction. If any covenant should be deemed invalid, illegal or unenforceable because its scope is considered excessive, such covenant shall be modified so that the scope of the covenant is reduced only to the minimum extent necessary to render the modified covenant valid, legal and enforceable.

(c) Entire Agreement. This document constitutes the final, complete, and exclusive embodiment of the entire agreement and understanding between the parties related to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and preempts any prior or contemporaneous understandings, agreements, or representations by or between the parties, written or oral.

(d) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed on separate counterparts, any one of which need not contain signatures of more than one party, but all of which taken together will constitute one and the same agreement.

(e) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Executive, the Company and Douglas, and their respective successors and assigns, except that Executive may not assign any of his duties hereunder and he may not assign any of his rights hereunder without the prior written consent of the Company.

(f) Amendments. No amendments or other modifications to this Agreement may be made except by a writing signed by all parties. No amendment or waiver of this Agreement requires the consent of any individual, partnership, corporation or other entity not a party to this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any third person any rights or remedies under or by reason of this Agreement.

(g) Choice of Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to principles of conflicts of law.

(h) Survivorship. The provisions of this Agreement necessary to carry out the intention of the parties as expressed herein shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement.

(i) Waiver. Except as provided herein, the waiver by either party of the other party's prompt and complete performance, or breach or violation, of any provision of this Agreement shall not operate nor be construed as a waiver of any subsequent breach or violation, and the failure by any party hereto to exercise any right or remedy which it may possess hereunder shall not operate nor be construed as a bar to the exercise of such right or remedy by such party upon the occurrence of any subsequent breach or violation.

(j) Captions. The captions of this Agreement are for convenience and reference only and in no way define, describe, extend or limit the scope or intent of this Agreement or the intent of any provision hereof.

(k) Construction. The parties acknowledge that this Agreement is the result of arm's-length negotiations between sophisticated parties each afforded representation by legal counsel. Each and every provision of this Agreement shall be construed as though both parties participated equally in the drafting of the same, and any rule of construction that a document shall be construed against the drafting party shall not be applicable to this Agreement.

12. Arbitration.

(a) Any disputes or claims arising out of or concerning the Executive's employment or termination by the Company and/or Douglas, whether arising under theories of liability or damages based upon contract, tort or statute, shall be determined exclusively by arbitration before a single arbitrator in accordance with the employment arbitration rules of the American Arbitration Association ("**AAA**"), except as modified by this Agreement. The arbitrator's decision shall be final and binding on all parties. Judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction. In recognition of the fact that resolution of any disputes or claims in the courts is rarely timely or cost effective for either party, the Company, Douglas and Executive enter this mutual agreement to arbitrate in order to gain the benefits of a speedy, impartial and cost-effective dispute resolution procedure.

(b) Any arbitration shall be held in the Executive's place of employment with the Company. The arbitrator shall be an attorney with substantial experience in employment matters, selected by the parties alternately striking names from a list of five such persons provided by the AAA office located nearest to the place of employment, following a request by the party seeking arbitration for a list of five such attorneys with substantial professional experience in employment matters. If either party fails to strike names from the list, the arbitrator shall be selected from the list by the other party.

(c) Each party shall have the right to take the depositions of a maximum of three individuals, as deemed appropriate by such party. Each party shall also have the right to propound requests for production of documents to any party and the right to subpoena documents and witnesses for the arbitration. Additional discovery may be made only where the arbitrator selected so orders upon a showing of substantial need. The arbitrator shall have the authority to entertain a motion to dismiss and/or a motion for summary judgment by any party and shall apply the standards governing such motions under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(d) The Company, Douglas and Executive agree that they will attempt, and they intend that they and the arbitrator should use their best efforts in that attempt, to conclude the arbitration proceeding and have a final decision from the arbitrator within one hundred twenty (120) days from the date of selection of the arbitrator; *provided*, *however*, that the arbitrator shall be entitled to extend such 120-day period for a total of two one hundred twenty (120) day periods. The arbitrator shall immediately deliver a written award with respect to the dispute to each of the parties, who shall promptly act in accordance therewith.

(e) The Company and/or Douglas shall pay the fees and expenses of the arbitrator. Each party shall pay its own attorney fees and costs including, without limitation, fees and costs of any experts. However, attorney fees and costs incurred by the party that prevails in any such arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12 or any judicial action or proceeding seeking to enforce the agreement to arbitrate disputes as set forth in this Section 12 or seeking to enforce any order or award of any arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12 may be assessed against the party or parties that do not prevail in such arbitration in such manner as the arbitrator or the court in such judicial action, as the case may be, may determine to be appropriate under the circumstances. Any controversy over whether a dispute is an arbitrable dispute or as to the interpretation or enforceability of this paragraph with respect to such arbitration shall be determined by the arbitrator.

(f) In a contractual claim under this Agreement, the arbitrator shall have no authority to add, delete or modify any term of this Agreement.

(g) In the event that more than one dispute is submitted to arbitration by the Company, Douglas or Executive pursuant to any agreement between the Company and/or Douglas and Executive, including under this Agreement, and one or more additional agreements to which the Company and/or Douglas and Executive are parties, all such matters shall be consolidated into a single arbitration proceeding so as to avoid, to the extent possible, more than one simultaneous arbitration proceeding between the Company and/or Douglas and Executive.

13. Investment in the Company. Executive shall have the opportunity to invest in the Company through Douglas Equity Partners, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, within a reasonable amount of time following the Effective Date, but in any event, no later than ninety (90) days after the Effective Date.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement effective as of the date set forth above.

/s/ Mark Adamson
Name: Mark Adamson
Date: 27 August 2007

DOUGLAS DYNAMICS HOLDINGS, INC.

/s/ Robert McCormick

By: Robert McCormick

Its: VP-CFO

Date: 8/30/07

QuickLinks -- Click here to rapidly navigate through this document

Exhibit 23.2

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" and to the use of our report dated March 8, 2010, in this Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement (Form S-1 No. 333-164590) and related Prospectus of Douglas Dynamics, Inc. for the registration of shares of its common stock.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Milwaukee, Wisconsin
March 25, 2010

QuickLinks

Exhibit 23.2

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm